

## MARINE PLANNING (MP) UPDATE

The National Ocean Council (NOC) was established by Executive Order in July, 2010. Marine Planning (formerly ‘Coastal and Marine Spatial Planning’) is one of nine priority objectives to “ensure the protection, maintenance, and restoration of the health of ocean, coastal, and Great Lakes ecosystems and resources, enhance the sustainability of ocean and coastal economies, preserve our maritime heritage, support sustainable uses and access, provide for adaptive management to enhance our understanding of and capacity to respond to climate change and ocean acidification, and coordinate with our national security and foreign policy interests. Marine Planning is a strategy designed to address competing ocean uses and management.” The NOC describes Marine Planning (MP) as:

*Marine planning is a science-based tool that regions can use to address specific ocean management challenges and advance their economic development and conservation objectives. Marine planning will support regional actions and decision-making, and address regionally determined priorities, based on the needs, interests, and capacity of a given region.*

The regional implementation approach includes establishing regional planning bodies, made up of Federal, state, local, and Tribal interests, as well as voluntary regional fishery management council participation.

Dr. John Stein will provide the Council with an update of progress and activities relative to forming an RPB on the west coast and Marine Planning in general.

### **Council Action:**

#### **Discussion.**

#### **Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.1.a, Attachment 1: Marine Planning Fact Sheet.

#### **Agenda Order:**

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. Update on Marine Planning activities
- c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- d. Public Comment
- e. Council Discussion and Guidance

Kerry Griffin  
John Stein

# National Ocean Policy Implementation Plan

## *Marine planning*

Agenda Item C.1.a  
Attachment 1  
November 2014

The Implementation Plan supports voluntary regional marine planning, which brings together ocean users to share information to plan how we use and sustain ocean resources.

Marine planning is a science-based tool that regions can use to address specific ocean management challenges and advance their economic development and conservation objectives. It builds on and complements existing programs, partnerships, and initiatives, and engages stakeholders and the public.

Regions that choose to move forward will define the scope, scale and content of their efforts in accordance with their needs, interests, and capacities. Neither the National Ocean Policy nor marine planning creates or changes regulations or authorities.



Examples of effective marine planning in action include:

- Oregon has mapped resources and commercial and recreational uses to identify gaps in information and to avoid potential conflicts for wave energy;
- After finding overlap between migration routes for critically endangered right whales and shipping lanes, Massachusetts shifted the lanes to avoid dangerous and costly ship strikes; and
- Rhode Island has identified key resources and uses, like fishing and military needs, so that offshore wind energy can be sited in the best places with the least conflict.

*The vision of the National Ocean Policy is an America whose stewardship ensures that the ocean, our coasts, and the Great Lakes are healthy and resilient, safe and productive, and understood and treasured so as to promote the well-being, prosperity, and security of present and future generations.*

# National Ocean Policy Implementation Plan

## *Marine planning*

### *Excerpts from the Implementation Plan:*

“The scope, scale, and content of marine planning will be defined by the regions themselves, to solve problems that regions care about in ways that reflect their unique interests, capacity to participate, and ways of doing business.”

“Marine planning should build on and complement existing programs, partnerships, and initiatives. The intent is to ensure that a region can develop an approach that it determines works best. This approach balances regional and national interests and recognizes that actions commensurate with regional interests and capacities will provide the most immediate regional benefits. Knowledge and experience will build over time and contribute to achieving national objectives.”

“Robust stakeholder engagement and public participation are essential to ensure that actions are based on a full understanding of the range of interests and interactions that occur in each region. Consultation with scientists, technical experts, the business community, and those with traditional knowledge is a foundation of marine planning.”

*The Appendix of the National Ocean Policy Implementation Plan lists the specific actions Federal agencies have committed to take.*

*The Implementation Plan and Appendix are available online at [www.whitehouse.gov/oceans](http://www.whitehouse.gov/oceans).*

# West Coast Regional Marine Planning Update

John Stein

West Coast Federal Co-Lead, Marine Planning  
Director, NOAA Fisheries NW Fisheries Science Center

Pacific Fishery Management Council Meeting

November 14, 2014 – Costa Mesa, CA



# “Regional Planning Body”

- Base Elements:
  - “Co-Leads”: Federal, Tribal, State
  - RPB members made up of appropriate federal, tribal government, state and PFMC representatives
  - Local government represented through state participation
  - Ex-officio and work groups added as needed
- RPB develops a coast-wide and/or subregional marine plan(s) that address regional planning priorities and capacity
- RPB allows for flexibility in responsibility and tasks based on roles of regional partners

# Timeline

- **2013 – Summer 2014:**
  - Federal Agency coordination (NOAA, EPA, USCG, Navy, BOEM, USGS, Parks, Energy, DOT, USDA, USFWS, FERC, White House Council on Environmental Quality, National Ocean Council)
  - State outreach (WA, OR, CA)
  - Tribal Assessment (30+ tribes)
  - Data Coordination: WC Ocean Data Portal & Fed Data Working Group
- **Sept & Oct 2014:** First region-wide meetings (Telecon)
- **Fall 2014:** Monthly partner meetings & regional outreach
- **January 2015:** West Coast Ocean Summit
- **2015 – beyond:** Determined by partners

# Regional Engagement

- **Potential RPB members (fed, tribal, state) meeting remotely by phone & web since September**
- **Website ([www.westcoastmarineplanning.org](http://www.westcoastmarineplanning.org)) launched to share information, regular updates, meeting summary**
- **Ongoing dialog to determine structure and engagement for all possible RPB members**
- **Increasing regional outreach to update stakeholders and partners on regional planning efforts**
- **RPB not yet “launched**

# Key Feedback

- West Coast scale must be addressed
- Existing work should be built on, not replicated
- Capacity limited at all levels
- Apparent support from potential RPB members, but clarity needed on products
- Subregional approach likely best fit for West Coast



## A Sub-Regional Approach?

- National Ocean Council calls for flexibility based on regional priorities and capacity
- Sub-regional approach would allow for existing work to be leveraged while building new links
- Coast-wide RPB could oversee coordination and communication
- Sub-regional focus areas build on existing work, identify new actions, engage appropriate stakeholders

# West Coast Tribal Assessment

- Led by Triangle Associates, NOAA; funded by Moore Foundation
- Completed September 2014
- Key questions:
  - **Suggestions or expectations for Tribal representation and participation in an RPB;**
  - **Recommended approaches for a West Coast RPB that supports Tribal marine planning; and**
  - **Topics or interests that a West Coast-wide or sub-regional RPB could uniquely address.**



# West Coast Tribal Assessment

## Tribal participation and representation in an RPB:

- Each Tribe must have the opportunity to represent its own interests as sovereign governments on a West Coast wide or sub-regional RPB
- Treaties/treaty rights and co-management agreements will need be acknowledged and protected as part of the RPB charter
- Groups of Tribes must be able choose to work together to appoint a representative if needed
- If a Tribe is not providing a representative at any one time, any interested Tribe would expect to receive all relevant materials and meeting notes
- The RPB needs to make the effort at least annually to ensure that the Tribal contact listed is still accurate

# West Coast Tribal Assessment

- Feedback on Regional vs. Subregional:
  - Tribal interests are primarily related to resources within ceded or traditional territory, or associated with specific Treaty Rights
  - Tribes are concerned about how marine activities in one part of the coast will affect resources in another part of the coast
  - All Tribes are supportive of information/data sharing amongst Federal agencies and States that is open to Tribes, states, public, and others
  - West Coast-wide is too large of a scale for effective planning

# Next Steps

- Regional Calls: November & December
- West Coast Ocean Summit: Jan 12-14, Portland, OR
- **Inaugural RPB Meeting – Monday Jan 12**
- **Meeting for potential RPB members (tribal governments, federal agencies, state marine planning leads, PFMC)**
- **RPB Charter as starting point**
- **Discussion of Regional vs. Subregional functions**

# Questions?

## Contact

[www.westcoastmarineplanning.org](http://www.westcoastmarineplanning.org)

John Stein: [John.E.Stein@noaa.gov](mailto:John.E.Stein@noaa.gov)

John Hansen: [john@westcoastmarineplanning.org](mailto:john@westcoastmarineplanning.org)

## RECREATIONAL FISHING POLICY UPDATE

In April 2014 NMFS, in conjunction with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, conducted a second Recreational Saltwater Fisheries Summit (Agenda C.2.a, Attachment 1; available in electronic form only). One recommendation from the Summit was a call for an agency-wide saltwater recreational fisheries policy. The purpose of the recommendation was to establish a national policy that distinguishes recreational fishing from commercial fishing in order to:

- ensure access to recreational fishing opportunities,
- maximize predictability in seasons and allocations,
- allow flexibility for addressing regional differences while maintaining state/federal consistency at the policy level,
- recognize recreational fishing's economic importance, and
- acknowledge the differing objectives and needs of recreational and commercial fishing.

Mr. Russell Dunn explained to the Council at the June 2014 meeting that a NMFS policy was in development with efforts to receive input and comment from interested persons throughout the country. To that end, a series of 11 informational "town hall" meetings about recreational fisheries policy were held this June through October, including one conducted as an evening adjunct in conjunction with the Pacific Council's June 2014 meeting.

This agenda item has been scheduled for the November Council meeting in anticipation that a draft policy document would be presented for review and comment. However, at the time of the briefing book deadline, no draft was available. NMFS will provide an update on available information and expectations for Council comments.

### **Council Action:**

**Provide comments and guidance on further development of a draft recreational fisheries policy.**

### **Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.2.a, Attachment 1: 2014 Recreational Saltwater Fishing Summit Summary Report (**Electronic Only**).

### **Agenda Order:**

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. National Marine Fisheries Service Report
- c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- d. Public Comment
- e. **Council Action:** Provide Comments on Further Development of the Recreational Fishery Policy, as Needed

Chuck Tracy  
Craig Heberer





# 2014 Recreational Saltwater Fishing SUMMIT

## SUMMARY REPORT

AN ONGOING CONVERSATION ABOUT  
IMPROVING THE SCIENCE, SERVICE, AND  
STEWARDSHIP OF AMERICA'S SALTWATER  
RECREATIONAL RESOURCES



The 2014 Summit brought together the saltwater recreational fishing community, partners, and NOAA leadership to reflect on past progress, identify current challenges, and collaborate on solutions. The two-day meeting featured interactive stakeholder-driven discussions and information-sharing designed to improve NOAA's understanding and continue building a more productive dialogue and relationship with the recreational fishing community.



# 2014 Recreational Saltwater Fishing SUMMIT SUMMARY REPORT

AN ONGOING CONVERSATION ABOUT  
IMPROVING THE SCIENCE, SERVICE, AND  
STEWARDSHIP OF AMERICA'S SALTWATER  
RECREATIONAL RESOURCES

# Table of Contents

## Chapter One

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... 3**

Background ..... 5

Summit Results..... 8

## Chapter Two

### **CHALLENGES AND ACTIONS ..... 13**

Angler Satisfaction..... 15

Healthy Recreational Fisheries..... 23

Science and Data ..... 31

Successful Relationships..... 39

Regional Engagement & Collaboration..... 47

## Chapter Three

### **ACTIVITIES ROAD MAP ..... 51**

### **Final Thoughts ..... 59**

Reactions Panel ..... 61

Closing Remarks ..... 62

### **Appendices ..... 63**

Appendix A  
Acronyms and Abbreviations..... 65

Appendix B  
Pre-Summit Survey ..... 67

Appendix C  
Summit Program..... 105

Appendix D  
Summit Evaluations..... 121

Acknowledgements ..... 125



# Chapter One

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY







We are spearheading a new agenda in the recreational fishing arena to rebuild relations and improve working dynamics between this Agency and recreational fishermen.

It makes good economic sense for families, businesses, and communities—recreational fishing has a staggering \$58 billion in total sales impacts, contributed \$30 billion to total Gross Domestic Product in 2012 and supports 381,000 jobs—as many as amazon.com and Ford combined.

We also recognize that the recreational fisheries agenda isn't just about economics. It's also about saltwater recreational fishing as a mainstay of America's culture and our love of the great outdoors.

—Edited excerpt from Dr. Kathryn Sullivan's opening remarks

In the words of one Summit participant, "Since 2010, we have worked to turn this ship around. Now we must move it forward toward a more specific destination."

## Background

Management of recreational saltwater fisheries is important to NOAA Fisheries (the Agency). In September 2009, the Agency embarked on a focused effort called the *Recreational Saltwater Fisheries Engagement Initiative (Engagement Initiative)*, meant to increase the effectiveness of Agency management and better serve the recreational fishing community (Community). The ultimate goal of this effort is to establish a strong and trusting partnership between the Agency and the Community. The *Engagement Initiative* created a forum meant to develop actions to address priority issues, follow through on commitments, and empower anglers as responsible stewards and resource users.

The April 2010 Recreational Saltwater Fishing Summit (2010 Summit) was an early *Engagement Initiative* action. During the 2010 Summit, participants, industry anglers and representatives, and associated organization representatives developed a set of recommendations—many of which the Agency incorporated into the October 2010 Recreational Saltwater Fishing Action Agenda (2010 Action Agenda), which identifies important steps NOAA has taken since the 2010 Summit to strengthen ties between the Agency and the Community. It also encourages participation in the management process and ensures a satisfying recreational fishing experience for generations to come.

Since 2010, the Agency has taken substantial action toward improving its response to anglers' needs while maintaining sustainable fishery resources. However, there is still much to be done. To that end, the Agency, in conjunction with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, conducted a second Recreational Saltwater Fisheries Summit in 2014 (Summit). MAKERS was contracted to help plan, facilitate, and summarize the event, ensure all perspectives were heard, and conversations were focused and productive.

## Objectives

The Summit's objectives were to:

- generate input for consideration in the next National Action Agenda,
- strengthen open lines of communication,
- highlight the most important challenges facing anglers in order to develop collaborative solutions, and
- develop a framework of activities to improve management of saltwater recreational fishing.

While the 2010 Summit focused on better communication and understanding between the Agency and the Community, the 2014 Summit identified collaborative activities to strengthen healthy fisheries, improve angler satisfaction, better obtain and use scientific data, and strengthen partnerships.

Approximately 89 Community members and 55 Agency staff participated in the Summit, representing all geographic regions and sectors of the Community. Summit participants are identified on page 125.



## Pre-Summit Survey

Prior to the Summit, MAKERS distributed a survey to Community and Agency invitees. The survey reflected perspectives regarding current recreational fishing conditions, challenges, and opportunities as well as progress in recreational fisheries management since the 2010 Summit. Responses helped to refine the 2014 Summit agenda. Results are included as Appendix B.

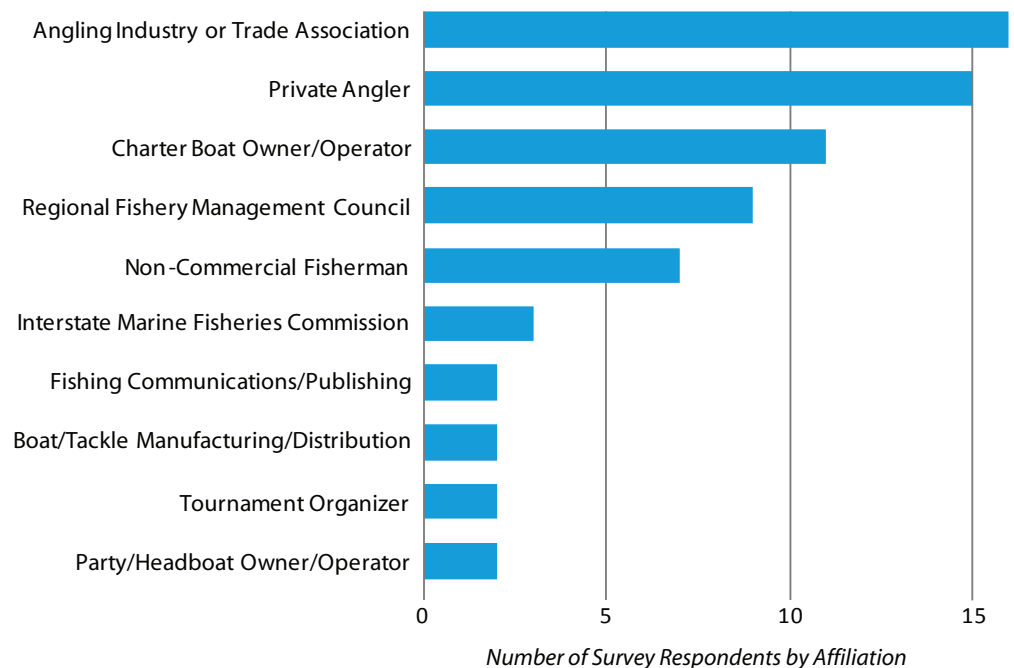
Generally, survey respondents acknowledged that the Agency has taken substantial strides toward a greater understanding of Community concerns. Participants noted that the Agency has achieved many of the 2010 Action Agenda goals, most notably an improved communication, a more responsive attitude toward recreational fishing concerns, and an improved institutional orientation toward recreational fishing values. But while the quality of the relationship and discussion between the Agency and the Community has greatly improved, the survey results indicated that many Summit participants believe that the fundamental management policies related to saltwater recreational fishing and actual on-the-water recreational fishing experience have not.

Recreational fishing has been a big part of my agenda during my first 90 days. So far I have heard about areas in need of improvement, but I have also heard many positive things about progress made.

The Pre-Summit Survey results showed that though NOAA delivered on our commitments from the first Summit, anglers remain frustrated at not seeing the on-the-water-rewards.

Our goal for this Summit is to plot the next leg of the course and create good markers to help us stay that course. Only by working together will we realize lasting benefits that ensure saltwater recreational fishing continues as a great American pastime, economic force, and contributor to conservation.

—Edited excerpt from Eileen Sobeck's opening remarks



The Agency's work on recreational issues is similar to a long ride out to a good fishing spot; sometimes it is smooth sailing, and other times the weather is rough.

However, with our trusty GPS—the input and guidance from the Community—we have a pretty good idea of where we want to go and how to get there.

Unfortunately, occasional navigational hazards still appear—unexpected changes in the status of the resource, litigation, etc. Nevertheless, our destination remains clear; robust, sustainable fisheries with ample opportunity to get out on the water and make use of the resource.

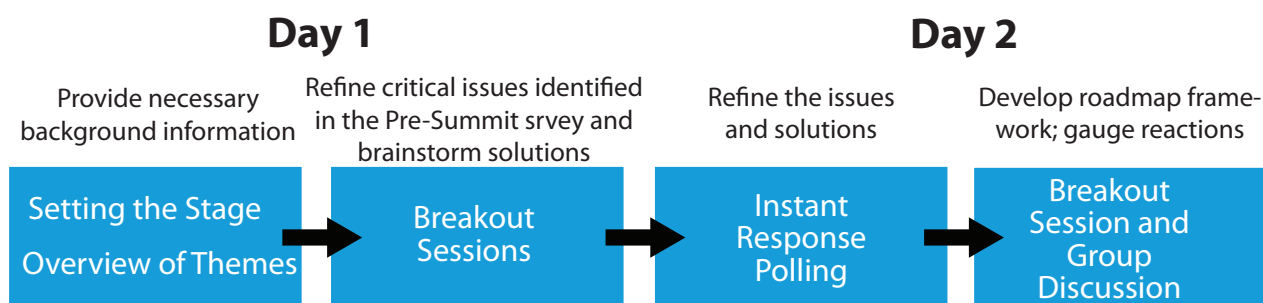
—Edited excerpt from Russ Dunn's welcome speech

## Summary of Activities

In response to the survey results, the Summit focused on five core topics, which are reflected as the five sections of Chapter 2 in this document:

- Angler Satisfaction,
- Healthy Recreational Fisheries,
- Science and Data,
- Successful Relationships, and
- Regional Engagement and Collaboration.

For each topic, participants identified the challenges hindering improved fisheries and fishing opportunities, solutions to overcome those hurdles, and collaborative Agency/Community efforts to achieve mutual objectives. The diagram below illustrates how the Summit activities progressed from identifying issues and potential solutions to refining the solutions and translating them into activities for consideration in the Action Agenda. The full program can be found in Appendix C.



*Generalized sequence of Summit activities*

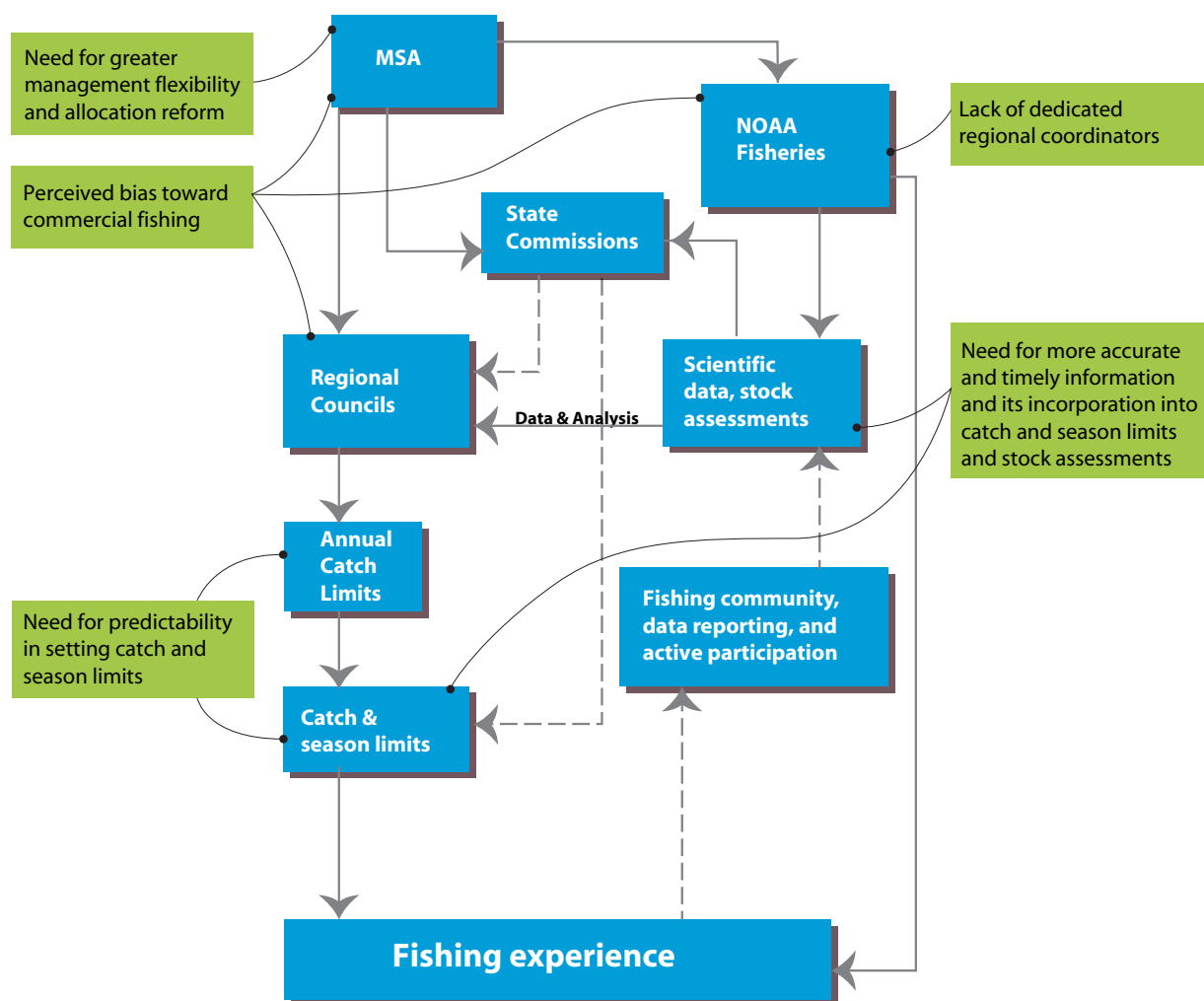
# Summit Results

Overall themes that emerged from Summit discussions are summarized on the following pages. Detailed outcomes of each breakout session are included in Chapter 2, Challenges and Actions.

The graphics below and on the facing page illustrate recreational fisheries management and indicate where primary challenges and activities identified in the Summit affect various activities. Although these diagrams present a simplified picture of fisheries management activities, they illustrate where specific challenges and activities might fit within the management framework.

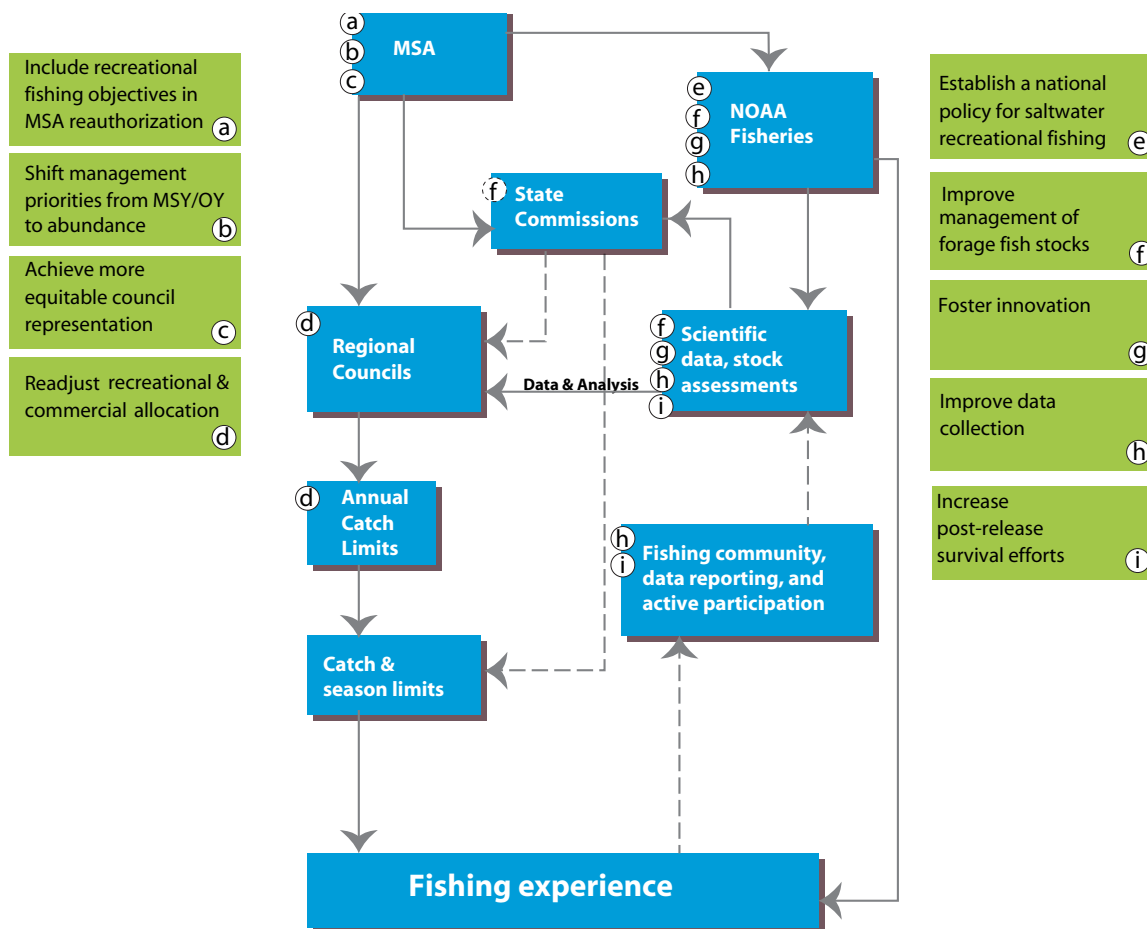
The boxes represent participants or steps in the management process. The arrows indicate flow of information, and the notes with leaders are the principal challenges and actions identified in the Summit.

## MOST IMPORTANT CHALLENGES FACING SALTWATER RECREATIONAL FISHERIES MANAGEMENT



The Agency will consider these issues and a wide range of inputs, including the recommendations from the Morris-Deal Commission Report, and the Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee (MAFAC) Recreational Fisheries Working Group White Paper when developing its new Action Agenda.

## TEN HIGHEST PRIORITY RECOMMENDED ACTIONS TO IMPROVE SALTWATER RECREATIONAL FISHERIES MANAGEMENT



## Priority Challenges

The highest priority challenges identified by participants were (in no particular order):

**Continuing bias toward commercial fishing.** Despite efforts over the past 4 years, the Community still feels that the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA), the make-up of regional Councils, management policies and metrics, and catch allocation favor commercial fisheries over recreational fisheries.

**Lack of coordination and communication at the regional level.** Participants advocated for better collaboration with state governments and more resources dedicated to regionally-based outreach.

**Need for greater accuracy, timeliness, and use of scientific data.** Participants noted that the Community lacks trust in the Agency's scientific data and feels that it is not produced quickly enough to provide timely direction in setting catch limits and season restrictions.

**The need for both flexibility and predictability in setting catch limits and season restrictions.** The fishing experience would be greatly enhanced if these two seemingly conflicting objectives could be achieved. Anglers expressed the need for predictability regarding season limits so that they can plan trips, but that they would also benefit from management practices which expand catch limits and fishing opportunities when current data indicates that fishing stocks are unexpectedly robust.

The biggest news to come from the Summit was the fact that the Agency will develop a national recreational saltwater fishing policy to broadly guide Agency actions and better integrate recreational fishing within its mission. As of September 2014, the Agency has made substantial progress toward this goal.

## Proposed Strategies

During the second day, Summit participants proposed a number of solutions for these challenges and used instant response polling to prioritize activities. Then through a final set of breakout sessions, they brainstormed possible steps to initiate the activities. These strategies are summarized below and are discussed in more detail in Chapter 3, Activities Road Map.

**Establish a national policy for Saltwater Recreational Fisheries.** Based on general participant reaction, this action appeared to be an immediate priority. As framed by the participants, the proposed policy would recognize:

- the economic and social importance of recreational fishing,
- the need for equitable allocation of public resources,
- the value of greater Community participation in decision-making, and
- the benefits of more flexible and effective management practices.

**Shift Agency management practices from a quota or Annual Catch Limit (ACL) basis to one focused on mortality rate or other biological reference points that better support robust recreational fisheries.**

Steps to achieve this include:

- communicating success stories of effective alternate management measures,
- identifying species for which alternate approaches would work best,
- establishing pilot programs to test new techniques, and
- developing a monitoring program to test their effectiveness.

The Morris-Deal Commission recommends that the reauthorization of the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act include the following elements:

- A national policy for recreational fishing
- A revised approach to saltwater recreational fisheries management that promotes both conservation and access
- Allocation of marine fisheries for the greatest benefit to the nation
- Reasonable latitude in stock rebuilding timelines
- A process for cooperative management
- Managing for the forage base

—Summarized excerpt from **Scott Deal**

**Review recreational and commercial allocation processes.** A revised allocation method might include:

- top-down guidance from NOAA to ensure a transparent Council decision process,
- a schedule for routine reviews of allocation schemes and levels,
- the use of “best available science”,
- prioritization of species by the importance to the recreational community, and
- consideration of market-based solutions.

**Include Community objectives in the MSA reauthorization.** Suggestions for amendments include:

- giving managers greater flexibility in meeting management objectives (e.g., species mortality rates instead of quotas);
- incorporating new recreational fishing information and recent work (e.g., Morris Deal commission report, MAFAC paper, etc.);
- incorporating greater flexibility regarding rebuilding timelines and mandating a national policy on saltwater recreational fishing;
- empowering states to protect and restore habitat; and
- establishing timelines for revisiting allocation.

**Foster innovation, perhaps through new policy language.** Measures for the Agency and Community to promote new management practices, scientific techniques, gear types, etc. include:

- providing better communication and information to the Community regarding new conservation techniques (e.g., barotrauma); and
- creating an office for innovation within NOAA Fisheries to coordinate activities, secure resources, and coordinate with partners (e.g., Sea Grant).

**Achieve more equitable Council representation.** The primary means to accomplish this would be to insert new language into the MSA that encourages diverse representation on the Councils.

**Increase intergovernmental collaboration.** Steps toward achieving this objective include:

- inviting state directors to the next Summit;
- having Agency coordinators attend state agency and commission meetings;
- increasing collaboration and input from states and commissions on national and regional NOAA saltwater recreational fishing activities action agendas;
- identifying key opportunities for collaboration (e.g., Marine Recreational Information Program [MRIP], habitat, forage fish); and
- communicating examples of successful collaboration.



**Increase post-release mortality program efforts.** Collaborative Community/Agency measures to enhance this program include:

- cooperative research and testing with a regional perspective to demonstrate tangible benefits,
- increasing outreach information regarding best practices for releasing fish,
- industry partnership action toward equipping all for-hire vessels with descenders,
- promoting a broader perspective regarding survivability (not just barotrauma), and
- encouraging Councils to incentivize demonstrated survivability improvement with greater fishing access.

**Improve management of forage fish stocks.** To enhance forage fish stocks, the Agency should:

- make Councils and the Community more aware of forage fish needs,
- clearly define critical forage fish species,
- prioritize adoption of Fishery Management Plans (FMPs) for key forage species,
- establish forage fish management regulations that ensure conservation of forage stocks and their availability to predators, and
- strengthen MSA language to address the importance of forage fish in maintaining marine ecosystems and healthy fisheries.

**Improve data collection.** Suggested means include:

- account for the diversity of fisheries and species in data collection and analysis;
- identify the data needs of all stakeholders including state and federal agencies, non-government organizations (NGOs), anglers, scientists, academic institutions and Councils;
- establish standards for developing, storing, and communicating data that is accessible, transparent, and consistent; and
- define the role and uses of self-reported data.

Summit recommendations are generally consistent with the recommendations of the MAFAC Recreational Fisheries Working Group White Paper, which includes:

- Improved data
- New management tools appropriate for recreational fishing
- Focus on rebuilding stocks
- Cooperative research
- Sensible allocation
- Increased flexibility

—Summarized excerpt from Craig Severance

## THE REAL WORK BEGINS AFTER WE GET NOAA FISHERIES TO SAY YES!

—Quote from John Brownlee about the national policy from the Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership Blog

# Chapter Two

## CHALLENGES AND ACTIONS







# Angler Satisfaction

## Synopsis of Introductory Remarks

### ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT FOR RECREATIONAL FISHERIES

Dick Brame, Coastal Conservation Association

Recreational and commercial fisheries are fundamentally different activities. The basic motivations for each are entirely different. The commercial fishery is motivated primarily by profit; the recreational fishery is motivated by the desire to be outdoors, with friends. The key to fostering a recreational fishery is abundance.

Recreational fisheries respond to the current abundance. As it increases, the recreational effort and catch will usually increase. Unlike the commercial fishery, harvest is not directly controlled and estimating catch is usually done at least 2 months after the fact, making quota monitoring difficult at best.

Yet we currently use the same tools to manage commercial and recreational fisheries. The Magnuson-Stevens Act created a very good commercial fishing management regime. What is needed now is a new paradigm – a system that allows the recreational catch to adjust to changing populations.

Managing to an allowable fishing rate is one alternative, similar to how Striped Bass are managed by the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. Two phenomena drive recreational fishing effort to increase:

1. Increase in fish population - As abundance increases so does effort. Current ACL management has created nonsensical outcomes – if population is doing well and effort increases, the ACL (usually based on several years old projections) is exceeded, which makes the recreational fishery the bad guy and unaccountable. Alternatively, if the population is declining and ACL is not met, all is thought to be well.
2. Panic fishing brought on by severely shortened season or threatened closures. This is currently a poorly understood phenomenon. The primary cause is uncertainty in regulations.

In my opinion, what we need is a management regime that does these things:

1. Has conservation of the fishery resource as the primary goal,
2. Has stable regulations, and
3. Allows the recreational fishery to increase or decrease with the fishery population.

# MANAGING FOR ANGLING SATISFACTION

Alan D. Risenhoover, NOAA Fisheries

The goal of the “Managing for Angling Satisfaction” session is to develop potential options for better matching management actions with outcomes that improve angler satisfaction. First, we need to think very carefully of what our goal is specifically and how we reach that goal. Recently, NOAA Fisheries has quantified some of the outcomes associated with marine recreational fishing. Based on these results: Do we try to maximize number of trips? Or maximize the number of anglers? The number of fish caught? Is the goal to increase sales of tackle? What about jobs and income? Is our goal to increase them as well? How do these measures – number of anglers, number of trips, number of fish caught, etc. relate directly to satisfaction?

Last year NOAA Fisheries published the results of a National Saltwater Angler Survey. Over 9,000 recreational fishermen responded to the survey. Fishing with family and friends and catching fish were rated highly. However, aspects like catching a trophy or eating fish or catching the limit were rated much lower. Over 80% indicated catching fish was important, but not trophy sized fish or fish to eat or even the bag limit.

Once we’ve identified our goal, how can we implement it? Remember it must be done in the context of the MSA’s 10 national standards. In particular, the MSA established clear direction on ending overfishing through the establishment of ACLs. NOAA Fisheries issued guidelines for National Standard 1, including ACLs. But, we’re always looking for opportunities to improve. We learned a number of things while going through the process of implementing ACLs and Accountability Measures (AMs) for the first time, and are now in the process of revising NS1 guidelines to better address the mandate while providing needed flexibility in the wide diversity of federal fisheries.

## Challenges

### OVERARCHING THEMES

**Need for a tailored management approach.** Many challenges below, particularly the top two, fall under the overarching theme that a universal management approach is not serving recreational fisheries well. The perception is that the Agency’s traditional focus and Council orientation favor commercial fisheries (Challenge E), resulting in problematic regulations and procedures for noncommercial fishing (Challenge B). Participants called for a more nuanced approach to simultaneously achieve greater predictability (Challenge A) and more appropriate management (Challenge B, F, and J).

**Complexity of fisheries management.** Participants recognize that fisheries management, especially when considering the varied nature of recreational fishers (Challenge K) and their behavior (Challenge J), is extremely difficult and complicated. They pointed to a strong need for more resources and better tools (Challenge D) and an “all-hands-on-



deck” approach among agencies and related organizations to sync efforts (Challenge G), gather, process, and utilize data more quickly (Challenge H), and receive accurate and complete catch reporting (Challenge I).

**Need for a more robust two-way conversation.** Because of the unique and complex nature of recreational fisheries management, participants honed in on the need for better communication to increase their understanding of the management system, rules, and rationales, to build trust around the management approach (also see the first Science and Data overarching theme), and improve catch reporting. They saw a need for more meaningful dialogue at the grassroots level in particular, while acknowledging the difficulty in reaching the general angling population.

## TOP CHALLENGES

The following challenges emerged from breakout group discussions on angler satisfaction and were scored by polling Community participants. They are listed in order of their “importance to address score”.

Challenge	Importance to Address Score
Score: 1= Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address	
<b>A. Lack of predictable allocations, seasons, and regulations.</b> Participants, echoing Dick Brame’s presentation on fishers’ reactions to changing rules, ranked the lack of predictability and consistency for year-to-year allocations, season length, and rules and regulations as the greatest challenge to their satisfaction.	4.2
<b>B. Need for more responsive management approaches.</b> Nearly every breakout table raised one or more issues with current management approaches, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>managing poundage rather than number of fish or mortality rates (this was mentioned most often),</li> <li>managing for trophy fish rather than number of encounters,</li> <li>managing without considering overall economic impact to recreational fishing,</li> <li>managing with inadequate valuation of the cultural aspects of fishing,</li> <li>not allowing allocations to transfer between sectors,</li> <li>limited flexibility in applying different approaches to different circumstances (e.g., abundance versus stock structure), and</li> <li>failing to consider changing allocations under a status quo system burdened with inertia.</li> </ul>	4.0
<b>C. Need to improve communication between anglers and management.</b> Raised by half of the groups, this challenge involves two-way communication regarding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the rules and the rationale behind them,</li> <li>MSA requirements and the management process, and</li> <li>relevant fisheries management issues.</li> </ul> In particular, three groups mentioned the need for more robust venues and processes for getting truly representative feedback from the general fishing community (as opposed to those regularly involved with the Councils) at the grassroots level (e.g., train fishermen to train fishermen, surveys at ground level, and Agency column in popular publication).	3.9



Challenge	Importance to Address Score
Score: 1= Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address	
<b>D. Inadequate tools and resources for collecting and using data.</b> Multiple groups recognized the difficulty in performing and inadequate funding for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• real-time quota monitoring,</li> <li>• stock assessments, and</li> <li>• habitat assessments.</li> </ul>	3.9
<b>E. Some Council composition which under-represents recreational fishing.</b> Participants see the Councils as not representing recreational fishing interests.	3.8
<b>F. Inappropriate ACLs.</b> Similar to Challenge B above, participants noted that the mandated management tools, in particular ACLs, are inappropriate for recreational fishing and need greater flexibility.	3.6
<b>G. Inconsistent cooperation between states and federal agencies.</b> Two groups noted the challenge of unifying efforts and information from varying agencies and organizations.	3.5
<b>H. Time-lag in the management response to changing conditions.</b> Participants noted the need for timely data collection and assessments and quicker procedures for updating catch and season limits.	3.5
<b>I. Difficulty in monitoring the recreational quota.</b> One group noted that there is little accountability in catch reporting, making it extremely difficult to gather accurate and complete information, especially for highly migratory species. This also relates to the lack of meaningful feedback issue raised in Challenge C.	3.5
<b>J. Difficulty of managing the dynamic relationship between stock abundance and angler behavior.</b> In particular, one group noted that when fish stock is expanding, angler behavior adapts quickly to abundance, so mismanagement of recreational fishing is likely.	3.2
<b>K. Need to manage sectors differently.</b> The Community encompasses a wide array of fishing sectors (e.g., shoreline, small boat, and charters), and participants remarked that their management should not be "one-size-fits-all."	3.1

## OTHER CHALLENGES

Other challenges identified during the Summit include:

- a general distrust of managers;
- limited access to fishing grounds due to physical barriers (e.g., channels which have silted in);
- Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) being a challenge to recreational fishing because of a lack of tailored science to justify closures or gear restrictions, and a lack of an adaptive management approach that would allow the boundaries to change; and
- a perception that there is too much process and not enough action.

# Participants' Suggested Actions

## OVERARCHING THEMES

**Improved management approach.** A prevalent theme is the desire for recreational fishing management to better support access to non-commercial fishing opportunities, predictable seasons and catch limits, and regional nuances. To accomplish this, participants asked for a national policy (Action B) and a new management approach (Actions F and L) specific to recreational fishing. Likewise, to support better management and decision-making, they recognize that better data and analysis (Actions I, M, N, K, and E) are needed.

**Fair allocations.** A second theme raised in the top scoring actions is for catch allocations to more fairly accommodate recreational fisheries. Participants believe that if Councils understand the full economic and social importance of non-commercial fishing (Action A below), they will be able to make better-informed decisions about fishery allocations. Likewise, formal and regular review of allocations (Action J) would allow more timely use of new scientific data and increase the ability for recreational fishers to provide input into the process.

**Communication and outreach.** Participants would like to better understand the rationale behind management decisions and more opportunities to be involved (Action C). They appreciate the work that has been done to engage recreational fishers (e.g., the angler perception survey) and encourage management to use that information and continue reaching out in that way (Actions D and G). A specific suggestion is to use the regional and state venues for improving communication with recreational fishers (Action H).

## TOP SUGGESTED ACTIONS

The following suggested actions emerged from breakout group discussions on angler satisfaction and were scored by polling the Community and management participants. Different groups' related ideas and issues are noted under each action. The actions are listed in order of their "Average Score"—the average of the benefit and feasibility scores, as determined by Summit participants.

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related activities number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>A. Communicate the economic and social importance of recreational fishing.</b> The most important action for participant satisfaction is to convey a cohesive message about the significance of recreational fishing. In addition, they believe managers should be required to consider the social and economic value of non-commercial fishing when making allocation decisions.	4.3	4.1	4.20	3
<b>B. Establish a national policy that distinguishes recreational fishing from commercial fishing in order to:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ensure access to recreational fishing opportunities,</li> <li>maximize predictability in seasons and allocations,</li> <li>allow flexibility for addressing regional differences while maintaining state/federal consistency at the policy level,</li> <li>recognize recreational fishing's economic importance, and</li> <li>acknowledge the differing objectives and needs of recreational and commercial fishing.</li> </ul>	4.2	3.7	3.95	1
<b>C. Enhance collaboration with Agency regional offices and science centers.</b> Improved outreach and communication, including more local community meetings, is strongly desired to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>better explain the rationale behind management actions;</li> <li>clearly articulate the relationships between regulations and goals at the national, regional, and local levels;</li> <li>encourage angler accountability; and</li> <li>communicate opportunities for fishers to be involved in the management process.</li> </ul> This action also relates to Action H below to utilize the state and regional-level management structures to reach fishers through channels more familiar to them.	3.9	4.0	3.95	7
<b>D. Present angler perception survey results to the Council Coordination Committee (CCC).</b> Participants value the results of the angler attitudes and perceptions survey and encourage the CCC to implement the survey results' identified actions.	3.3	4.4	3.85	
<b>E. Use the most up-to-date technology for catch accounting and accountability.</b> Groups suggested that technology could be used more appropriately for better results.	4.2	3.4	3.80	5 10

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related activities number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>F. Manage for abundance, harvest or extraction rate, age, stock structure, or other measures rather than maximum sustainable yield (MSY).</b> Groups are interested in seeing the MSA reauthorized to accommodate a different goal for management. They often suggested looking to state methods of managing freshwater and terrestrial game as a more appropriate approach for recreational fishing.	4.1	3.3	3.70	2 4 7
<b>G. Continue surveying fishers to identify concerns and define “satisfaction”.</b> Participants appreciated the recent surveys and encourage management to continue asking them these kinds of questions to better understand their needs and desires for the on-the-water experience.	3.6	6.7	3.65	
<b>H. Provide for greater regional and state management opportunities.</b> Groups saw states and regional level management as having greater communication access and understanding of anglers. They suggested utilizing these existing relationships to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ensure that regional nuances are not lost in a national policy, and</li> <li>more efficiently send and receive information to and from anglers.</li> </ul>				7
<b>I. Develop better mortality estimates.</b> One group suggested improving mortality estimates (e.g., tagging studies) to enable a mortality rates approach to management.	3.8	3.4	3.60	8
<b>J. Establish a formal and regular reallocation review process.</b> Participants hope to see Councils held to a regular timeframe for reviewing and updating allocations. A formal process with fixed intervals would allow recreational fishers to regularly weigh in on the fairness and equity of proposed allocations.	4.0	3.1	3.55	3
<b>K. Validate data.</b> Related to the distrust of data identified in the Data and Science breakout session, participants suggest developing a method to verify recreational fishery data by working with academia and/or requiring for-hire, federally-permitted fleets to submit their data. This data is important to fishers to better inform the Councils’ allocation decisions.	3.6	3.1	3.35	10
<b>L. Allow for maximum economic yield (MEY) as a management goal.</b> One group explicitly suggested developing standards for allocation that consider social and economic factors, and many discussed this in a more general way in the top-rated Action A above.	3.4	3.0	3.20	3 4

Action	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related activities number in following section				
<b>M. Contribute contextual and anecdotal data to Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) to include in the Available Biological Catch (ABC) consideration.</b> Establish advisory panels to solidify this communication channel. Also see Action K above regarding data validation. These two actions respond to the challenge that fishers perceive a mismatch between the data and their experience on-the-water.	2.9	3.2	3.05	10
<b>N. Fund stock assessments through public/private partnerships and by lobbying for funding.</b> This is important for better informing management decisions.	3.3	2.6	2.95	

## OTHER ACTIONS

Other actions identified during the Summit include:

- reviewing Council representation (discussed in multiple breakout sessions),
- finding and using the existing flexibility in the MSA, and
- evaluating and grading managers on the ability to improve and enhance recreational fisheries.



# Healthy Recreational Fisheries

## Synopsis of Introductory Remarks

### HEALTHY RECREATIONAL FISHERIES FOR TODAY AND TOMORROW

Dan Wolford, Pacific Fishery Management Council

As recreational fisheries and populations of fish have changed over the years, fishery management regulations have become more complex and constraining. We need to think about what kind of fisheries we want for our children. Sustainable fishing practices are key, and we need to be their champion. Fishery managers and the fishing community must support tough, science-based regulations, embrace an on-the-water fishing ethic, seek out opportunities to enhance fisheries, and advocate for sustainable commercial and recreational practices.

We must have a long-term perspective, support science based regulations, and advocate efforts to ensure the health of the habitat our target fish depend on. A major part of that habitat is a healthy forage fish base.

Recreational fishermen have historically embraced a conservation ethic. We need to sustain that tradition by identifying ways to enhance our fisheries by being proactive in issues like science based hatchery management, developing of selective gear types, and by educating the general fishing public. A good example of a bottoms-up recreational initiative is found in the initiative to enhance the survivability of released bottom fish suffering from the effects of barotrauma. This has now gained national momentum and is being incorporated into the management science of the Regional Fishery Management Councils.

The quality of the sport will continue for generations to come if we make sustainable fishing practices part of our everyday routine.



# THE IMPORTANCE OF HABITAT

Brian Pawlak, NOAA Fisheries

The most basic component of healthy recreational fisheries for today, tomorrow, and thriving coastal economies is the habitat which supports them. NOAA Fisheries and the recreational fishing community share a common objective of conserving and enhancing marine and coastal habitats. Recreational anglers have been engaged in habitat conservation projects in support of recreational fisheries for years, and in the 2013 National Saltwater Angler Survey, a strong majority of the recreational fishing community expressed support of habitat conservation efforts.

As we continue to address difficult management questions about allocation and science and data needs to support stock assessments, collectively we must not lose sight of the role healthy habitats have in addressing the needs of the saltwater recreational fishing community. According to the most recent Status and Trends of Wetlands in Coastal Watersheds of the Conterminous United States (2004-2009), coastal wetlands are lost at an average rate of 80,000 acres a year (that's 7 football fields every hour), a rate that is 20,000 acres a year greater than the previous study period. On the East Coast, only 27% of historic habitat is accessible to American shad and river herring, two important species in the ecosystem. While not positive facts, these statistics and trends offer us an opportunity to collaborate to address fish habitat loss together. Recognizing the need to manage differently and co-management management opportunities, habitat can be the foundation from which we work. We all want to see healthy recreational fisheries today and into the future, and it's clear that habitat must be an integral part of meeting that obtainable goal. Integrating habitat conservation into recreational fisheries management will allow us to ultimately provide for healthy fisheries now and into the future.

# Challenges

## OVERARCHING THEMES

**Need for effective ecosystem management.** Managing specific stocks of fish rather than the full ecosystem is not adequately supporting healthy fisheries. Groups looked holistically at the fisheries' ecosystems to point out problems outside of the managed stocks, especially in regard to:

- A lack of forage fish protection (Challenge A, with the highest score), and
- Habitat degradation due to a host of inland and on-water actions (Challenge B, with the second highest score). Similarly, participants noted that the lack of a unified effort from federal and state agencies to regulate inland, coastal, and in-water activities is hindering habitat protection and restoration (Challenge D).

**Lack of communication and outreach.** A secondary theme is that a lack of communication (Challenge C) is holding back progress toward healthy fisheries. In particular, groups thought that information regarding the best catch and release methods (also see Challenge E), as well as habitat functions and issues (also see Challenge B), was not disseminated widely enough.

**Community stewardship activities.** Anglers have been active in fisheries stewardship efforts such as catch-and-release fishing, habitat conservation, and post-release survival techniques. This willingness to participate in conservation activities should be incorporated into management programs by identifying other ways the Community can assist in creating healthier fisheries.

## TOP CHALLENGES

The following challenges emerged from breakout group discussions on healthy recreational fisheries and were scored by polling all the Community participants. They are listed in order of their "importance to address score". Different groups' related ideas and issues are noted under each challenge.

Challenge	Importance to Address Score
Score: 1=Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address	
<b>A. Sup-optimal health of the forage base.</b> Most tables noted the importance of forage fish in the food web and the impact on water quality. They suggested that the current management system does not adequately protect forage fish for the overall health of the ecosystem. In addition, data and information on the role of forage fish is inadequate for full ecosystem management.	4.2
<b>B. Habitat loss.</b> Habitat loss was recognized as a major challenge for the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>existing protections are not working;</li> <li>restoration and enhancement lack support;</li> <li>state permitting is causing coastal losses;</li> <li>inland water quality (e.g., Mississippi River dead zone, Indian River lagoon, Chesapeake Bay, polluted water run-off, etc.) is poor;</li> <li>removal of oil rigs is disturbing habitat;</li> <li>the potential of artificial reefs is not being adequately explored (perhaps due to an agency focus on aggregation and not fish creation);</li> <li>spawning areas are not receiving enough protection; and</li> <li>data is lacking.</li> </ul>	4.0
<b>C. Communication, outreach, and education issues.</b> A number of tables brought up education needs, especially regarding catch and release methods and habitat functions. One group also noted the participation base is smaller than it should be, and may be hindered by a lack of outreach.	4.0
<b>D. Lack of federal/state coordination regarding habitat.</b> Some groups mentioned the difficulty in unifying efforts across inland, coastal, and in-water activities to restore and protect habitat and water quality.	3.8
<b>E. Post-release mortality.</b> Improper handling and post-release mortality was another concern, including a lack of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>communication about best practices at the Council or individual angler level (including the recent barotrauma work),</li> <li>scientific evidence that release methods work, and</li> <li>the release of highly fecund fish.</li> </ul>	3.7
<b>F. Ecosystem-based management.</b> Many groups raised issues around forage fish (Challenge A above), but some also brought up more general statements about the lack of ecosystem-based management and understanding of various ecosystem elements' interactions.	3.4

## OTHER CHALLENGES

Other challenges identified during the Summit include:

- aquaculture threats to wild stocks, and
- recruitment of future anglers is needed to carry this work forward.

# Participants' Suggested Actions

## OVERARCHING THEMES

**Break down ecosystems into understandable pieces to manage holistically.** Despite ecosystem-based management's (Action E's) relatively low feasibility score, the habitat (Action A) and forage fish (Action C) actions that address specific ecosystem elements were incredibly well received. When groups focused on one piece of the whole, they were able to dig into the issue, offer a host of actions, and rank the ideas highly for both benefit and feasibility. For both habitat and forage fish, many of the actions suggest an integrated approach to managing fisheries that considers the whole ecosystem.

**Improve post-release survival.** Improving post-release survival (Action B) was another major consensus item. The presentation on barotrauma provided participants with tangible actions and clear results of using descender devices. This may have helped to put best catch-and-release practices at the forefront of group conversations and provided the information needed for participants to support the idea.

## TOP SUGGESTED ACTIONS

The following actions emerged from breakout group discussions on healthy recreational fisheries and were scored by polling the fishing community and management participants. Different groups' related ideas and issues are noted under each action. The actions are listed in order of their "Average Score"—the average of the benefit and feasibility scores, as determined by Summit participants.

<b>Action</b> Benefit Score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average Score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity#: Related activities number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<p><b>A. Conserve, enhance, and restore habitat.</b> Nearly every group had multiple ideas about healthy habitats, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce runoff, pollution, and other inland activities impacting the water quality of streams, rivers, wetlands, and other fresh water inflows through programs such as Coastal Zone Management (CZM). Raise state and public awareness about water quality issues.</li> <li>• Give teeth to federal policies (e.g., National Fish Habitat Action Plan, Essential Fish Habitat [EFH], MSA reauthorization) and advocate for stronger fisheries and habitat conservation mandates to unify the fractured regulatory environment.</li> <li>• Formalize the Rigs to Reefs program and do more cooperative research to understand and create artificial structures.</li> <li>• Improve coordination between state and federal efforts, as well as across regions.</li> <li>• Identify issues and commit funds to set an example for and leverage resources from other agencies (e.g., states, fishing industry, and environmental groups).</li> <li>• Communicate the ecological and economic value of healthy habitats.</li> <li>• Inventory habitats and compare with historic data.</li> <li>• Eliminate gear types that destroy habitat.</li> </ul>	4.4	3.5	3.95	
<p><b>B. Improve post-release survival.</b> The bulk of breakout groups mentioned ideas around identifying and educating about best practices, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• promote best catch and release practices (e.g., descending devices and circle hooks) through the communication strategies mentioned in Action D;</li> <li>• encourage Councils to give credit and incentives for practicing the best catch and release methods;</li> <li>• invest in research to identify other best practices, develop new technologies, understand survival rates, and continue existing projects (e.g., barotrauma); and</li> <li>• equip for-hire vessels (e.g., charter boats and head boats) with descending devices in critical regions during particular seasons.</li> </ul>	4.1	3.8	3.95	8

<b>Action</b> Benefit Score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average Score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity#: Related activities number in following section	<b>Benefit Score</b>	<b>Feasibility Score</b>	<b>Average score</b>	<b>Chapter 3 Activity #</b>
<p><b>C. Manage to protect forage fish.</b> Most groups independently raised actions regarding forage fish. There is some overlap with the ecosystems-based management Action E. Ideas include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use an ecosystem-based approach to integrate forage fish management with target species management. Identify forage for every managed fish stock and determine if and how the forage fish stock should be managed. This plays out in two ways:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o account for forage fish stocks levels when setting harvest rates for target species, and</li> <li>o establish quotas for forage fish species (e.g., no more than 10% harvest or a 20% conservation buffer off the ACL).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Assess the economic implications of potential management strategies (e.g., is forage fish more valuable as forage, bait, or fishmeal?).</li> <li>• Research ways to protect and conserve forage fish, especially regarding trophic levels and alternate feed options for hatcheries and aquaculture.</li> </ul>	4.2	3.6	3.90	9
<p><b>D. Improve communication strategies.</b> Some groups referred to communication strategies in regard to disseminating information about post-release survival best practices, as well as offering ways to make the information more meaningful, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• better informing the Community (especially in regard to post-release survival best practices). Use short videos, social media, mobile apps, fleet trainings, and trusted information outlets, such as management websites, trade associations, and TV programs;</li> <li>• telling better stories and limiting technical reports to entice the community to want to understand the information;</li> <li>• considering multicultural and multilingual audiences;</li> <li>• providing a comprehensive mobile app for all NOAA efforts (e.g., weather, tides, fisheries management, etc.); and</li> <li>• linking angler licensing to education tools.</li> </ul>	3.9	3.8	3.85	



<b>Action</b> Benefit Score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average Score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity#: Related activities number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>E. Transition to ecosystem management.</b> Many groups raised ideas about ecosystems-based management, especially in regards to forage fish (see Action C above). Their ideas include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• providing more funding and support for ecosystem-based management;</li> <li>• establishing ecologically-based catch targets;</li> <li>• better understanding of species interactions;</li> <li>• moving toward regional ecosystem plans; and</li> <li>• researching invasive species impacts, intersections, and control methods.</li> </ul>	3.6	2.4	3.00	

## OTHER ACTIONS

Other actions identified during the Summit include:

- managing for lower harvest rates instead of MSY for better conservation and higher interaction rates (see related comments under the Angler Satisfaction theme), and
- broadening the participation base (for a variety of beneficial outcomes) by increasing fishing opportunities.



# Science and Data

## Synopsis of Introductory Remarks

### RECREATIONAL DATA COLLECTION AND AREAS FOR POTENTIAL IMPROVEMENT

Rick Bellevance

Capt. Rick Bellavance, Owner/Operator of Priority Fishing Charters in Point Judith Rhode Island, spoke about recreational data collection and his thoughts about the current MRIP program and areas for potential improvement. Based on Pre-Summit survey results, the Community feels that the current MRIP program is producing unsatisfactory results which may be limiting recreational angler experiences. Working with the Community and private industry, the Agency could take examples from current electronic reporting initiatives such as the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program's (ACCSPP's) Safis Mobile program to use modern technology to collect more timely and accurate data. Increasing angler buy-in through outreach and collaboration should be a goal of the Agency and will result in better data being collected. Data should be easy to collect and managed through a central data warehouse to reduce redundancy of reporting.

Recognition that the Community is built around different demographics with different needs is important if satisfying experiences are to be achieved. As fishermen become more accountable, they should be rewarded with stability and predictability in regulations. The Community needs to do their part by providing accurate data which will allow managers to make better decisions and craft better regulations that reflect the Community's impact on the resources.

# A FOCUS ON NOAA FISHERIES ECONOMICS & HUMAN DIMENSIONS PROGRAM

Dr. Rita Curtis, NOAA Fisheries

As one constituent stated “Socioeconomics is rarely discussed during Council public meetings. It is always off to the side; how do we bring this more center and build trust in socioeconomic information?” Dr. Curtis summarized the program’s progress since the 2010 Summit and reported results from the Recreational Fisheries Constituents’ Economics Workshop held in 2014.

The Angler Expenditures Survey with Economic Valuation Questions was conducted for the five year periods between 2005-2009 and 2010-2014. Delays in completion and significant costs to implement the survey will be addressed by conducting the durable goods survey in 2014 and trip expenditures survey in 2016. The For-Hire Cost-Earnings survey, completed for the West Coast region between 2005-2009, has been expanded to all regions except the Caribbean for the 2010-2014 period (including Atlantic Highly Migratory Species [HMS]). The BLAST Model, which incorporates economic and biological sub-models to simulate angler behavior under alternative stock structures and regulations, will be employed to predict effects on effort, welfare, and ultimately, fish stocks.

The following were the primary recommendations from the 2014 Recreational Fisheries Constituents Workshop:

1. Increased communication of research goals and priorities for NOAA Fisheries’ recreational fishing economics program.
2. Improve incorporation of socioeconomic information into the fishery management process.
3. Improved communication, cooperation and collaboration.
4. Improved socioeconomic information.

## Challenges

**Distrust of the data and science.** The overarching theme woven through many of the identified challenges is a distrust of the data and science used for recreational fisheries management (Challenge A). The lack of confidence in the data appears to be based on a combination of insufficient understanding of management requirements (Challenge G), a deficiency in communication and education (Challenges A, G, and D), a lack of collaborative efforts to build a sense of ownership over the data (Challenge E), inadequate transparency (Challenge H), and delays in data processing (Challenge D).

**Insufficient use of social and economic data.** The second major theme is the lack of social and economic data to demonstrate the importance of the non-commercial fishing. Council deliberations are compromised with inadequate social and economic information/analysis and are reluctant to move forward with new allocation decisions without adequate cause.

**Need for stock assessments.** The need for more regular stock assessments was also important to participants. The length of time between assessments poses a challenge and leads to distrust of outdated or inadequate data.

## TOP CHALLENGES

The following challenges emerged from breakout group discussions on science and data and were scored by polling Community participants. They are listed in order of their “importance to address score”.

Challenge	Importance to Address Score
Score: 1=Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address	
<p><b>A. Lack of Community confidence in data used for management.</b> More than half of the breakout tables listed distrust of the MRIP data and information as a major challenge. Stated reasons for low confidence include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fishers have an insufficient understanding of the data needs and purpose for stock assessments and management, largely due to a lack of communication, education, and accessible information on the topic (also see Challenges G and D below). This leads to lower confidence in the data.</li> <li>A lack of collaboration and buy-in has kept “distrust gaps” alive. Fishers lack a sense of ownership over the data because they feel that MRIP has not taken their ideas or worked collaboratively with them to perform joint research (also see “lack of cooperative research” below).</li> <li>Data validation is interpreted as mistrust, and the lack of mutual trust in self-reporting sets up an “our data – your data” dichotomy.</li> <li>Supplementing and validating the Agency’s data collection efforts with outside data sources (e.g., angler self-reporting, NGOs, academic, and charter boats) is difficult.</li> </ul>	4.1
<p><b>B. Need for better integration of socioeconomic data in decision-making.</b> A few issues emerged around this topic:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>an overall lack of socioeconomic data regarding the recreational fishing industry,</li> <li>the sense that management dismisses socioeconomic data regarding the importance of recreational fisheries, and</li> <li>the reluctance of Councils to use socioeconomic data in making allocations decisions.</li> </ul>	4.0
<p><b>C. Need for more stock assessments.</b> Although only one table specifically identified this, it ranked highly in the audience poll. The suggestion is to perform stock assessments in the same way as usual but on a more frequent basis to allow meaningful comparisons across shorter time frames.</p>	3.9
<p><b>D. Timeliness of data processing and sharing as usable products.</b> Half of the groups mentioned some aspect of timeliness and usability of data. Specific issues include a lack of timely data for ACLs and in-season activities. Also, as discussed in Challenge A above, distrust grows without usable and accessible products.</p>	3.7
<p><b>E. Lack of cooperative research opportunities among fishing and science communities.</b> (i.e., angler involvement). Recreational fishers expressed an interest in collaborating with scientists on research, however:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>they do not know how to contribute to data collection,</li> <li>they lack incentives to participate, and</li> <li>the self-reporting program is inadequate.</li> </ul> <p>They also note that cooperative research would build trust among parties and a sense of ownership over the data (see Challenge A above).</p>	3.7

<b>Challenge</b> Score: 1=Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address	<b>Importance to Address Score</b>
<b>F. Lack of strategic science planning to support management and Council needs.</b> Multiple groups brought up issues with the current system, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the inappropriateness of the current recreational catch and effort data collection system;</li> <li>the unsuitability of MRIP for monitoring fisheries in the short term (i.e., “pulse” fisheries with short seasons), although it is acceptable over the long term; and</li> <li>the state of poor communication between Councils and the Agency to coordinate data collection related to critical issues.</li> </ul>	3.5
<b>G. Lack of Community understanding of how data are used to manage fisheries.</b> As mentioned in Challenge A above, the insufficient understanding of the science of fisheries management is leading to distrust of data and system. Multiple groups perceived that fishers do not have a complete understanding of how stock assessments work and what the “best available science” is for managing fisheries. They pointed to a need for accessible education and communication to relieve the issue and build trust.	3.3
<b>H. Lack of transparency in data collection and use.</b> This can also lead to distrust.	3.3
<b>I. Lack of management understanding of the data limitations.</b> Managers are using the data in ways they are not meant to be used.	3.0
<b>J. Regional differences are not all adequately reflected in data collection.</b> Some groups noted that a national data collection system may not account for nuances between regions (particularly for the Pacific Islands and Alaska). Differences may relate to species and habitat as well as the cultural and social realms around fishing.	2.8
<b>K. Difficulty in sampling all access points.</b> Participants noted the difficulty in achieving adequate catch accounting due to the diversity and geographic dispersion of sampling locations. Despite their desire to achieve 100% reporting, they recognize that many locations will not be reached.	2.8
*Note that this score is based on a vote by hand due to a glitch in the digital polling system.	

## OTHER CHALLENGES

Other challenges identified during the Summit include:

- the general under-funding of fisheries science and management,
- the lack of management’s understanding of fishers’ reactions to regulation changes (e.g., the “get it while you can” mentality),
- the lack of new survey approaches for non-trawlable habitat (e.g., rocky or conservation areas),
- the lack of accurate estimates of post-release survival for use in stock assessment and management,
- the difficulty in creating reporting technology that works for everyone (apps and internet access are limited for some fishers), and
- complications due to differences in state and federal processes for data collection.

# Participants' Suggested Actions

## OVERARCHING THEMES

**Social and economic data.** Two major themes emerged under the Science and Data actions. The first was to increase and utilize social and economic data to support recreational fisheries (Action A below). Nearly every table offered at least one action in their top three on this topic. Likewise, this action was ranked the most feasible and nearly the most beneficial among the Science and Data actions. Dr. Rita Curtis' talk on economic data, Ed Watamura's stories about the cultural value of fishing, as well as the Morris-Deal Commission report highlighted the significance of the recreational fishing industry and may be the underpinnings of this discussion. This action is addressed tangentially in the Next Steps and Markers for Success: Action Road Maps #3 and #1.

**Trustworthiness of data.** The second theme involved the "trustworthiness" of data, directly addressing the number one challenge above. Participants discussed this in multiple ways, with ideas to:

- improve the quality and timeliness of data (Action B) so that fishers will have believable information when they need it,
- increase engagement in data collection to create more buy-in and sense of ownership over the data (Action C), and
- communicate the rationale behind fisheries management and facilitate involvement (Action D) so that fishers will find the information believable.

These data quality actions fed directly into the Next Steps and Markers for Success: Action Road Map #10, and many of the actions below were indirectly addressed under other Next Steps topics.



## TOP SUGGESTED ACTIONS

The following recommended actions emerged from breakout group discussions on science and data and were scored by polling the fishing community and management participants. Different groups' related ideas and issues are noted under each action. The actions are listed in order of their "Average Score"—the average of the benefit and feasibility scores, as determined by Summit participants.

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related action number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>A. Use social and economic data and analyses to inform allocations.</b> Nearly every breakout group had one or more actions related to social and economic data, including the ideas to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develop human dimension measures and account for social value that is not monetary (e.g., healthy food value, creating relationships, happiness);</li> <li>• provide guidelines for Councils to assess economic value for various allocation scenarios (and require periodic revisiting);</li> <li>• perform more cooperative economic studies with industry; and</li> <li>• undertake socioeconomic analyses to understand fishermen's responses to regulation changes, particularly in regards to predictable seasons and catch limits.</li> </ul>	4.2	3.7	3.95	3
<b>B. Improve catch and effort data collection, analysis, and timeliness.</b> (i.e., the quality of data). Most groups offered actions regarding the accuracy and timeliness of data, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• developing better tools and technology to improve data collection, processing, and validation (e.g., electronic reporting and monitoring, Vessel Trip Reports (VTRs), apps, and improved survey design);</li> <li>• using more pilot programs to test new data collection methods and technologies;</li> <li>• implementing an effective license registry in all states to define the number of anglers (e.g., fishermen in Hawaii do not need a state permit);</li> <li>• improving estimations for rare events, short season, and in-season monitoring (e.g., identify the survey universe by using Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) permit records);</li> <li>• increasing the sample size, get more representative samples, and investigate outliers; and</li> <li>• reaching all access points; aim for 100% reporting.</li> </ul>	4.3	3.3	3.80	5 10

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related action number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>C. Increase engagement in data collection.</b> Most groups offered ideas on ways to increase collaboration, noting that the following steps would also build trust in the data: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undertaking cooperative research studies,</li> <li>• involving anglers and charter boat captains in biological data collection and data verification to supplement stock assessments, and</li> <li>• allowing for self-reporting data.</li> </ul>	4.0	3.5	3.75	10
<b>D. Communicate and educate the Community about data and the science behind fisheries management.</b> Many groups posited that with more education and greater understanding about the science behind fisheries management, people would see the relevance and purpose behind the data. They also suggested a two-way communication flow, with fishers providing input on Science Center processes. Some specific actions include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• outreach to build trust around the data;</li> <li>• educate fishers on the rationale behind regulations such as season closures and catch limits;</li> <li>• communicate how anglers can contribute to the data collection process (also see Action C above); and</li> <li>• facilitate recreational fishing community input into the Science Center's survey, assessment, and research programs.</li> </ul>	3.9	3.5	3.70	10
<b>E. Improve fishery-independent data.</b> People thought improvements to fishery-independent data (stock surveys performed by the Agency that are not dependent on commercial or recreational fisheries data) would be very beneficial. On a related note, some groups suggested: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identifying valid, external data sources to provide accurate information. This is the purpose of fishery-independent data.</li> <li>• Increasing funding to achieve sufficient samples.</li> </ul>	4.1	3.2	3.65	10
<b>F. Improve post-release survival estimates.</b> Participants suggested working with anglers to develop estimates of post-release survival for key recreational species. This kind of data would help to develop best practices for catch and release, and encouraging public buy-in.	3.8	3.5	3.65	8
<b>G. Implement an SSC for HMS.</b> Give an advisory role to a highly-qualified group rather than just a few agency people.	3.8	3.5	3.65	

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related action number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>H. Evaluate the strategic approach to collecting catch and effort data.</b> To do so, a few groups suggested the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• stabilize MRIP with a program that is not always in flux,</li> <li>• consider the National Academy of Sciences (NAS) recommendation and consider further incorporation of recommendations to improve MRIP (e.g., consider greater regional flexibility), and</li> <li>• evaluate MRIP through validation studies.</li> </ul>	3.8	3.3	3.55	10

## OTHER ACTIONS

Other actions identified during the Summit include:

- increasing coordination between Councils and the Agency (addressed in the Successful Relationships breakout session),
- consider the use of a mobile app to record catch and location of catch data, and
- streamlining the bureaucratic process.



# Successful Relationships

## Synopsis of Introductory Remarks

### SUCCESSFUL MANAGEMENT OF FISHERIES

Ken Franke, Sportfishing Association of California

This discussion is intended to deliver a single and critical message in regard to successful fishery management. Decision-makers must understand the importance of involving impacted parties from the beginning of a plan. Decisions made without input from all stakeholders open a path for failure, frustration, and lawsuits. A collaborative model that facilitates decision-making without litigation has been proven possible, but requires additional effort. Most failed processes stem from a stakeholder who was ignored and subsequently rallied to oppose the statement in question. All sectors need to be included in order to promote successful relations.

The saying “rules without relationships lead to rebellion” is equally important to understand when building relationships. As the MSA reauthorization and the development of a National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Policy moves forward, connectivity with the community is essential for success.

The Summit was a positive foundation for the collaborative process. Now is the time to identify parties that may not currently understand the process, but could potentially provide useful input about this effort if educated properly.

# STRONG PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS

Russ Dunn, NOAA Fisheries

For a public trust natural resource, there is only one path to successful stewardship: a strong public-private partnership.

While the relationship between the Agency and Community has improved over the past four years, there is a need to progress from “an improving relationship” to a “strong partnership.” Experts suggest a few basic steps toward strengthening the partnership:

- broadly engage stakeholders,
- identify realistic and measurable common goals,
- create a detailed plan, and
- communicate openly.

Through the Summit and other methods, we are directly engaging anglers to identify and develop common goals. Following the Summit, we will craft a detailed plan of action (the National Action Agenda) based on input. Therefore at the Summit, we are asking you to provide your feedback about how to better engage and communicate at the national and regional levels.

We possess the key components and structures necessary to forge a successful public-private partnership, along with a model of how to apply them in FishSmart. Success, while not easy, has proven to be achievable.

While a strong and healthy relationship does not always assure smooth sailing, an open and cooperative rapport is the only way to achieve the necessary balance between access and conservation.

## Challenges

### OVERARCHING THEMES

**Institutional bias toward commercial fishing.** The biggest challenge of this discussion theme was the perception that the Agency has a long-standing orientation toward commercial fishing and is fighting the shift toward recreational fishing (Challenge A). This is compounded by a perceived lack of Community representation on the Regional Fishery Management Councils (Action F).

**Room for improved communication.** Most of the other challenges related to communication between the Agency and recreational fishers. Obstacles to meaningful and effective communication include the difficulty of releasing information quickly and efficiently (Challenges C and J), the challenge of reaching a geographically dispersed and varied community (Challenge E), and that the lack of full-time, dedicated Regional Recreational Fisheries Coordinators in some regions (Challenge B) weakens relationships with state agencies closer to the on-the-water experience (Challenge D),.

## TOP CHALLENGES

The following challenges emerged from breakout group discussions on successful relationships. They were then scored by polling Community participants. The challenges are listed in order of their “importance to address score”. Different groups’ related ideas and issues are noted under each challenge.

<b>Challenge</b> Score: 1=Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address # of Mentions: # of times breakout groups listed the item in their top 3	<b>Importance to Address Score</b>
<b>A. Perception that the Agency is oriented toward commercial fishing and is unwilling to change.</b> Nearly half the groups mentioned some sense of inequity, including issues around: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a lack of staff and programs dedicated to recreational fisheries,</li> <li>• a perception that the Agency is depriving recreational fishers of the opportunity to fish,</li> <li>• the unsuitability of using commercial industry management targets for recreational fisheries management,</li> <li>• difficulty/inability to change allocations from the status quo (even if it is far outdated), and</li> <li>• the lack of a national policy for recreational fisheries (addressed in more detail in the Angler Satisfaction section).</li> </ul>	4.1
<b>B. Insufficient resources to support Regional Coordinators’ outreach and communication efforts.</b> Participants scored this as the second-most important challenge, showing consensus around replicating the successful Pacific Islands’ Recreational Coordinator outreach (a full-time, dedicated person) in other regions.	3.8
<b>C. Lack of funding for the Agency to conduct outreach activities, release public information quickly, or perform cooperative research.</b> Many groups raised issues regarding communication, outreach, and taking the time to build understanding and trust between the Community and the Agency, specifically: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the Agency getting information out too slowly,</li> <li>• the lack of communication leading to distrust and lack of confidence in the agency,</li> <li>• the Agency not treating anglers as clients,</li> <li>• the Community’s lack of understanding about the distinction between Councils (management decisions) and the Agency (management implementation), and</li> <li>• the fledgling nature of the Community/Agency relationship; more time is needed to build trust.</li> </ul>	3.6

<b>Challenge</b> Score: 1=Not important to address; 5=Critically important to address # of Mentions: # of times breakout groups listed the item in their top 3	<b>Importance to Address Score</b>
<b>D. Weak relationship between the Agency and state agencies (who are closer to the typical angler).</b> Participants also noted that recreational fishers tend to regard state management with more esteem than federal management. One issue compounding the challenge of Agency and state coordination is confusion over state and federal regulations.	3.5
<b>E. Difficulty of reaching a diverse and decentralized Community.</b> Many groups noted that the Community is not uniform. The variety of opinions, preferences, and geographic dispersal of the Community leads to mixed messages being sent to the Agency, and also presents a challenge to engaging and communicating with the whole Community.	3.5
<b>F. Councils' lack of understanding regarding recreational fishing issues, especially those of small fisheries.</b> Participants agreed that recreational fishing interests should be better represented on the Councils (also see Angler Satisfaction Challenge E).	3.4
<b>G. Opaque stock assessment process and lengthy rule-making timeframe.</b> Nearly every group voiced concerns over the stock assessment process, in particular: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the need for greater transparency so that people can better understand the process and issues to create a greater trust for the federal system,</li> <li>the need for a transparent process for regularly reassessing allocations,</li> <li>the need for more advanced warning regarding regulatory changes,</li> <li>the rule-making process is too long for building relationships and trust, and</li> <li>innovation is hampered by the slow and burdensome Exempted Fishing Permit (EFP) process.</li> </ul>	3.3
<b>H. Lawsuits (notably from NGOs against the Agency) take resources and hinder progress.</b> Clearly, lawsuits are detrimental to successful relationships.	3.3
<b>I. Inability to transfer quota from the commercial to the recreational sector in a market-based transaction.</b> Participants believe they need greater Council and political support for the recreational sector to buy quota from the commercial sector.	3.2
<b>J. The technical and intimidating nature of Agency information.</b> Participants believe that the Agency could do a better job of educating the Community so they better understand Agency mandates and regulations. In particular, groups mentioned that information should be presented in more of a story-telling way, like Craig Severance's story about a father and daughter fishing Yellowfin Tuna.	2.9



## OTHER CHALLENGES

Other challenges identified during the Summit include:

- the use of inappropriate data in regulatory actions (also see related comments in the Science and Data section), and
- the compartmentalizing of different agencies and offices and an attitude of “not my agency’s problem”.

## Participants’ Suggested Actions

### OVERARCHING THEMES

**Consistent, ongoing communication.** Actions in the Successful Relationships session revolved around improving communication between federal staff and the diverse Community (Action A), particularly in utilizing more appropriate communication channels. From more extensive use of Regional Recreational Fisheries Coordinators (Action G) to using states, NGOs, fishing clubs, and charter boat captains as liaisons to local communities (Actions D and I), participants were looking for more relevant and convenient ways to connect to fisheries management. Likewise, they had ideas on the communication itself and looked to other agencies for their most effective communication practices (Action E) and to expand the Agency’s methods for reaching people (Action F).

**Council representation.** A related major theme is to achieve better representation on the Councils. Two of the high-scoring actions below (Actions B and C) highlight the importance of advocating for greater Community interest representation.

## TOP SUGGESTED ACTIONS

The following actions emerged from breakout group discussions on successful relationships and were scored by polling the Community and management participants. Different groups' related ideas and issues are noted under each action. The actions are listed in order of their "Average Score"—the average of the benefit and feasibility scores, as determined by Summit participants. The final column notes the Chapter 3 Activity Number with a related topic.

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related activities number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>A. Develop consistent interaction between federal staff and regional fishing communities.</b> The idea of increasing communication was a popular idea here as well as in the earlier Angler Satisfaction, Science and Data, and Healthy Recreational Fisheries breakout sessions. In this session, participants emphasized: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the importance of keeping the same federal employees as liaisons to the communities;</li> <li>creating mechanisms for sharing informal or institutional Community knowledge;</li> <li>increasing angler involvement in research and management through:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cooperative research (mentioned by three groups),</li> <li>stakeholder-led self-monitoring programs, and</li> <li>greater angler involvement in data reporting;</li> </ul> </li> <li>utilizing local organizations (i.e., fishing associations, local chapters of national groups, etc.) to build relationships at the grass-roots level;</li> <li>developing a common understanding and support for a plan through ongoing communication;</li> <li>increasing outreach and two-way communication; and</li> <li>forming Regional Recreational Fisheries Panels.</li> </ul>	4.1	3.6	3.85	7
<b>B. Improve state-level advocacy for recreational fishing representation on Councils.</b> Also see Action C below.	4.0	3.4	3.70	6
<b>C. Require Governors to nominate at least one Recreational Fishing Representative for each Council seat.</b> Similar to Action B above, participants are interested in seeing a stronger representation on Councils through Council seats, at the meetings through advocates' attendance, and more appropriate meeting times for working fishermen.	4.0	3.2	3.60	6
<b>D. Increase collaboration between states and Agency regional staff.</b> A number of groups brought up ideas to share management responsibilities: use state agencies as "boots on the dock" to better engage the Community, and engage states up-front in developing budgets.	3.9	3.2	3.55	7

<b>Action</b> Benefit score: 1=Not beneficial at all; 5=Extremely beneficial Feasibility Score: 1=Not feasible at all; 5=Extremely feasible Average score: Average of benefit and feasibility scores Chapter 3 Activity #: Related activities number in following section	Benefit Score	Feasibility Score	Average score	Chapter 3 Activity #
<b>E. Prepare best management practices for more effective communication and, in particular, review successful models like Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission to see how they have built trust.</b> Look at ways to create more easily-digestible information.	3.7	3.4	3.55	7
<b>F. Increase the Agency's Communication Office assistance to Regional Recreational Coordinators and other staff.</b> Like Action A and E above, participants hope to see better communication, especially: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>targeted outreach and education to relevant audiences (e.g., boat owners),</li> <li>customized information for the audience,</li> <li>increased grassroots connections with the angling community,</li> <li>use of story-telling,</li> <li>using apps to reach a larger audience than print media, and</li> <li>growing the Marine Resources Education Program to reach the broader Community.</li> </ul>	3.6	3.3	3.45	
<b>G. Fund full-time Regional Recreational Coordinators to communicate locally and be ombudsmen for recreational fisheries in Council processes.</b> This action was also raised in the Regional Collaboration session.	3.7	3.0	3.35	
<b>H. Define recreational fishing to include subsistence and cultural fishing.</b> This topic came up in a number of ways throughout the conference, pointing to the lack of a single term that captures the variety of non-commercial fishing and the idea that these types of fishing are not seen as valuable as others.	3.2	3.3	3.25	
<b>I. Use charter boat captains as communication liaisons to anglers since they better understand Council roles while being well-connected to recreational fisheries interests.</b>	3.1	2.9	3.00	

## OTHER ACTIONS

Other actions identified during the Summit include:

- instituting a shift in the Agency to recognize the economic and social importance of recreational fisheries, and understand its differences from commercial fishing;
- performing goodwill gestures to build angler confidence and trust (e.g., open select fisheries that are currently closed);
- utilizing more cooperative engagement with “carrots” (e.g., barotrauma) rather than “sticks” (e.g., typical regulations);
- learning from successful EFPs and streamline the process and support EFPs;
- clarifying the distinction between Councils as “democracy in action” (decision-making) and the Agency as the implementation body;
- validating (ground truth) data early before using for future actions (addressed in the Science and Data and Angler Satisfaction sessions);
- shifting fisheries management from MSY to fishing mortality rates (addressed in Angler Satisfaction Action F); and
- developing a national policy for saltwater recreational fisheries (addressed in Angler Satisfaction Action B).



# Regional Engagement & Collaboration

## Synopsis of Introductory Remarks

### SUCCESS STORIES FROM THE PACIFIC ISLANDS REGION

Ed Watamura, Hawaii Fishermen's Alliance for Conservation and Tradition

We have a saying in Hawaii: AINOKEA. It's pidgin-English for "I don't care".

Is this attitude the reason for fishermen's non-involvement in fishery management? Whether it be communicating with NOAA representatives, testifying at regional Council meetings, or showing up at legislative public hearings, the fishermen are represented by just a few and usually the same few dedicated souls. The bottom line is that oftentimes fishermen will be disgruntled at the outcomes and feel unjustly persecuted. What can be done?

The Pacific Islands Region of NOAA has held two summits that brought together representatives from all the Islands as well as from Guam, CNMI, and American Samoa. The second of these summits was initiated by David Itano, who is the only full-time employed Recreational/Non-Commercial Fisheries Coordinator in the nation. The common thread derived from both summits was the need to have NOAA recognize the importance of region-specific issues, and to manage accordingly. The constituents also expressed a need to improve communication and most importantly, to have Dave visit all the region's islands to interface with many of the stakeholders.

Two other attempts at involving Pacific Island fishermen in the management process have been initiated. One is the collaboration of boat clubs and fishing organizations to collect recreational/non-commercial catch and effort data. The Waialua Boat Club is the initial pilot project organization. The second is the creation of HFACT which is an organization whose goal is to be the "ears and voice" of Hawaii's fishermen. HFACT interfaces with grass roots fishermen and represents them with national and state fisheries agencies and decision makers.

In my experiences as Chairman of the Advisory Panel for the Western Pacific Fishery Management Council, through HFACT, and the Waialua Boat Club, I have come to believe that it's not AINOKEA but rather AIKEA that most accurately describes fishermen's attitudes and passion for their way of life. What is lacking is the spirit of empowerment. There is an overriding perception of helplessness and that individually, they cannot initiate any change. Our goal is to change this belief and instill the conviction that together we will make a difference. I implore our leaders to listen and help us become empowered.

## STRENGTHENING THE RELATIONSHIP

John Bullard, NOAA Fisheries

In order to better understand and better address recreational fisheries issues, we must first strengthen the relationship between the Community and regional decision-makers. By gaining a better understanding of where we stand on issues, we can find a path forward by using areas of common ground as a starting point. We also need to recognize that each region is different and that the challenges facing each will require region-specific solutions.

Let me acknowledge some of the problems the Community has in dealing with the Agency:

- a large and confusing bureaucracy;
- it is hard to know whom to talk to;
- estimates of recreational harvest are very imprecise, and the method for gathering and analyzing information is hard to understand; and
- recreational fishermen generally don't have the time to be fully engaged in the fishery management process, so they feel they don't have a significant voice at the table.

The Agency has similar problems in communicating with the Community:

- it is a very diffuse population;
- it is hard to know whom to talk to;
- getting reliable information about fishing efforts is challenging because it is hard to collect this information from recreational fishermen, mainly because they can be hard to locate and contact; and
- NOAA is currently neither organized nor staffed in such a way to comprehensively engage with the large and loosely-knit Community.

Only by listening to each other and working together will we have a strong influence over the future of our nation's recreational fisheries and make progress. I know two things about recreational fishermen: they are keen observers of the marine environment, and with every cast, they prove they care and are filled with hope. Believe me, you couldn't have a better partner to face a tough challenge with than someone with a keen eye and a hopeful outlook.

# Challenges

## OVERARCHING THEMES

**Need for localized presence.** Among the regions, the most commonly identified challenges focused on issues related to local Agency presence and communication. Based on participant input, these challenges are likely to be interrelated. For example, the lack of full-time, dedicated Recreational Fisheries Coordinators in some regions is seen as contributing to inadequate communication.

Apart from this overarching theme, the breakout sessions helped identify issues that may be uniquely important to specific regions, particularly in the Southeast and the Pacific Islands.

## TOP CHALLENGES

Summit participants worked with colleagues from within their own region to identify major challenges toward improved regional engagement and collaboration. Unlike the other breakout sessions, participants were not asked to score the challenges.

Challenge	Regions Highlighting This Challenge
<b>A. Lack of a localized, active Agency presence and adequate travel budgets.</b> (e.g., Recreational Fisheries Coordinators). According to the participants, the Community's range of fisheries and coastline make it difficult for staff to reach everyone.	West Coast Alaska Pacific Islands Greater Atlantic
<b>B. Communication.</b> The working groups stated that communication needs to be focused at the local level and tailored to the many diverse recreational groups (e.g., private anglers vs. charters/headboats). The government and fishermen need to better explain the importance of fishery rebuilding, proactively manage expectations, and build trust in the Agency.	Southeast Greater Atlantic Alaska
<b>C. Overall need for greater recreational fishery prioritization.</b> Two working groups pointed to the limited amount of focus paid to recreational fishing and its constituents in general. The Alaska group called out a sense of disenfranchisement resulting from attention and resources allocated to the commercial industry.	Greater Atlantic Alaska
<b>D. Lack of season stability and access to fisheries.</b>	Southeast
<b>E. Difficulty producing desired results within the Councils.</b> The group highlighted the issue that the Agency is actively listening to the Community but decision-making still falls to the Councils.	Southeast
<b>F. Lack of clear definitions for goals and roles.</b> The group identified the need to define the goals of the Agency recreational fishery initiative, its coordinators, and the role of the states vs. the Agency.	West Coast
<b>G. Use of inappropriate/inaccurate terminology.</b> Participants in this group noted the prevalent use of terms that do not adequately or correctly describe the diversity within non-commercial fishing (e.g., subsistence, culturally traditional, and others).	Pacific Islands
<b>H. Silos within the Agency.</b> The group noted a lack of integration and communication among Agency programs and the Agency lines offices along with the lack of a clear national policy to guide dialogue with non-commercial fishermen.	Pacific Islands



# Participants' Suggested Actions

## OVERARCHING THEMES

**Communication strategies and active participation.** The actions identified represent a wide range of micro- and macro-level implementation steps. Notably, they take into account not only the role of the Agency, but also industry and constituents. Reflecting the commonly identified challenges described above, many of the actions are focused on tools, processes, and staffing to support improved communications.

## TOP SUGGESTED ACTIONS

Each regional group was asked to identify three actions that could be used to implement improvements in regional engagement and collaboration. A summarized and condensed list of those actions is below. Again, participants were not asked to score these actions in terms of potential impact or feasibility.

Action	Next Steps # (if applicable)
<b>A. Revamp Council member training.</b> Provide revised training to both new and existing Council members that informs them on the particular interests of the Community.	3
<b>B. Hire full-time Recreational Fisheries Coordinator(s).</b> Provide the necessary travel and outreach budgets to visit local areas in order to build trust, improve communications, and address issues. Recreational Fisheries Coordinators provide a personal touch that portrays the Agency in a positive light to constituents.	
<b>C. Work on getting constituents to accept a more active role.</b> Participants encouraged the Community (including the industry) to take more responsibility in participating in messaging, education, and other efforts.	
<b>D. Develop a communication/outreach strategy and implementation plan to educate the fishing public.</b> Focus on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>explaining Council and Agency management processes, and</li> <li>describing the purpose and importance of rebuilding.</li> </ul>	
<b>E. Pursue cooperative research activities between industry and the Agency.</b>	
<b>F. Monthly teleconferences, annual roundtable meetings, or other ongoing gatherings that include the Agency, fishery participants, and state advisors/liaisons.</b>	7
<b>G. Foster collaborative innovation.</b>	5
<b>H. Track and communicate progress to all parties.</b> Send emails at least quarterly to keep people up to date on initiative actions. Explain what has been achieved, what needs action, and how to get or remain involved.	
<b>I. Use MSA reauthorization to adopt a more inclusive definition of non-commercial fishing.</b>	4
<b>J. Stabilize loss of fishing areas.</b> Limit the expansion of no-take zones such as sanctuaries, monuments, DoD restricted areas, and private lands and seek increased access.	

# Chapter Three

## ACTIVITIES ROAD MAP







# Summary of Key Activities

The activities noted below are the summarized results from the Summit's final breakout session. Many of these activities would be collaborative efforts between the Agency and Community. They are for Agency consideration and their inclusion does not imply commitment.

Steps/Sub-Actions	Markers for Success
<b>Activity #1</b> <b>Establish a National Policy for Recreational Saltwater Fisheries</b> Note: The Agency is currently developing this policy.	
Draft National Recreational Fishing Policy topics include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• recognition of economic importance of recreational fishing,</li> <li>• social fabric of recreational fishing,</li> <li>• conservation of compatibility,</li> <li>• living documents (regular assessment of allocation),</li> <li>• public resources shared by commercial and recreational interests, and</li> <li>• identified desired outcomes.</li> </ul>	Adopted policy.
<b>Activity #2</b> <b>Shift MSY or Optimum Yield (OY) to Mortality Rate Management Targets</b>	
Communicate success stories where this management approach works (like Red Drum and Striped Bass).	Information and documentation in an accessible format.
Identify which species this shift would work for (especially recreational species like Summer Flounders or Red Snapper).	Determination regarding whether this works and for which species.
Before pilot programs, try to use modeling to determine how this different management program would affect the fishery when compared to the quota management status quo. What are motivations in these candidate fisheries? Use a comparison matrix to compare mortality rate fisheries to quota-managed fisheries. Specifically model biology, economics, and interview fishermen. Ask anglers what they want, but in context.	
Develop new surveys that can provide supportive data.	
From the list of candidate species identified in Step 2, undertake some pilot programs to manage based on harvest rate vs. quota management.	Example: "x" fish a day for all recreational fishermen for some species.
Analyze legal issues.	
Identify lessons learned from pilot and implement new rule.	Rule-making that allows a shift from yield in pounds to a more responsive method and management changes for one or more species.



Steps/Sub-Actions	Markers for Success
<b>Activity #3</b>	
<b>Reexamine Recreational and Commercial Allocation Processes</b>	
If allocations are to be adjusted, there is need for a top-down guidance from NOAA (or outside entity) to ensure a transparent Council decision process.	
Need regular schedule for examining allocation schemes and levels.	
Need to use the best available science in the allocation process. This can become an issue when allocation schemes are not periodically updated.	
Consider balanced representation on Regional Fishery Management Councils as a component of equitable ACL review (see Activity 6).	
Need to prioritize top species by region to recognize allocation priorities as there may not be that many.	
In any individual fishing quota (IFQ) or individual transferable quota (ITQ), consider a market-based mechanism for reallocation.	
<b>Activity #4</b>	
<b>Provide Input to MSA Reauthorization</b>	
Amend the MSA to give managers flexibility to use other options besides ACLs (e.g., species-specific area closures instead of ACLs).	Language incorporated in MSA; Get on the CCC agenda (carried through all steps).
Incorporate recreational fishing info available (2014 Summit; Morris-Deal; MAFAC Working Group paper).	
Monitor drafts of MSA and provide language/written drafts.	
Confirm that MSA is consistent with the National Environmental Protection Agency (NEPA).	
Define subsistence fisheries.	
Incorporate flexibility in stock rebuilding timelines (10 yr). Change language to "as soon as practicable".	
Assert that there should be a national policy on Saltwater Recreational Fishing. Note: The Agency is currently developing this policy	
Be able to defer implementation of ACLs until adequate scientific basis is available.	
Support states in addressing habitat.	
Incorporate timelines and guidance on revisiting allocation.	
Convey all these ideas to Congress.	

Steps/Sub-Actions	Markers for Success
<b>Activity #5</b>	
<b>Foster Innovation</b>	
Streamline or improve process (i.e., create consistent framework, make it faster and easier to obtain EFPs) to approve new gear types for fisheries (e.g., to reduce by-catch, decrease barotraumas).	Establish point of contact (in NMFS & Council) and establish a consistent national framework.
Create an Office of Innovation or an Agency liaison position to help navigate the process of approving and adopting innovative equipment, point them to resources, and to help them move forward. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Involve Sea Grant folks more in innovation.</li><li>Explore Sea Grants and external partners outside of Community capabilities (re: innovation).</li></ul>	Number of innovations process annually vs. how many come to fruition.
Support the creation of an “Innovation Sub-committee” of the Councils.	Ensure each region addresses these issues.
Some example innovative measures for consideration are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>allowing flexibility for three year averages vs. annual quotas, and</li><li>providing research quota set-aside to work on innovation projects.</li></ul>	
<b>Activity #6</b>	
<b>Achieve More Equitable Council Representation</b>	
The Community should coordinate with the Agency on potential language for MSA reauthorization.	Increased angler representation on some Councils and more equitable representation from all sectors on other Councils.
Include broader discussions to consider the diversity of representation on Councils in MSA reauthorization .	
In MSA reauthorization, include language similar to previous sunset language for the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GMFMC), but for all Councils – with an option be more specific in some regions (such as Alaska), only if there is resistance. Language would be for governors to submit a nominee from each sector for each open seat. Section 302 (b), (d), and (i).	
Gain increased # of recreational nominations from governors.	
<b>Activity #7</b>	
<b>Improve Intergovernmental Collaboration</b>	
Invite state directors to next summit.	
Agency coordinators go to state commission meetings.	
Ensure more collaboration input from states, commissions, on Agency action agendas.	
Include states and Councils to roundtable meetings in each region.	
Identify key opportunities for collaboration (e.g., MRIP, habitat, and forage fish).	
Promote awareness of successful examples of collaboration.	



Steps/Sub-Actions	Markers for Success
<b>Activity #8</b>	
<b>Enhance Post-Release Survival</b>	
Cooperative research/testing with a regional perspective to demonstrate tangible benefits for Council and public for using descending devices/best practices (Agency and Community).	
Encourage Councils to understand and act upon the best available science.	
Fishers and industry need to promote and develop an educational process for best practices, that is sanctioned by NOAA or the Councils (Agency and Community).	
Support public adoption of devices/best practices through outreach – distribution, education (Agency and Community).	
Viewing survivability as a bigger process than just barotrauma. It also involved best practices for fishing gear, angler behavior, etc. and is species-specific.	
Connect adoption of best practices to incentives for fishermen (i.e. longer seasons, great access to the resource) (Agency and Councils).	
<b>Activity #9</b>	
<b>Manage to Conserve Forage Fish</b>	
Make Councils, the Agency, and the public aware of importance of forage species.	Voluntary recreational closures dedicating resources/labor to rebuilding stocks
Clearly define forage species and if they should be included as forage.	Discussions and decisions regarding specific species and how they relate to the FMP and fishery ecosystem plans.
Capture forage species in regulation.	Place in Fishery Management Plan (FMP), Fishery Ecosystem Plan (FEP), or state regulations. Demonstrate consistency across regions.
Strengthen MSA language supporting forage species.	Highlight forage in MSA revisions.
Assess and define forage stock status and biological needs of forage fish.	Stock assessments establish proper management plans and board.
Identify causes of forage fish stock decline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fishing,</li> <li>• by-catch, or</li> <li>• other (power plants/habitat degradation).</li> </ul>	Monitor catch and removals.
Establish regulatory priorities (i.e., ecosystem value vs. fishery removals).	Consistent regional priorities for ecosystem/forage species.
As part of the general Community/Agency collaboration, cooperatively work with partners (state/NGOs/associations) to address forage fish needs.	Develop cooperative relationships.

Steps/Sub-Actions	Markers for Success
<b>Activity #10</b> <b>Improve Data Collection</b>	
Recognize diversity of recreational fisheries.	
Identify data needs and requirements for all recreational data users (state, federal Council, commission, academic scientists, managers, NGOs, recreational stakeholders, etc.). Recognize tradeoffs of data needs vs. simplicity.	
Establish national standards for data elements, data structures, and storage standards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uniform transparency and accessibility standards, and</li> <li>• promote regional solutions for establishing data collection procedures that conform with national standards.</li> </ul>	
Define the role and potential uses of self-reported data. Effectively communicate these as a strategy to manage expectations.	







# Final Thoughts







# Reactions Panel

Mike Nussman, American Sportfishing Association

This Summit had a much better tenor than the 2010 Summit and the Community is better represented. The national policy for saltwater recreational fisheries is a great idea. In addition to the action strategy developed in the final breakout session, consider the economic impacts of the national policy.

FishSmart, the Big Rock Tournament, and the Agency's economic data collection are all examples of ongoing collaborative efforts that are improving recreational fishing. Let's keep up these efforts to continue to be effective in the future.

Richard Yamada, Shelter Lodge

Enjoyment and community are a big part of recreational fishing. Though there has been significant progress nationally, more work needs to be done in the regional level to understand the cultural aspects of allocation.

Chris Horton, Congressional Sportsmen's Foundation

Hats off to a great Summit! Relationships have improved, but there's still a ways to go. Management of recreational fishing should acknowledge the very different motivations, and economic, social, and cultural context from commercial fishing.

Sam Rauch, NOAA Fisheries

The tenor of this meeting indicates communication between the Agency and Community has really improved. Going forward, let's work together and collaborate to focus on:

- Communication, especially to ensure the science is relevant and understood.
- Innovation—what's next after barotrauma?
- Relationships, especially with the states around habitat and forage fish.
- Finding the balance between desired consistency and flexibility in management, and to revisit allocation frequently on a schedule.

Jim Martin, Pure Fishing

There is clearly an improvement in attitude and tone since the 2010 Summit. However, this means that the Community has higher expectations for results! Though we appreciate the work that has been done and relationships are better, policies are not better and fisheries are not better. It's time to turn our attention to creating a national policy and MSA reauthorization. We are embarking on a new era of fisheries management. By the next Summit, let's ask ourselves: Are we managing flexibly? Are we maximizing our social/economic resource? Have there been policy changes?



# Closing Remarks

Key focus areas which were highlighted during discussions include:

- **Communication.** We need to do a better job of communicating on science and making science relevant to fishermen.
- **Partnerships and innovation.** We are interested in expanding partnerships with the Community. We need your guidance on prioritizing potential areas of collaboration and identifying which will provide the greatest benefits.
- **Management.** We heard loud and clear the Community's need for stability and flexibility, including interest in exploring alternative approaches to managing recreational fisheries.

At the conclusion of the last Summit, my predecessor promised to follow Summit discussions with action. I would like to do the same thing and commit to creating a formal NOAA Fisheries Policy on Recreational Fishing.

The policy will broadly guide future actions and better integrate recreational fishing with NOAA Fisheries' mission. We will work collaboratively and transparently with the Community during development of this policy. We are also committed to working with our advisory bodies, regional offices and science centers, and constituents to build a national action plan for 2015-2019, which follows through on ideas exchanged at the Summit.

We need to continue together down the path which has moved the goal posts forward since the 2010 Summit. The issues are difficult and we will not agree on everything, but we will need to continue to work together to find cooperative solutions.

—Excerpt from Sobeck closing remarks

# Appendices







# Appendix A

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

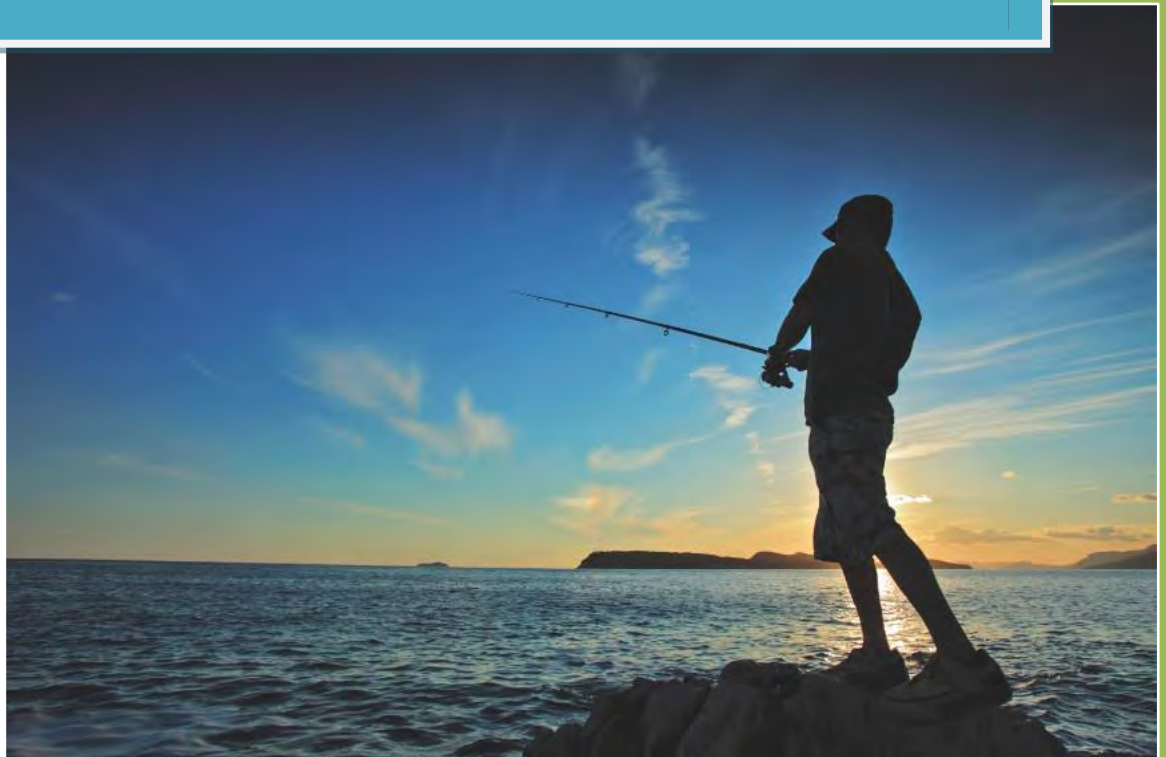
Agency	NOAA Fisheries
Engagement Initiative	Recreational Saltwater Fisheries Engagement Initiative
Community	Recreational Saltwater Fishing Community
2010 Summit	April 2010 Recreational Saltwater Fishing Summit
Summit	2014 Recreational Saltwater Fishing Summit
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Act
MAFAC	Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee
ACL	Annual Catch Limit
MRIP	Marine Recreational Information Program
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
MPA	Marine Protected Areas
CCC	Council Coordination Committee
MSY	Maximum Sustainable Yield
SSC	Scientific and Statistical Committee
ABC	Available Biological Catch
CZM	Coastal Zone Management
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
ACCSP	Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program
VTR	Vessel Trip Report
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
HMS	Highly Migratory Species
NAS	National Academy of Sciences
EFP	Exempted Fishing Permit
OY	Optimum Yield
NEPA	National Environmental Protection Agency
GMFMC	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FEP	Fishery Ecosystem Plan
AM	Accountability Measures
MEY	Maximum Economic Yield



# Appendix B

## Pre-Summit Survey

### National Saltwater Recreational Fishing Summit *Pre-Summit Survey*



**MAKERS**  
architecture • planning • urban design

March 5, 2014



## INTRODUCTION

This report summarizes responses to the January, 2014 National Saltwater Recreational Fishing Pre-Summit Survey, conducted by Summit facilitators – MAKERS architecture and urban design. The survey gathered the perspectives of Summit invitees regarding current recreational fishing conditions, challenges, and opportunities as well as progress in recreational fisheries management since the 2010 Summit. Results will inform development of the April, 2014 Summit Agenda.

## I. TABULATED RESPONSES

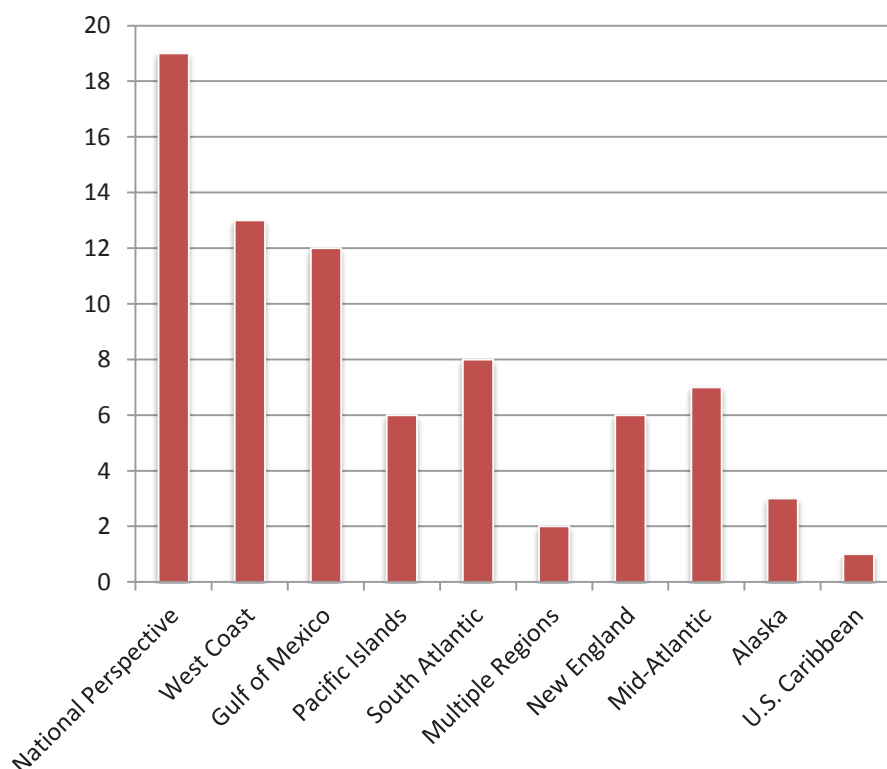
The survey was completed by 77 respondents which represent fishing community members such as individual anglers, charter boat operators, and national angling or trade organizations.

### Survey Respondents

77 recreational fishing community (“**Community**”) representatives completed the survey representing the regions noted below.

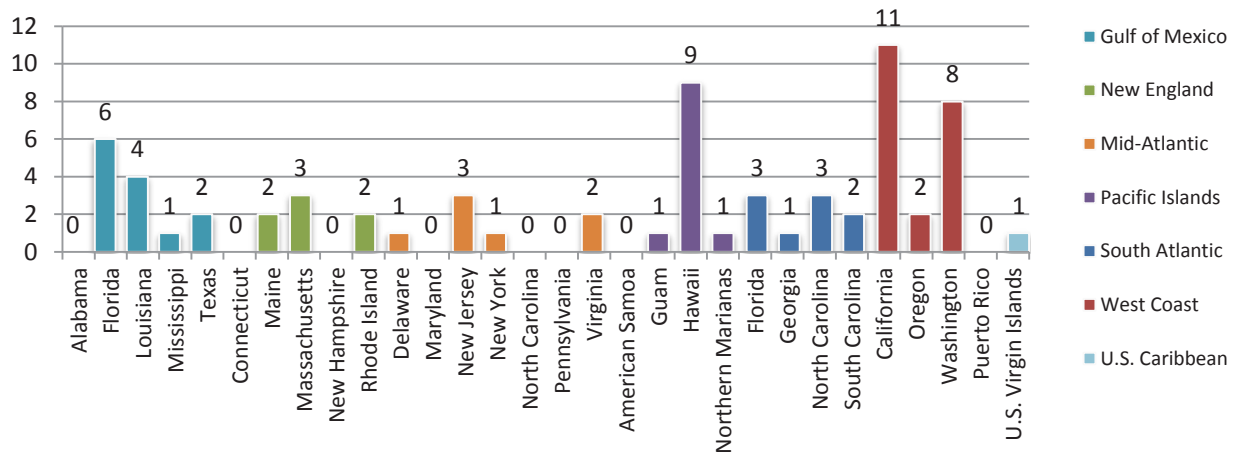
### Regions Represented

*What region are you representing?*



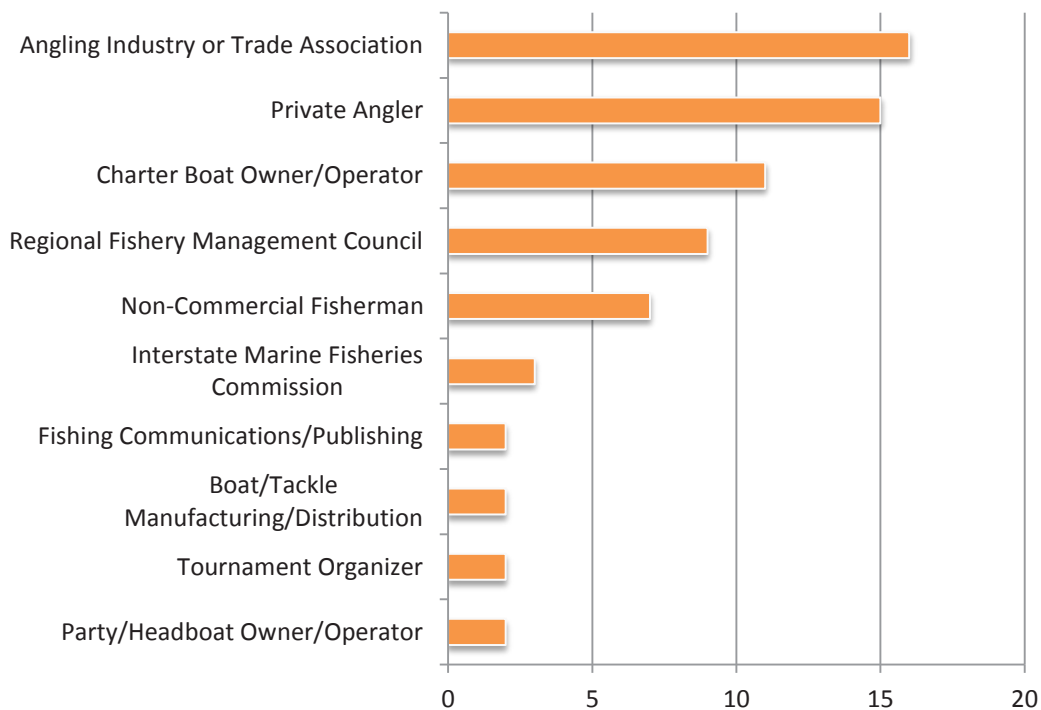
## States Represented

*Which state in [the region]?*



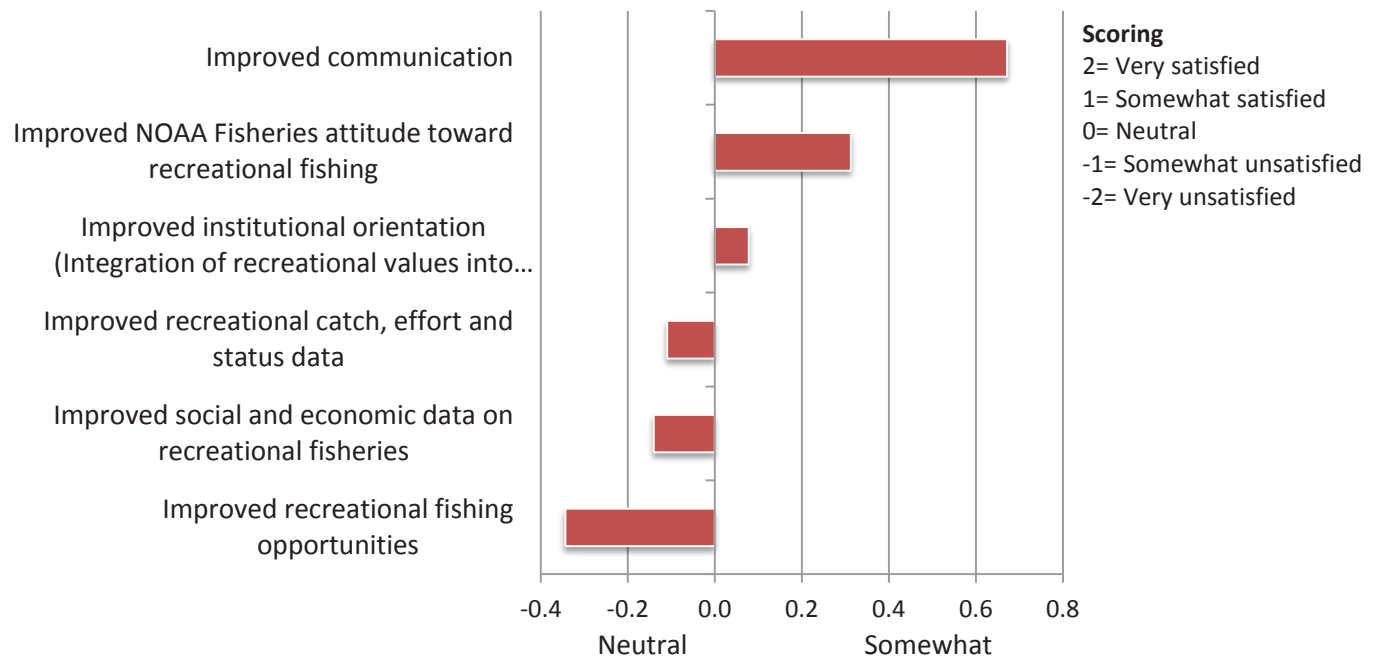
## Perspectives Represented

*What perspective do you primarily represent?*



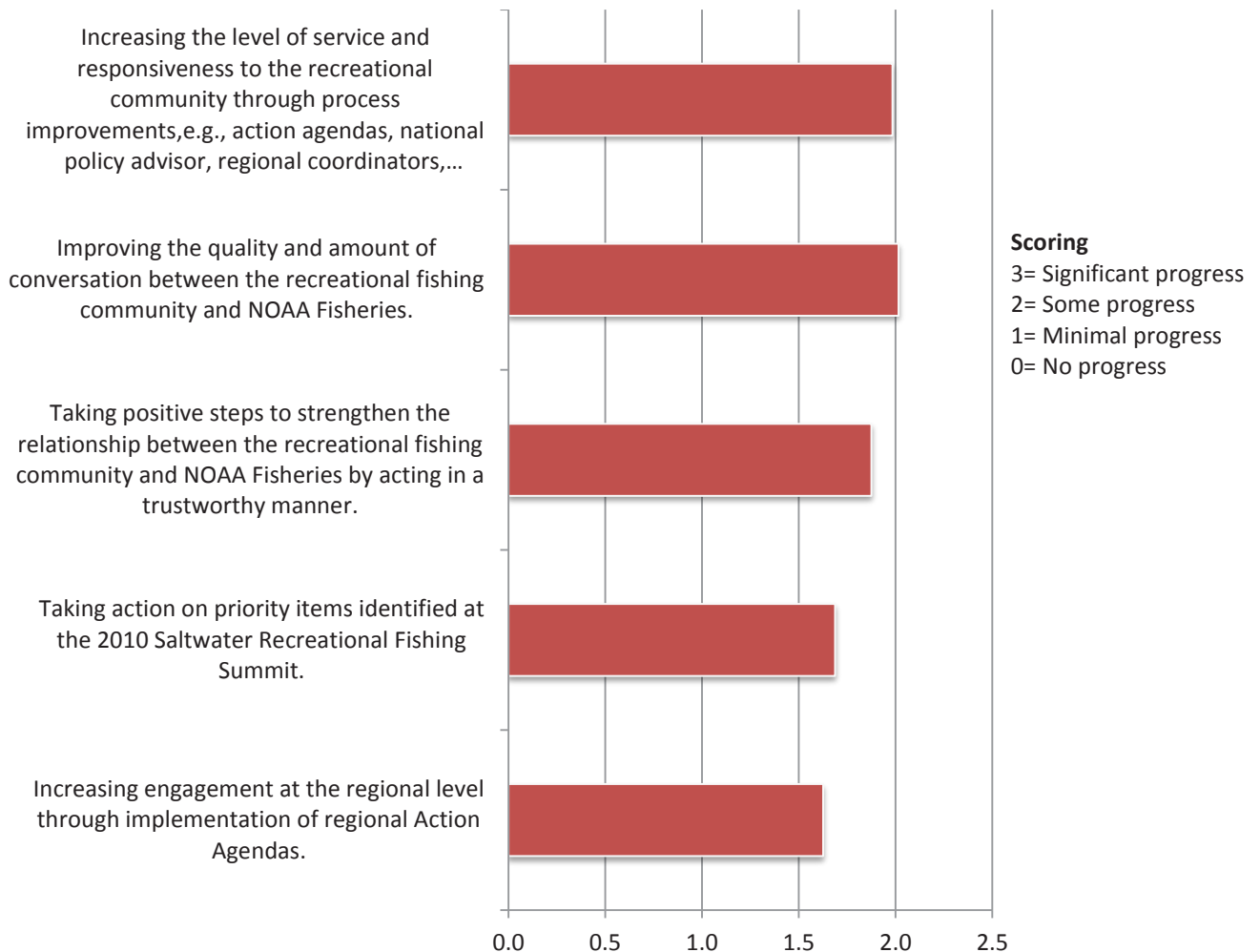
## Improvement on Action Agenda Goals

*In what areas have you seen progress on the Action Agenda Goals since the 2010 Summit? Please rate from “very satisfied with progress” to “very unsatisfied with progress.”*



## Commitments from 2010 Summit

*NOAA Fisheries made a number of commitments at the 2010 Summit. Please convey your perception of progress in fulfilling these commitments from “significant progress” to “minimal progress.”*



## II. SUMMARY OF OPEN ENDED RESPONSES

The tabulations below are a general summary of the openended responses presented in Section III. Because the categorization of specific responses into general topics is somewhat subjective, the tabulations are intended to indicate general trends rather than quantifiable results.

### Progress Since 2010 Summit

*Please briefly describe any progress you see as particularly noteworthy since the 2010 Summit.*

Area	Not Improved	Improved
Science		
Engagement	8	32
Policy		2
Actual Results	9	1

### Missed Opportunities

*Since the 2010 Summit, what opportunities to improve marine recreational fishing have been missed?*

Catch Share	11
Data/Science	11
Policy	9
Lack of Resources	4
Communication	4
MRIP	2
Cultural	1
Fishing Industry	1

## Looking Around

### Tailwinds – Improvements

*How has marine recreational fishing improved since 2010?*

**MAKERS' Comments:**

- Several respondents noted improvements in stocks and opportunities, which somewhat contradicts responses to Question 1 – Responses vary by region.
- This question concerns real physical results as opposed to agency efforts evaluated in Question 1.

None	24
Fishing Opportunities	11
Engagement	10
Data/Science	6
MRIP	2
State Management	2
Institutional (NOAA)	0

### Headwinds – Hindering

*What is hindering progress toward improved marine recreational fishing?*

**MAKERS' Comments**

- The responses to this question featured a lot of specific observations.
- There were a number of comments about the Agency's orientation toward commerce and allocation by the pound.
- The tabulated multiple choice responses indicated that institutional orientation and use of science and data and fisheries management processes were the two greatest hinderings toward progress.
- The more specific topic area responses noted flexible management practice (39), economic data (32), timely data collection and analysis (25), recreational fishing allocation (24) and catch and effort data (24) were the most important issues to consider.

Agency's general institutional processes	21
Agency's commercial emphasis	13
Data	11
Catch share/allocation	4
Natural limitations	4
Fishing community	3
Lack of resources	2
Environmental rules	2



## Currents – External Factors

*What are the most important external factors, e.g. budgetary, social, political, economic, legislative, etc., affecting saltwater recreational fishing?*

### MAKERS' Comments:

- There was acknowledgement that there is currently a difficult political and budgetary environment.
- Some still feel that the recreational fishing community and its contribution are not sufficiently recognized.

Political	26
Budgetary	17
Lack of recognition	6
Environmental advocacy	4
Orientation to commerce	4
Habitat loss	3
Data	3
Institutional, general	3
Technical programs ineffective	1
Social	1
Lack of recreation fish leadership	1

## Looking Forward

*What are the three (3) most important actions that NOAA Fisheries could take to improve marine recreational fishing?*

### MAKERS' Comments:

- It appears that respondents felt that the most important next actions involve catch allocation and data.
- Stock assessments, state coordination, and management changes are also important.
- There were a number of specific suggestions that merit discussion.

Responses	
Revise catch allocation methods	20
Better data	14
Stock assessments	9
Coordination with states	7
Look at other forms of management (Regional)	7
Better communication	6
Better recognition of rec. fish	6
Recreation fish advocate in regions and regional-based mgmt	5
Change MSA	5
Finish or improve MRIP	5
Reasonable latitude in stock rebuilding	5
Better representation by recreation fish community	4
More timely response to data	3
Better habitat protection	3
Better economic impact data	3
Management flexibility	2
Better science	2
Social science research	2
Support cultural activities (e.g., Pacific Islands)	2
Cooperative research	2
Moratorium on MPA's	2
Advisory Committee in NOAA	1
Revise or delete exempt fishing program	1
Revise regulatory reviews	1
Get rid of ACLS on non-assessed stocks	1
Revise incentives for sale of caught fish	1
Broaden Spanish speaking outreach	1
Manage for-hire fishing boats separately	1
Improve Angler self reporting tools	1
Regulations stability	1
Conflict resolution in councils	1
More money	1
Adaptive management	1
Lawyers to oppose environmentalists	1
Address by-catch kill	1
Contact with tackle industry	1
Amend marine mammal act	1
Hire staff with on-the-water experience	1

## Most Important Recreation Fishing Actions

*What are the three (3) most important actions the recreational fishing community could take to improve marine recreational fishing?*

### MAKERS' Comments:

- Most effective opportunities for recreational fishing community actions are “becoming more involved in the process,” which appears to include a variety of policy, decision making and functional activities.
- Help with data collection activities also noted as a real opportunity.
- Nine respondents noted that better inter-community coordination was needed.
- Six respondents noted advocating for more NOAA funding and resources.

Responses	
More involvement in process	22
Better reporting and help with data collection	18
Collaboration with NMFS (generally)	10
Catch and release program	9
Internal communication (general)	9
Help NOAA secure budgets	6
Cooperative research	5
Revise MSA	4
Obey regulations	4
Work with conservation community	3
Patience	2
Reduce by-catch	2
Help with communication	2
Communication with government	2
Describe vision for fisheries	2
Support habitat restoration	2
Engage commercial fisheries	2
Argue for State/Fed management	1
Stop Walton Foundation's efforts to privatizing public resources	1
Work with MRIP	1
Smaller boats and efficient engines	1
Coast-wide management instead of state or regional	1
Support funding through licensing	1
Support MPA's	1

## Successful Collaboration Examples

*Are you aware of examples of real world collaboration among anglers, regulators and researchers? If so, what allowed those collaborations to succeed?*

### MAKERS' Comments:

- Many responses to this question were very specific. A review of the individual examples is warranted.

## Vision

*Please envision a future for saltwater recreational fishing in which everything is good. Please describe what this ideal future would look like. What would anglers, industry, scientists, and managers be doing different in 2020 from what they are doing today?*

### MAKERS' Comments:

- Community responses to this question varied widely without a clear pattern.

## Info Needs

*What information would you like to see provided in advance to help you prepare for the Summit?*

Responses	
Agendas, abstracts	10
This survey and options for discussion	2
How Agency views itself	2
Simple briefing papers on MSA, MAFAC, RFWG	2
Future NOAA plans	1
Results of recently completed national survey of preferences	1
Look at 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s	1
List of panels	1
How rec. fish are counted	1
Resources for social economic data	1
Report catch since 2010 summit	1
Grouper and snapper info	1
Put it on webcasts	1
Cooperative research opportunities	1
Background on MSA	1

## Outcomes

*From your perspective, what would be the most important outcome from the Summit?*

### MAKERS' Comments:

- Comments emphasized collaboration activities setting a doable action agenda, a commitment for agency action, rethinking current management system and priorities and input into MSA reauthorization.
- If there is one phrase that comes from the survey input, it is: "Commitment for Collaborative Action." Another might be: "Advancing Recreational Fishing" that addresses the concerns about the Agency's institutional orientation and furthers the recognition of recreational fishing's importance.

Responses	
Set achievable goals and priorities	8
Form a more collaborative relationship	8
Commitment to complete what has been started	7
Develop a more fair allocation system	4
Better recognize importance of recreation fish community	3
Change the management system	3
Chart a course for action with measureable objectives	3
Create a structure for community participation	1
Better Gulf Coast management	1
Hold next summit in a more affordable place	1
Achieve more fishing opportunities	1
Document the results in the press to hold NOAA's feet to the fire	1
Support Pacific Island fishing	1
Have an impact on MSA update	1
Find a way to provide better data	1
Allocate more resources to regional staff	1
Prioritize support to rebuild fisheries	1

## III. OPEN ENDED RESPONSES

### Progress Since 2010 Summit

*Please briefly describe any progress you see as particularly noteworthy since the 2010 Summit.*

Region	Progress Since 2010 Summit (Community Responses)
Alaska	N/A
Alaska	Ground work on national level for recreational fishing concerns, but no visible difference on a local level.
Alaska	Better interaction between industry and council
Gulf of Mexico	Staff level employees in some areas are definitely more communicative and open.
Gulf of Mexico	More recreational angler meetings to gather input
Gulf of Mexico	MRIP moving towards implementation
Gulf of Mexico	There has been substantially enhanced engagement at the national level
Gulf of Mexico	N/A
Gulf of Mexico	None
Gulf of Mexico	The National Policy Advisor's leadership has put us in a better position to communicate and to advocate for our sector within the agency. He is an asset to NOAA.
Gulf of Mexico	N/A
Gulf of Mexico	Not a lot to my knowledge
Mid-Atlantic	Better PR announcements but little in real terms. ,
Mid-Atlantic	NONE
Mid-Atlantic	The relationship with recreational fisherman is getting better but still needs improvement
Mid-Atlantic	NE region supported the development of the Mid's omnibus amendment
National Perspective	Very little except for improved web and pamphlets, nothing substantial to improve recreational angling access
National Perspective	Much better communications and focus on what the recreation fishing industry needs.
National Perspective	There is a recreational fishing advocate in NOAA but the institutional bias For commercial is still overwhelming. Recreational fishing is commerce. Big commerce.
National Perspective	All lip service
National Perspective	Engagement and communication have significantly improved
National Perspective	Communication from NOAA much improved
National Perspective	Slightly improved communication between NOAA and recreation anglers but little substantive gains
National Perspective	I lack the time necessary to provide a meaningful response here
National Perspective	I did not personally attend the 2010 summit but did read the agendas, bulletins & pledges.
National Perspective	national coordinator, allocation study, better communication
National Perspective	Attention to and leadership engagement with recreational fishing considerations has been sustentative (i.e., NOAA Fisheries is accessible and listens).
National Perspective	N/A
National Perspective	Significant progress has been made dealing with barotrauma and highlighting "best practices" for recreational fishing.
National Perspective	Certainly the hiring of a national recreational fishing advisor has been an important Step forward.
Other	
National Perspective	Some headway in recognizing the significance of recreational angling, though minimal from a policy perspective.
National Perspective	Improved statistics, collection of data on socioeconomics
New England	Regional outreach has improved
New England	The National Policy Director and Staff have been particularly helpful. The creation of the



	RFWG was a step forward; a balanced membership that represents all views should be utilized going forward.
New England	there is better outreach from NMFS
New England	Communication between the NMFS Regional Office & Recreational Fishing Community Organizations
Other	particular improvement at national level weaker in regions
Other	The most significant progress has been made in the conversion from MRFSS to MRIP.
Pacific Islands	None.
Pacific Islands	Hiring of a "Recreational Specialist" / Bringing together jurisdictions to prioritize projects
Pacific Islands	We have a representative for the Pacific islands
Pacific Islands	Regional Coordinator Hiring, regional Summits, Continued group virtual meetings.
South Atlantic	Communication
South Atlantic	Did not attend 2010 Summit
South Atlantic	Did not attend summit but read transcript
South Atlantic	Communications
South Atlantic	Improvements in MRIP methodology; socioeconomic studies on recreational anglers from the NMFS Office of Science and Technology
West Coast	Better communication between NOAA and the recreational sector
West Coast	The support of Fish-Smart and the barotrauma work is very significant.
West Coast	No changes to fisheries
West Coast	I have found the Northwest region of NOAA to be very open and help for the last 10 year!!!!
West Coast	Good outreach to the Recreational Industry with communication and sensitivity to needs.
West Coast	We are talking but NOAA needs to be hearing and understanding our concerns
West Coast	Better relationship with NMFS, as they have become more responsive to recreational fisheries issues.
West Coast	Use of descending devices for rockfish
West Coast	Better monitoring of recreational effort and harvest data on the east coast. Significantly better communication and increased engagement at the national level.
West Coast	Excellent progress in collection of economic and social data

## Missed Opportunities

*Since the 2010 Summit, what opportunities to improve marine recreational fishing have been missed?*

Region	Missed Opportunities (Community Responses)
Alaska	N/A
Alaska	NMFS adopting a catch sharing plan that divides recreational sector and allows harvest measures to be applied differently to recreational anglers who pay for the same for a fishing license.
Alaska	We lack a full time outreach coordinator in Alaska and because of that the majority of recreation stakeholders are uninformed
Gulf of Mexico	More communication from higher levels.
Gulf of Mexico	Continued erosion of fishing seasons and bag limits in recreation sector, leading to mistrust of NOAA and their real intentions for recreation outreach.
Gulf of Mexico	Moving towards implementation quicker
Gulf of Mexico	There is substantial "wanting" for meaningful engagement at the regional level.
Gulf of Mexico	Need to end any efforts to implement catch shares in the recreational sector. This is a major problem and the opportunity to end the concept has been missed.
Gulf of Mexico	Tangible results that benefit recreational angling.
Gulf of Mexico	Dr. Lubchenco's plans to establish guidelines for regular reallocation in fisheries were

	never implemented. Hopefully, Dr. Sullivan can move us in the direction of action on this important topic.
Gulf of Mexico	N/A
Gulf of Mexico	Listen to both recreational and commercial--good luck finding a happy medium
Mid-Atlantic	The full implementation of MRIPS including vessel logs, angler registration lists and increase sample size.
Mid-Atlantic	Better data.
Mid-Atlantic	Counting recreational fish is still way off!
Mid-Atlantic	Data collect is still bad!! Too many outliers drive the system
National Perspective	No action in fishery management to support increased recreational angling opportunities
National Perspective	Still no movement on allocation
National Perspective	Better data. Better management of recreational fishing. Fewer closings. Institutionalizing Recreational Fishing in NOAA.
National Perspective	More effective actions should have been taken proactively to head off the worst of the red snapper debacle in the Gulf of Mexico.
National Perspective	None
National Perspective	Following through on some larger policy changes, e.g., allocation, NS1 review
National Perspective	Improved data
National Perspective	Adapting MSA for recreational anglers
National Perspective	I lack the time necessary to provide a meaningful response here
National Perspective	Recreation statistics and social science data still needs improvement, looking at alternative ways to manage recreation fisheries
National Perspective	Not sure.
National Perspective	N/A
National Perspective	The recreational community missed the chance to pat NMFS on the back when they did do a good job.
National Perspective	Not sure of any.
National Perspective	Recognition of anglers desires not be locked out or giving catch shares to other sectors.
New England	No movement to management practices that reflect the needs of recreational fisheries. MSY does not meet the needs of a recreational fishery.
New England	I think there were opportunities to balance the regional council membership with a more even com/recreation makeup. I don't think that happened, particularly in NE
New England	DTA still need to be greatly improved
New England	Lack of developing social economic data for use in management
Other	taking a stronger leadership role on allocation and not implementing conflict resolution to deal with the excessive gulf issues
Other	Continued effort needs to be made to have the public understand the purpose and limitations of the data collected through MRIP.
Pacific Islands	none
Pacific Islands	none that I'm aware of
Pacific Islands	cultural practices and beliefs
Pacific Islands	Our coordinator, is excellent, but has no travel budget, and can't do effective outreach in our vast region without it!
Pacific Islands	The institutional orientation that demonstrates a "walk that matches the talk". In Hawaii the asst. regional administrator for sustainable fisheries has yet to attend a council meeting or recreational coordinator meetings.
South Atlantic	Not certain
South Atlantic	Not including high-liner fishermen in the data collection and rulemaking process.
South Atlantic	gathering critical biological and catch and effort statistics
South Atlantic	Acquiring additional social scientists and economists at the regional offices and Councils to allow adequate analysis and data collection specific to the recreational sector.
West Coast	Promoting positive collaboration between the recreational and commercial sectors

West Coast	The commitment to establish a framework for sport commercial allocation has been missed.
West Coast	There has not been anything showing that any fisheries are rebuilding. All info from NOAA publically has ignored this
West Coast	The partnership between all users has been great.
West Coast	On the West Coast we are so constrained by Overfished Species (yelloweye rockfish, canary rockfish and Cowcod in So. CA) that efforts have been dampened or negated to a large degree.
West Coast	The ESA listing process needs to be reviewed and a major revamping needs to occur. There are fish on the list that should not be on the list. We need more action to start occurring while we talk
West Coast	We have struggled in our relationships with Mexico, and we have been shut out of many near-shore areas as a result of the states' Marine Life Protection Act.
West Coast	Lack of communication since the merger with the NW
West Coast	Lack of meaningful engagement from northwest regional office
West Coast	Access to rebuilding populations of rockfish off California are still severely constrained by depth and seasonal restrictions.

## Looking Around

### Tailwinds – Improvements Since 2010

*How has marine recreational fishing improved since 2010?*

Region	Improvements Since 2010 (Community Responses)
Alaska	I'm not sure that it has
Alaska	None
Alaska	It has not in Alaska
Gulf of Mexico	Has it? Lots of fisheries are still closed to fishing. Stripers are down.
Gulf of Mexico	It has not in the Gulf.
Gulf of Mexico	MRIP has examined several important areas to improve management - catch and effort, census methods, etc.
Gulf of Mexico	Some recreational fisheries (Populations) have grown permitting improved fishing
Gulf of Mexico	No tangible actions
Gulf of Mexico	The fact that most anglers expect so little out of federal fisheries management has prompted greater promotion of state management of marine resources.
Gulf of Mexico	Leadership at NMFS has been more receptive to understanding the place of recreational fishing in its management regime.
Gulf of Mexico	Local level regulations allowed
Gulf of Mexico	Yes
Mid-Atlantic	Unfortunately, it has not.
Mid-Atlantic	No
Mid-Atlantic	It really hasn't
Mid-Atlantic	Stocks in the Mid continue to rebuild giving increased opportunity
National Perspective	Very little
National Perspective	Seem to be over the hump with regard to closures
National Perspective	It hasn't.
National Perspective	It is not clear that it has.
National Perspective	loosing access to rebuilt stocks
National Perspective	From a biological standpoint, many stocks have improved.
National Perspective	Better communication of issues
National Perspective	Has not
National Perspective	Overall, I don't believe it has.
National Perspective	Overall, recreational fishing has NOT improved since 2010, but has degenerated greatly during a 7-year span.
National Perspective	better communication with managers, more responsiveness to adjusting federal requirements to rec. fisheries
National Perspective	Better data systems for understanding recreational angling participation and effort.
National Perspective	From swordfish to groundfish there are some expanded opportunities on both coasts.
National Perspective	Better angler participation data is important.
National Perspective	MRIP has resulted in better data collection.
National Perspective	The importance of recreational fishermen has been recognized and data has been better incorporated into decisions
New England	It hasn't
New England	I have not seen a measurable improvement in Recreational Fishing. I believe the foundation had been laid to work towards improved recreational fishing and we need to continue the work.
New England	It hasn't in the NE at all
New England	Marine recreational fishing has not improved since 2010

Other	Overall improvement with stocks but not always fishing as an example red snapper in gulf where fishing has been in turmoil as the stock improves
Other	Consideration has been made for flexibility in the application of ACL/AMs in the recreational fishery.
Pacific Islands	Better communication
Pacific Islands	No comments
Pacific Islands	There is more awareness in the regional Office, The Council has always been aware, The science Center has engaged in some HD projects
Pacific Islands	The regional recreational coordinator's position has been filled and communication channels opened.
South Atlantic	Communication with community
South Atlantic	We are seeing greater cooperation and communication between all parties.
South Atlantic	It has not improved due to more regulations
South Atlantic	No improvement unless you consider the economy
South Atlantic	Increased representation for recreational sector on decision-making entities (MAFAC, Councils, etc)
West Coast	Improved mortality studies on constraining species
West Coast	The economic importance is continuing to build.
West Coast	No changes in our fisheries as NOAA is cutting funding for our hatcheries in Washington State
West Coast	Somewhat
West Coast	The Recreational Community now has a direct conduit through MAFAC to the Secretary and NOAA that was not there previously.
West Coast	We have changed our way of modeling and our metrics
West Coast	Better tackle.
West Coast	Improved data collection
West Coast	From a northwest coast perspective no noticeable change. In California and at least parts of the east coast regional communication has improved partnerships established.
West Coast	Populations of depleted groundfish have been substantially rebuilt off the Pacific coast.
West Coast	Improved assessments of constraining Pacific rockfish, incorporation of barotrauma release / survivability into catch accounting and projection modeling.



## Headwinds – Hindrances to Progress

*What is hindering progress toward improved marine recreational fishing?*

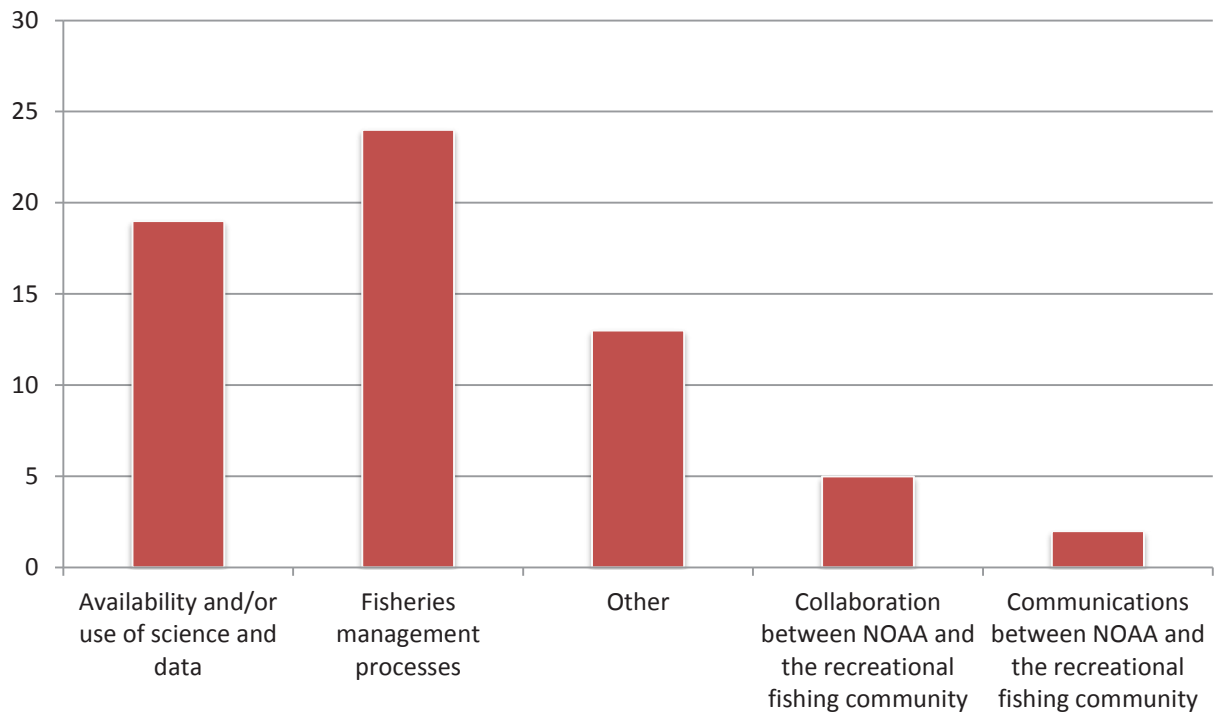
- The tabulated multiple choice responses indicated that availability and use of science & data and fisheries management process were the two greatest hinderings toward progress.
- The more specific topic area allocations noted flexible management practice (39), economic data (32), timely data collection and analysis (25), recreational fishing allocation (24) and catch and effort data (24) were the most important issues to consider.

Region	Hindrances (Community Responses)
Alaska	A commercial dominated management process
Alaska	Lack of understanding of the needs of recreational anglers and how they need to be managed differently than the commercial fishing sector.
Alaska	Unwillingness to include all fishers in the halibut CSP
Gulf of Mexico	Bureaucracy, politics, the usual.
Gulf of Mexico	That is the big question whose answer is eluding everyone.
Gulf of Mexico	Lack of timely data;
Gulf of Mexico	Lack of timely fisheries data and analysis continues to hinder management response.
Gulf of Mexico	The access that EDF has to fisheries administrators
Gulf of Mexico	ENGOS more focused on their funding agendas than common sense.
Gulf of Mexico	Stringent regulations
Gulf of Mexico	Bureaucratic bullshit
Mid-Atlantic	A real commitment by the NE Region.
Mid-Atlantic	Data
Mid-Atlantic	Recreational surveys
Mid-Atlantic	poor data collection MRIP does not seem to be any better than MRFSS
National Perspective	Current MSA requirements and arbitrary rebuilding goals and deadlines. Little improvement in recreation data collection
National Perspective	Still no long strong vision regarding recreational fishing. Stuck on allocation issues.
National Perspective	Failure to revisit allocations. Failure to recognize the commercial importance of recreational fishing. Implementing closures on poor data.
National Perspective	Use of accurate socio-economic data in federal marine fisheries management decisions.
National Perspective	Magnuson Act, Data collection and managing recreation quotas by pounds – it doesn't work
National Perspective	We've attempted to cram recreational fishing into the current system which, driven by MSA, is geared toward commercial fishing. We need separate policy/policies within NOAA for managing recreational fisheries.
National Perspective	Accurate data
National Perspective	NOAA's institutional bias
National Perspective	That's too weighty a question to effectively answer here -- perhaps in itself indicative of one area hindering such progress: effective communication w recreational fishing community
National Perspective	budget restrictions, management process reluctance to consider change, stock assessments and social science data, rec. fishing community unwillingness to consider and embrace new ways of doing things
National Perspective	Lack of appreciation, by the average citizen, of the importance of recreational angling to the economic viability of coastal communities and their way of life.
National Perspective	A failure by industry and governance to adapt to changing demographics.
National Perspective	More flexibility on fisheries stock rebuilding schedules.
National Perspective	NOAA Fisheries' interpretation of MSA and their determination to continue managing fisheries on the commercial poundage-based model.
National Perspective	Lack of communications with politicians and other regulators at a federal level.
New England	In-trained commercial management practices. Lack of appreciation of the value

Charter Boat Owner/Operator	recreational fisheries provide
New England	Political Divides and Agendas. Horrible recreational catch and effort data, Continuing to manage the for hire industry as the same as the private angling community
New England	poor data and out dated regulations
New England	Recreational fishing is a secondary concern in Council decisions/lack of good data for management use
Other	Lack of innovative ways to manage recreation fishing when data are not real time and not revising NS 1 to give better guidance an MSA flexibilities.
Other	The expectations of the recreational community need to be calibrated with the productivity of different species.
Pacific Islands	Lack of data
Pacific Islands	No comments
Pacific Islands	Delays in Hiring staff and lack of travel \$ hinder communication; Websites are not enough in our region, need face to face.
Pacific Islands	institutional orientation with a truly "regional" approach that considers the uniqueness of the Western Pacific
South Atlantic	Fuel prices, more fish
South Atlantic	The NOAA bureaucracy
South Atlantic	Management decisions are too slow and should follow science quicker
South Atlantic	economics and population pressures on the resources and habitat quality
South Atlantic	Continued necessary increase in the number of recreational anglers who are informed and involved in the process in a meaningful way. This is a two-way street and additional effort is needed on behalf of the stakeholders.
West Coast	Inflexible rebuilding policies regarding overfished species
West Coast	An outdated...stuck approach to allocation. We need a recreational policy in Magnuson and the agency work.
West Coast	Money and showing that some rockfish in our region are recovering. All shown as declining resources
West Coast Charter Boat Owner/Operator	It takes too long to address and do something about non-fishing issue (i.e. Bird, sea lions water issue, ect.).
West Coast	For the West Coast, the IFQ system is directed to the Trawl Industry and Commercial Enterprises and Recreational Fishing has minor impact at the Council levels. NMFS, the M-S Act and National Standards are written primarily for trawl and commercial interests.
West Coast	ESA. NOAA agendas, flawed science
West Coast	Strident, emotional opposition to recreational fishing by well funded protectionist environmental groups.
West Coast	More restrictions on fishable areas, less access to fish
West Coast	From my perspective I would list the commercial bias and makeup of the regional councils.
West Coast	Access to these rebuilt populations of groundfish has not increased. Access has in fact been decreased due to imposition of MPAs and further depth restrictions.
West Coast	Lack of salmon habitat restoration sufficient to sustain fishable levels of stocks, while at the same time demanding that hatchery production be curtailed in order to favor wild production.

## Hindrances to Improved Marine Recreational Fishing

*What category below most significantly hinders progress toward improved marine recreational fishing?*



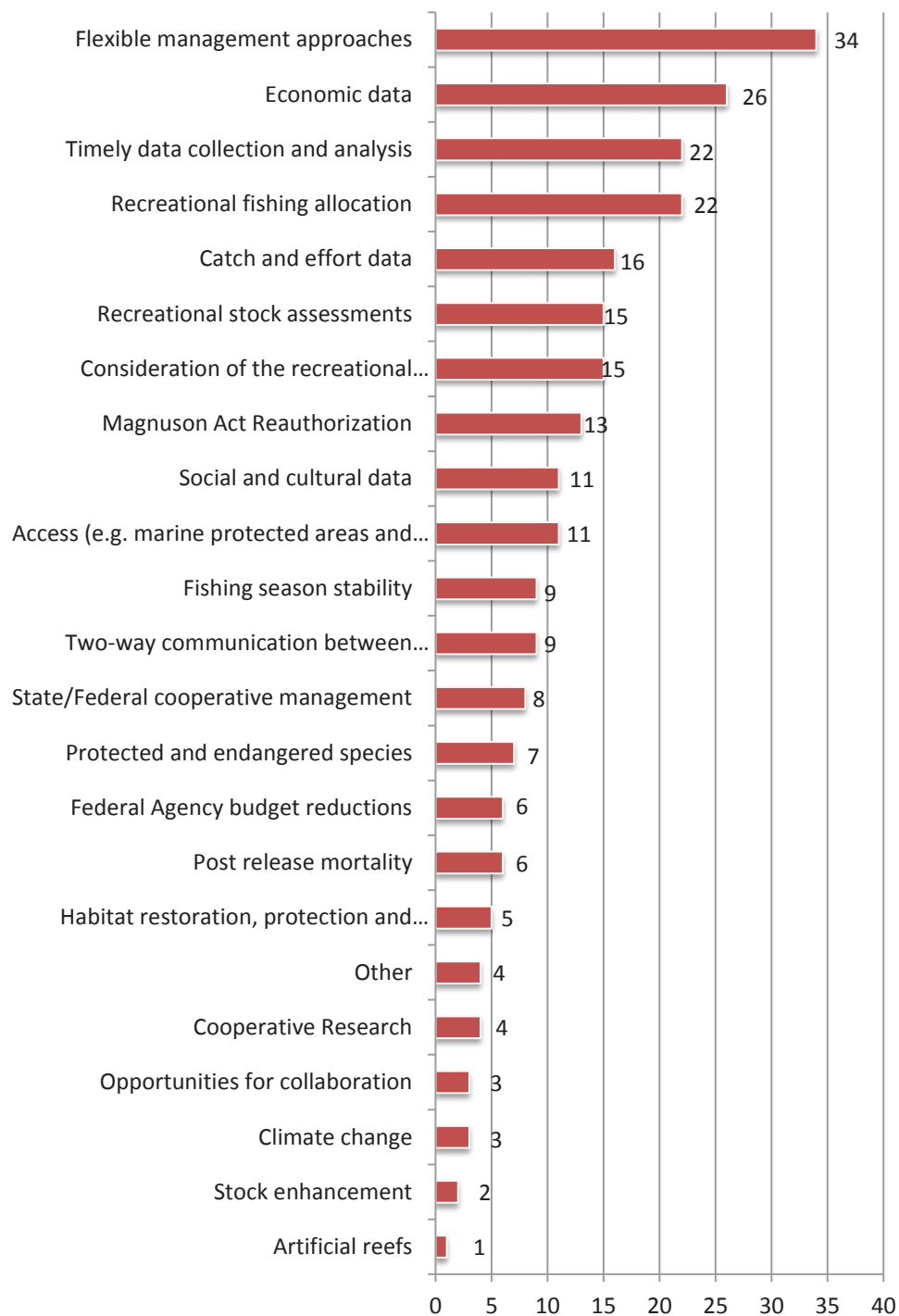
## Other Responses

### Community

- Rebuilding policies.
- Groups like EDF that create shell groups which pretend to represent recreational anglers but really do not.
- Stock allocation and lack of a viable regional recreational plan in the PNW region.
- Availability and/or use of BELIEVABLE science and data by stakeholders.
- Lack of leadership and support at next level above our Recreation coordinator, Siloing of different parts of regional office.
- NOAA is stuck with having a 35 year old vision of marine fisheries that is commercial in focus, hard to change that!
- All the above.
- While the process is WAY TO SLOW AND CUMBERSOME, it will work, it just isn't able to respond in a timely manner. Science and data products can always be improved.
- Actually all of the above could be improved.
- ACL, accountability measures managing by pounds zero flexibility with SSC.
- I don't see any of these being a issue.
- Clearly defining who is a recreational fisher and then how that person is represented in the management process.
- Please put me down for a check in all categories.

## Specific Issues Hinder Progress

A number of specific issues have been identified as hindering progress toward improved recreational fishing. Please check the four (4) issues you feel are most important to consider at the Summit.



## Other Responses

### Community

- Recreational fishing representation on Council.
- Lack of trust between commercial, recreational, and charter sectors.
- Consideration of the different recreational needs in management decisions.
- Complexity in management.

## Currents – External factors

*What are the most important external factors, e.g. budgetary, social, political, economic, legislative, etc., affecting saltwater recreational fishing?*

Region	External Factors (Community Responses)
Alaska	Political
Alaska	Commercial fishing influences in fisheries politics.
Alaska	Budgetary and active participants serving in leadership
Gulf of Mexico	Political, budgetary
Gulf of Mexico	Political affecting negatively. Economic not being considered appropriately. Legislative not correcting broken system.
Gulf of Mexico	Lack of adequate resources to address the management of recreational fisheries (ACLs)
Gulf of Mexico	Legislative inertia: The Magnuson-Stevens Act needs to be retooled to broaden its ability to address recreational fisheries and to limit litigator liability
Gulf of Mexico	lobbying by anti-fishing groups
Gulf of Mexico	Political - the environmental community's success in picking winners and losers to drive a very narrow agenda and ultimately reduce access to marine resources.
Gulf of Mexico	Budgets will always matter. In a time of limited financial resources, it's impossible to expand the scientific mission of the agency.
Gulf of Mexico	Legislative – too many widespread regulations that do not make sense for certain areas.
Gulf of Mexico	political and legislative and the entire process; flawed data on part of NOAA
Mid-Atlantic	Budgetary
Mid-Atlantic	Not enough money.
Mid-Atlantic	Legislative!
Mid-Atlantic	MRIP is doing a poor job and we have no choice but to rely on it.
National Perspective	Legislative. The current MSA.
National Perspective	The world has changed, NOAA hasn't. NOAA loves to talk about climate change. Nobody noticed the change in the fisheries.....
National Perspective	Commercial bias within NOAA, the Magnuson Stevens Legislation. Lack of good socio-economic data on recreation fishing. Failure to force Councils to look at allocations. Lack of budget for good data and science on recreation fishing stocks.
National Perspective	Social
National Perspective	Political wacked-out green groups who have an agenda
National Perspective	Water quality, coastal development, changing demographics, effects of the economy on anglers, shrinking federal budget
National Perspective	Legislative
National Perspective	NOAA bias to commercial interests
National Perspective	Again, all of the above; however, I feel at 30K level, it's still the culture/philosophy toward recreational fisheries at NOAA and a failure to manage those fisheries in a way reflecting their economic and social importance.



National Perspective	Broken Congress & a stubborn administration is allowing showroom environmentalists to dictate the future of recreational fishing in America by way of both regulatory and legislative mandate.
National Perspective	State and federal budgets, coastal demographic changes, politics of change
National Perspective	As noted above, lack of appreciation for the value of recreational fishing in economic and legislative policy.
National Perspective	Poor recreational leadership
National Perspective	In no particular order -- access, local and regional governmental recognition of the economic and cultural values of recreational angling. ,
National Perspective	Public perceptions and powerful environmental groups that do not accurately portray recreational anglers and conservation that is driven by politics, not science.
New England	Politicians and fisheries managers refuse to realize the economic benefits of fully utilized recreational fisheries.
New England	Political Agendas, Different needs of the different recreational user groups which currently cannot be addressed fairly when managing the sector as one.
New England	there is very little political will to change the way things are done
New England	Recreational representation on management bodies/politics
Other	access based on ability to catch fish, economic limitations, implementation of MSA with too little flexibility
Other	Data collection funding and uncertainty in stock assessments
Pacific Islands	Funding & political
Pacific Islands	Lack of budgets
Pacific Islands	Political Will, Lack of recognition of major differences between Western Pacific and other regions. i.e. we have true subsistence
South Atlantic	economic - fuel prices, budgetary - need more stock assessment scientists
South Atlantic	Each of the above mentioned factors now impact recreational fishing. Unfortunately it's no longer just about how many fish are in the ocean.
South Atlantic	Political
South Atlantic	Economics and habitat and water quality
South Atlantic	Willingness (or lack thereof) to compromise to reach collective goals; misinformation among stakeholders; lack of adequate social science and economics staff at the regional offices and Councils for analysis and data collection for all stakeholder groups
West Coast	Funding and political.
West Coast	The lack of resources in the future, as the budget cuts continue.
West Coast	Not being up to date on positive recovering fisheries when happening.
West Coast	Funding of hatchery's
West Coast	Budget ( Funding for hatcheries in the NW) political (ESA)
West Coast	Budgetary, political and legislative. Most legislative problems are at state level.
West Coast	Political, California has an anti fishing political climate
West Coast	political and economic
West Coast	Bureaucratic inertia by NOAA general counsel due to fear of lawsuit by Environmental NGOs. Also inflexibility of rebuilding plans due to the structuring of Magnuson-Stevens Act.
West Coast	The initiative to set aside NO fishing areas - MPAs - is not based on sound science, but on dogma that favors protection over sustainability

## Looking Forward

### Most Important NOAA Fisheries Actions

*What are the three most important actions that NOAA Fisheries could take to improve marine recreational fishing?*

Most Important NOAA Fisheries Actions (Community Responses)			
Region	Action 1	Action 2	Action 3
Alaska	Provide a recreational advisory committee in NOAA regional offices	Provide funding for a recreational fishing advocate in local regions	Provide changes in MSA that elevates recreational fishing as a national benefit
Alaska	Better communication	Flexibility in mgmt	Better representation
Gulf of Mexico	communications	better data & more timely	more stock assessments
Gulf of Mexico	Allocating adequate resources to the collection of recreational data	Increasing the speed and efficiency of incorporating improvements	Working with state partners to maximize the benefit of limited resources
Gulf of Mexico	Pursue electronic reporting	Establish ranges of allowable catch rather than specific targets	Accept greater margins of error in recreational stock assessments
Gulf of Mexico	end the concept of allocating catch shares in the recreational fishery	end the concept that splitting shares between CHB and private anglers is a good idea	focus on timely data gathering and stock assessment
Gulf of Mexico	Engage the National Research Council or some other independent agency to develop allocation guidelines and mandate that the Councils reallocate on a regular, timely basis.	Delete or greatly restrict the Exempted Fishing Permit program, which is being laughably abused.	Allocate resources to conduct annual stock assessments to recreationally important stocks so managers base decisions on the condition of the stock rather than trying to count every fish caught. Make the management system fit the data you have instead of trying to base your management system on data you'll never have.
Gulf of Mexico	Require regular looks at allocation in every fishery (esp. mixed-use fisheries)	Openness to shared management with states and interstate commissions	Latitude in rebuilding
Gulf of Mexico	Allow states to manage certain species	More on water research	Let the rec. anglers work directly with the NOAA biologists
Mid-Atlantic	Elevate to equal status of Commercial fishery.	Do what you say.	Provide more attention to habitat protection and enhancement.
Mid-Atlantic	Better stock assessment	better recreational data	Money spent on getting better recreation economic data
Mid-Atlantic	Seasons.	Bag limits.	More improved population surveys
Mid-Atlantic	Finish MRIP implementation	.	.
Mid-Atlantic	reconsider accountability measures because MRIP does not reflect what is occurring	require the elimination of annual reviews and move towards 3-5 year regulations and reviews	recognize the future of fishing in the US is recreational

National Perspective	support substantial changes to the MSA that allow flexibility in management	move recreation fisheries away from commercial fishery style management	cooperative independent research using for-hire vessels and private recreation vessels
National Perspective	Develop guidelines and force councils to deal with allocation issues	Get better economic regarding the recreational sector.	Achieve reasonable latitude in stock rebuilding times
National Perspective	Get rid of ACLs on fish stocks that have not been assessed and implement more flexible management	Do stock assessments	Force Councils to look at allocations
National Perspective	Work with regional councils to see that reallocation considerations are actually made on a regular basis	Provide regional councils with timely and accurate socio-economic data for use in management decisions	Look to other forms of fishing and hunting management for more efficient and proven methods for management
National Perspective	Establish a process for reallocation	Develop and implement alternative management strategies for recreational fishing	More frequent and better prioritized stock assessments
National Perspective	Better and timely fishing data	Allocate resources based on economic impact	more flexibility in MS
National Perspective	Done with this survey		
National Perspective	Ask me at the end of the conference.		
National Perspective	more timely catch / effort data, including embracing electronic self reporting	more social science research	critical examination of new ways to manage recreational fishing
National Perspective	Provide more flexibility for stock rebuilding schedules	Lead on the allocation issue -- promote regional discussion unto that end	Improve messaging about the value of recreational angling to economic and social fabric of this country.
National Perspective	Spend time with recreational fishermen not just industry leaders	Remove any incentives for the sale or barter of recreational caught fish	Broaden your outreach in Spanish
National Perspective	Develop a different management model for recreation fisheries	Re-examine allocations based on current economic, social and environmental factors.	Give management to the states where appropriate.
New England	Validate the economic value of recreation fisheries	Allow recreational access to fisheries	Utilize management practices that provide quality recreation fisheries
New England	Manage the for hire sector separately from the private angling sector	Develop models that use/allow angler self reporting tools to help in data collection	Facilitate opportunities for an equal representation of recreational fishermen to meet and develop solutions collaboratively
New England	better allocations	more flexibility	stability in regulations
New England	Increase representation on management bodies	Develop economic impact science/data	Stabilize and completely implement MRIP
Other	help improve MSA for	better instill the new	develop a new approach to

	recreations	recreation philosophy from headquarters in the regions	collaboration and conflict resolution within the councils
Pacific Islands	Communication	Education & Outreach	More opportunities
Pacific Islands	Improved data collection	support cultural (Pacific Islands) practices and beliefs	allow take on specific species for cultural practices in the Pacific Islands
Pacific Islands	Support Coordinators with outreach and travel \$	Make ACL more realistic and flexible	Get more timely data
Pacific Islands	An institutional orientation complementary of stated goals and objective	Common sense approaches inclusive of fishery participant input and advice	A budget that fulfills its goals
South Atlantic	Take seriously economic returns and compatibility with conserving fish	Greater allocations	Hire many more stock assessment scientists
South Atlantic	better and more accurate data collection	Flexibility in rebuilding stocks	use of adaptive management
South Atlantic	Better and more timely data	Include fishermen in the management process	Many bottomfish species in great shape but no fishing is allowed
South Atlantic	Work more closely with the state agencies who are closer to constituents	Implement cooperative research efforts with the fishery	Gather more biological data for stock assessments
South Atlantic	Increased collection of recreation landings information or individual reporting to augment MRIP estimates	Additional social scientists and economists in the regions and at the Council to increase data collection on recreational demographics and issues	requirements for reporting, registration, and other data collection for private recreational anglers
West Coast	More cooperative research. i.e.; greater support of EFP's	Greater local control of management	More robust defense against protectionist litigation
West Coast	Implement regional plans in each region.	fix the stuck allocation system	work more closely with the states on management, including deferring to states in some cases
West Coast	Take harvest control on Terns and Cormorants	Increase Hatchery production	Increase hatchery Production
West Coast	Shift of emphasis of the M-S Act and National Standard from Commercial to include recreational value to the nation.	By-catch damage to non-targeted species. i.e. Halibut kill by trawl and Pollock industry.	Socio-economic parity of recreational value to commercial export value.
West Coast	Place a Moratorium on any future MPA's	Allow hatchery raised brood stock fish to spawn naturally with wild fish. Enhance stocks not split them	Fund Hatcheries and artificial reef program to rebuild saltwater habitat
West Coast	Better and more timely data and stock assessments.	More interaction with anglers on the water.	More contact with representatives of tackle industry.

West Coast	Amend the MMPA	Hire staff with on the water experience	Spend time with recreational fishermen
West Coast	Achieve a balanced recreational and commercial representation on the management councils	Continue to improved recreational catch and effort data	Allocation based on economics
West Coast	Use more flexible rebuilding plans.	Avoid "following the noise" when determining harvest guidelines	Allow individual fishery management councils to tailor rebuilding plans to specific areas.
West Coast	Focus salmon hatchery operations on sustaining fisheries rather than insisting wild fish are more important UNTIL there is sufficient habitat restoration to sustain wild stocks at fishable levels	Oppose the MPA movement with its current focus on protection rather than sustainability	Improve science of stock assessment, catch accounting / forecasting, and economic impact analysis

## Most Important Community Actions

*What are the three most important actions the recreational fishing community could take to improve marine recreational fishing?*

Most Important Recreational Fishing Community Action (Community Responses)			
Region	Action 1	Action 2	Action 3
Alaska	Better educate anglers to the needs and benefits of better recreational catch reporting		
Alaska	Equal bag limits for sport and for hire	More involvement in the process	Better catch accountability
Gulf of Mexico	Help NOAA secure the necessary budgets	Provide feedback about priority needs	Help collect data
Gulf of Mexico	Participate in data collection activities to ensure accurate data are collected	Understand that implementation of improvements takes time	
Gulf of Mexico	Preach the importance of accurate and timely reporting	Encourage self regulatory compliance	Lobby for regional State-Federal management
Gulf of Mexico	Generate a more cohesive lobby	Participate in data collection	Become more entrenched in the process, throw more resources into lobbying
Gulf of Mexico	Convince the Walton Foundation to cease funding efforts to privatize public marine resources.	Succeed in having MSA adopt new/separate guidelines for the management of recreational fisheries.	Continue efforts to eliminate bycatch from destructive commercial fishing gear.
Gulf of Mexico	Better educate angler advocates (citizen scientists)	Help to better educate managers	Get engaged in regulatory and legislative arenas
Gulf of Mexico	Abide by slots and limits	Get involved	Stay involved
Mid-Atlantic	Cooperation in research	Catch and release program	Work more closely with MRIP
Mid-Atlantic	Recreational registry	Reporting your catch	More regulations on reporting
Mid-Atlantic	Work in a constructive manner	Support expanded funding	

	with NMFS	for NMFS	
National Perspective	Support change to the MSA to allow more flexibility in management and manage recreation fisheries by calculating mortality compared to overall biomass	Support cooperative independent data research	Get more involved in fishery management
National Perspective	Speak with one voice	Prioritize	
National Perspective	Get Congress to mandate changes in Magnuson Stevens Reauthorization		
National Perspective	Release mortality reduction	More effective communications with decision makers at various levels of federal government	Articulate with specificity what well managed recreational and mixed use fisheries can and should look like
National Perspective	Use tools and techniques to improve the survivability of caught and released fish	Aid in data collection	Be more active in management processes
National Perspective	Assisting in better data from Recreation sector		
National Perspective	Done with this survey		
National Perspective	Ask me at the end of the conference!		
National Perspective	Be more willing to look at the responsibility of the recreation community to look at new ways of managing, including accountability	More dialogue, shared goals with conservation community, other stakeholders	Look for more positive, forward looking initiatives as compared with negative, looking back
National Perspective	Look for successful collaboration and celebrate it.	Support habitat restoration funding and management programs.	
National Perspective	Think - not only about catching fish, but how I can best minimize any of the potential adverse consequences of my part in the whole process.	Teach conservation by example to both young and new anglers	Balance opportunity with protein.
National Perspective	Get more engaged with MSA reauthorization		
New England	Help provide good and timely catch and effort data	Become more engaged in the fisheries management process	engage in dialogs with commercial counterparts in shared fisheries
New England	Buy into the mindset that providing accurate data in a timely manner is helpful.	Put aside self-serving agendas and work to create management tools that help all recreation fishermen equally	Engage in the management process with more consistency and bring legal, fair solutions to the table
New England	be more aware of changes in regulations	attend more meetings	fill out log books for better catch data
New England	Increase representation on	Recreational organizations	Participate in developing



	management bodies	must learn to work together	cooperative research
Other	better participation in fish management process	better communication among recreation community	reduce release mortality through new technologies
Pacific Islands	Provide data on catches	Collaborating with Management & policy makers	Understanding the process
Pacific Islands	Implement cultural fishing practices	developing best fishing management through partnership with fishermen	involve the fishing community in the policy making process
Pacific Islands	Educate themselves about the Management Process (state and federal!)	Engage in the management process, go to meetings, speak up, educate peers	Write simple plain language, info on regulatory actions pending, club newsletters, Regional Fishing mags
Pacific Islands	Continued presence and participation in recreation fisheries meetings and matters - don't give up!	Continue participation in cooperative research initiatives	Make your existence known to your Congressional delegation.
South Atlantic	Smaller boats, more efficient engines	Communicate more about party boat and charter boat options	PSAs about the benefits from being outdoors fishing - cooler than video games and junk food
South Atlantic	Use of appropriate devices to reduce barotrauma	Assist in providing timely, accurate catch data	
South Atlantic	Give more data but is hard to do when it seems to be used against us. It seems scientists or regulators don't use or want to hear success stories	better communications with state and federal agencies	manage stocks on coast wide basis not state or regional
South Atlantic	Support funding (license all users)	Support MPA's but on a site by site basis where scientifically sound	Support habitat restoration and artificial reefs
South Atlantic	be informed and involved--take advantage of the myriad ways NOAA and the Councils work to make info available (email and mailing lists, social media, etc)	private recreational anglers should be willing to provide detailed information about catch and effort	collaborate with NMFS to find ways to build stakeholder trust in the science
West Coast	Get involved	Fund the representation	Self monitor regulatory compliance
West Coast	Improved coordination between fishing groups and industry	Deal with the reality of growing demand and stable resource availability	Better communications on things like recompression and barotrauma reduction.
West Coast	Go to meetings and give input	Be more forth coming of fishing info	Be involved learn what goes into the season setting process
West Coast	Improve government/private research project to provide better population data and biology gaps.	Reduce non-target mortality by funding release devices and public education.	Public Education to change angler's attitudes from harvesting every fish that is allowed to one of personal consumption. Avoid greed and wastage.
West Coast	Assist with 2 and 3 above	Conduct angler education	Volunteer to help

West Coast	Adopt regular use of descending devices.	Get better educated on reasons for actions by Regional Councils.	Take only what they need, and release the rest. "Ethical Angling."
West Coast	Respond to data collection requests	Be better organized politically	Work with commercial interests for common goals
West Coast	Reduce by-catch and associated mortality	Better collaboration between different recreational sectors	Improve communication with state and federal managers
West Coast	Learn proper and timely recompression techniques for releasing groundfish.	Continue to support catch and release fisheries	Devise methods to increase catch accountability and reporting
West Coast	Embrace the emerging techniques/gear development to avoid critical stocks and to reduce discard mortality of regulatory discards	Support those management actions that are solidly based on science	Get involved in the fishery management process (RFMPs) to effectively make the changes that are impacting the recreational fishing experience.

## Successful Collaboration Examples

*Are you aware of examples of real world collaboration among anglers, regulators and researchers? If so, what allowed those collaborations to succeed?*

Region	Successful Collaboration Examples (Community Responses)
Alaska	Funding and industry acceptance
Gulf of Mexico	N/A
Gulf of Mexico	No
Gulf of Mexico	Open communications
Gulf of Mexico	Yes: LA Wildlife and Fisheries, RFRI, and private anglers participate together in hosting fishing rodeos. Good open communication amongst the groups
Mid-Atlantic	A trust between anglers and the agency.
Mid-Atlantic	Bag it, notch it, check it, tag it program - Telecheck record
Mid-Atlantic	NYS Sea Grant post release mortality studies
National Perspective	Sedar process in the southeast, providing recreation anglers access to observe and provide real world experiences
National Perspective	Trust, happens all the times in the states.
National Perspective	Use of release tools in CA's rockfish fishery. Succeeded because the PFMC embraced it and trust was built among anglers, scientists and managers
National Perspective	Done with this survey
National Perspective	Some, when a genuine interest/commitment was shown on/by all sides coupled with at least some initial TRUST.
National Perspective	shared goals, understanding language used, willingness to listen
National Perspective	MNFS work with fishermen and scientists on addressing barotrauma: Fish Smart, The Sport-fishing Conservancy and NERO on Best Practices and
National Perspective	Not as much in saltwater as there is for inland freshwater fisheries, where such collaboration is common practice. Communication and trust are invariably the keys to success.
New England	Maine recreation fishers have an excellent collaboration with MRIP through our state agency. Open and trusting dialogs have made this possible.
New England	The ACCSP handheld data collection project: The project was conceived by industry and industry was involved in all phases of project design and implementation.
New England	Electronic log books for the for-hire boats
New England	RI Party Charter Assn. electronic data collection program / cooperation from all involved and leadership
Other	yes leadership to implement collaboration, use of professionals in facilitation and collaboration, persistence, and enough time to reach a collaborative state
Pacific Islands	Not aware
Pacific Islands	It doesn't, the lack of trust with the regulatory agency and the fishing community
Pacific Islands	Many in our region, mostly because a few Individuals who cared went the extra mile. Example: American Samoa, CNMI Monument fishing regulations allowing Non-commercial fishing to include Customary Exchanging
South Atlantic	Funding from outside government in most cases
South Atlantic	The collaboration of the California Charter Boat Association and NOAA working together on a cow cod(rock fish) barotrauma project
South Atlantic	No
South Atlantic	Yes. Good vision and leadership

South Atlantic	No
West Coast	Yes. All of the heavy lifting was done by the anglers and the local state agency
West Coast	Good collaboration on barotrauma research in Southern California. Good relationships between fleet and researchers.
West Coast	The PFMC process in a great example of that.
West Coast	Yes, our local angler group has funded studies with our local University to study halibut Age/Wgt relationships and population's dynamics. Funding for salmon habitat improvements in local rivers and estuaries.
West Coast	Providing Descended devices for Anglers in the NW
West Coast	Sport fishing Association of California (SAC) is a leader in this collaboration.
West Coast	Use of angler knowledge.
West Coast	Good communications and active engagement of managers to form partnerships.
West Coast	Yes. Proper funding for researchers, enthusiastic engagement of researchers with anglers. Researchers being enthusiastic anglers, themselves.

## Vision

*Please envision a future for saltwater recreational fishing in which everything is good. Please describe what this ideal future would look like. What would anglers, industry, scientists, and managers be doing different in 2020 from what they are doing today?*

Region	Vision (Community Responses)
Alaska	For Alaska, the recreational fishery is united and managed under one set of regulations. Regulators are aware that there is need for flexibility in managing a recreational fishery to a TAC.
Alaska	Having allocations being adequate in times of average abundance to be consistent and with traditional bag limits. Real time catch-reporting. Agency outreach.
Gulf of Mexico	Collecting more timely data w/ cooperation from the fishing public; conducting more robust stock assessment on an annual basis.
Gulf of Mexico	It would look like state management of inshore marine species.
Gulf of Mexico	Working together toward common goals (agreeing on the common goals is the tough part).
Mid-Atlantic	Work much closer together so there is mutual trust.
Mid-Atlantic	We take the management of recreation fisheries away from NOAA.
Mid-Atlantic	Everyone working together rather than a "us and them" attitude. Consider industry regulations differently.
Mid-Atlantic	"Everything" will never be totally "good." If tough decisions are made with precise data in an open way, then I think management is doing what it should.
Mid-Atlantic	Seasons, size, bag limits do not change every year. In place for 3-5 years. Require certain forms of tackle to minimize post release mortality. Support youth angling programs.
National Perspective	Abundant stocks, reasonable allocations, reasonable, stable seasons, with a community that is working with the regulators to improve the experience.
National Perspective	Noted in previous answers.
National Perspective	You guys are dreaming - No green groups.
National Perspective	Improved collaboration and allocation of resource protecting it for future generations.
National Perspective	Done with this survey.
National Perspective	Regretfully I'm out of time on this; better no answer than a hastily written, insufficiently thoughtful response.
National Perspective	Better data - better social science integration - more dynamic allocation process - better willingness of recreational community to look at new ways of managing, i.e. don't try to

	manage back to 1998.
National Perspective	Talking.
New England	Ideally if the stocks were in better shape there would be less effort on some of the over fished stock and less effort on the rebuilt stocks. It is very easy to exceed catch targets in both case but for very different reasons
Pacific Islands	"Recreational Fishing" would be redefined as "Non-Commercial", I think we (Recreational fishing community) are making progress and are heading in the right direction we just need to maintain the drive and see it through.
South Atlantic	Informed stakeholders, adequate data collection on recreational catch, and great communication.
West Coast	One half of the political barriers have been removed. The rest would take care of itself.
West Coast	Better anticipation of problems to begin solving early. Better social and economic data. More stability in season expectations. More flexible allocation systems. Regional plans with specific goals and regular dialogue.
West Coast	I think we need to get the Recreation groups to be use for more research Info learn how NOAA can use it and apply it to new fishing Ideas.
West Coast	Summer long seasons with conservative limits. Management will be collaborative with users.
West Coast	More Cooperative research.
West Coast	Active engagement in management using best available science with best economic utilization to achieve long-term conservation goals.

## Information Needs

*What information would you like to see provided in advance to help you prepare for the Summit? (If you know of a source that would be useful to others, please note the online link with a description of the initiative.)*

Region	Information needs (Community Responses)
Alaska	Sharing sessions on recreational fishing activities that are aimed at improving the recreational fishing experience.
Alaska	Not sure.
Gulf of Mexico	Future NOAA plans, where limited budgets have impacted efforts, etc.
Gulf of Mexico	Results, regionally displayed, of the recently completed national survey of marine recreational fisheries preferences.
Gulf of Mexico	Can't get to summit.
Gulf of Mexico	Rather than a listing of everything that NMFS has said they would do in the new Administration, let's see what the agency has actually done.
Gulf of Mexico	Results of this survey and future regulations for consideration
Mid-Atlantic	Go back in time (1960's 70s' and 80's) and determine what programs were successful.
Mid-Atlantic	List of panels since I do not want to waste my time and money
Mid-Atlantic	How the recreational fish are counted.
Mid-Atlantic	Agenda, abstracts of presentations.
National Perspective	The website would include all available presentations, papers, etc to be used at the summit.
National Perspective	Summary of what the agency is doing for recreation, what it views as the limitations, and the recreation community can help achieve progress

National Perspective	What are the current resources available in NOAA Fisheries to provide socio-economic data to the regional councils?
National Perspective	The agenda and any related info but in summary/abstract form (time to read long research reports just won't happen).
National Perspective	Summary of progress since last summit, summary of MSA proposals, MAFAC recreation fisheries S/C recommendations, TRCP Commission recommendations.
National Perspective	A summary of this survey.
New England	Report card on NOAA's progress since the 2010 summit. Road blocks encountered since the 2010 summit.
New England	The agenda and a briefing book.
New England	Tough to answer without an agenda. A detailed agenda and briefing book would be good.
Other	Presentations.
Pacific Islands	Topics to be discussed.
Pacific Islands	Agenda and topics of discussions.
Pacific Islands	simple briefing materials on progress toward MSA re-organization, MAFAC RFWG "White Paper", Simple Briefing on Council process and role of science, good and bad.
Pacific Islands	What "institutional orientation" initiatives NOAA Fisheries has defined to improve its commitment to recreational fisheries and fishermen of the nation.
South Atlantic	Issues, if delineated, that will be discussed and by category of fish - reef, coastal, HMS, etc.
South Atlantic	Broad question would like more information on SAMFC grouper, snapper latest stock assessment and where those numbers were obtained.
South Atlantic	Not sure.
West Coast	Not attending.
West Coast	Rate of growth in recreational fishing last 20 years projected into the next 20 years – as compared to jobs in the commercial sector.
West Coast	All the supporting Documents on the Agenda.
West Coast	A priority list of what the focus of the Summit will be so that the time spent can be used most efficiently.
West Coast	Make this available on webcast. Agenda sent out and those who cannot attend be able to comment.
West Coast	Latest status of stocks important to anglers nationwide.
West Coast	Cooperative research opportunities.
West Coast	Goals of summit and discussion topics scheduled to meet those goals.
West Coast	Provide history and background on the Magnusson-Stevens Act.



## Summit Outcomes

*From your perspective, what would be the most important outcome from the Summit?*

Region	Desired Outcomes (Community Responses)
Alaska	An action item that would create regional recreational fishing committees, advocates, liaisons, or other means for representation in policy making bodies selected from recreational fishing stakeholders.
Alaska	A set of truly achievable goals.
Gulf of Mexico	A clear, concise list of priorities agreed upon by the community.
Gulf of Mexico	Development of relationships among fishing public and scientists to allow for collaboration.
Gulf of Mexico	Recognition and commitment that the recreational community has to step up to establish more effective management. Collaboration and support, financially and politically, are essential to any significant further progress.
Gulf of Mexico	Ending any potential for catch shares in the recreational fishery.
Gulf of Mexico	Something beneficial to recreational angling that actually trickles down through NMFS and has a positive impact at the Gulf Council.
Gulf of Mexico	Progress to building a management-as-partner relationship.
Gulf of Mexico	Common goals on future fishing controls amongst governing bodies, recreation and community anglers.
Mid-Atlantic	Complete what you have committed to doing.
Mid-Atlantic	To hold it in a place that is more affordable.
Mid-Atlantic	A great relationship between recreational fisherman and NOAA; meaning there seems to be a great deficit between populations, estimates, and abundances; if we could all be on the same page, it would help bridge the gap between "research" and "industry."
Mid-Atlantic	Better working relationship between NMFS and the recreational community, amend Magnuson to reflect the improved relationship, i.e. annual accountability measures.
National Perspective	A serious change to the current management system regarding recreation fisheries.
National Perspective	Setting 5 goals that can be accomplished over the next 3 years.
National Perspective	Real change in the manner in which NOAA manages and respects recreational fishing.
National Perspective	Consensus on near term actions NOAA Fisheries could be taking and some long term issues that could be dealt with in MSA reauth or administratively.
National Perspective	A commitment from NOAA to implement top priorities (e.g., allocation, alternative management) with timetable, list of actions required, etc.
National Perspective	Improved flexibility in MS with better data collection in Recreation sector to provide a more fair allocation process.
National Perspective	Done with this survey.
National Perspective	More opportunities for better recreational fishing experiences for more saltwater anglers in this country.
National Perspective	Better communication, understanding among various interests.
National Perspective	Stronger relationships across all sectors of the recreational fishing community in its broadest sense.
National Perspective	For the recreational outdoor press to give a broad, accurate accounting of the summit so that leadership's feet are held to the fire along with NMFS.
National Perspective	An appropriate paradigm shift in how NOAA Fisheries manages the recreational sector, based on a set of cooperatively developed, well defined and reasonable management goals and approach.
New England	Increased respect of the value of fully utilized recreational fisheries.
New England	Having the public feel like they were being listened to.
New England	I would like to feel real progress was made as opposed to feeling as if summit was political window-dressing.

Other	Better collaboration within recreation community and NOAA with trust at Regional levels. A commitment to tackle the big outcomes of the meeting.
Pacific Islands	That we continue to address the action plan.
Pacific Islands	Supporting the Pacific Islands fishing goals and objectives.
Pacific Islands	Resolutions that positively impact MSA reauthorization, and gain more recognition at all levels of the economic and non-economic social and cultural value of recreational fishing.
Pacific Islands	A true commitment from NOAA in terms of institutional orientation, budgets and actions commensurate with its "talk."
South Atlantic	Helping chart a path forward for recreational fishing to provide more access and of course better fishing. Also, possibly provide input for the reauthorization of MS.
South Atlantic	Accurate and more timely data to make decisions.
South Atlantic	Realistically- better communication among all fishery participants and some consensus on issues.
South Atlantic	Meaningful goals and action items that benefit the public and resource as a whole, not just beneficial to the recreational sector.
West Coast	No attempts to take allocation from other sectors. Stick with uniquely recreational issues.
West Coast	A new agenda, carried out at the national and regional levels...regular, improved communications.
West Coast	Keeping improving the communications and applying new Ideas.
West Coast	That goals identified be measurable and attainable with specific target dates and metrics for success.
West Coast	A change of direction and attitude from NOAA.
West Coast	Clearly state the value of recreational angling to the nation in terms of dollars and jobs.
West Coast	Commitment to full time recreational staff for research and outreach in regions and centers.
West Coast	Specific actions to be taken by NMFS to improve recreational fishing while meeting conservation goals.
West Coast	Successful support for more flexibility in rebuilding fisheries.
West Coast	Improved understanding among the fishermen of how they can effectively participate in the management process, and how that process will listen to and respect their inputs and needs.



# Appendix C

## Summit Program



  
**NOAA**  
**FISHERIES**

**2014** Recreational  
Saltwater  
Fishing  
**S U M M I T**

**SUMMIT PROGRAM**  
April 1-2, 2014  
Westin Hotel | Alexandria, VA

*An ongoing conversation about improving  
the science, service, and stewardship of  
America's saltwater recreational resources.*

# Welcome

Today, you join more than 100 other members of the saltwater fishing community and NOAA staff to reflect on past progress, identify current challenges, and collaborate on solutions.

This year's Summit may be different than other meetings you have attended. While we will begin with a few welcoming remarks and informational presentations, the majority of our time will be spent in group and table discussions. We will also take advantage of the latest technology to gather everyone's individual feedback in real-time.

MAKERS, an independent facilitation team, helped design the agenda and will facilitate our conversations here. You are encouraged to share ideas and opinions while also listening and learning from your peers. MAKERS will help ensure that all perspectives are heard and our discussions are focused and productive.

Many have helped make this event possible. We are especially appreciative of the staff at the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. But most of all, **thank you** for taking the time to be here.

## Logistics

### **Where should I sit?**

You will notice a number on the back of your name badge indicating your initial seating assignment to begin the day. On the afternoon of the first day, we will ask you to move to a different table so you can visit with colleagues and hear a range of perspectives.

### **Can I get online?**

You will have access to WiFi, but we hope the conversations are engaging enough for you to save the emails until later. We do encourage you to let your colleagues know what's happening at the Summit using the Twitter hashtag #fishsaltwater.

Questions? Just ask any NOAA Fisheries staff.

# AGENDA

Tuesday, April 1

7:00 – 8:00 am	<b>Welcome packet pick-up</b> <b>Continental breakfast</b>	
8:00 – 8:45 am	<b>Opening Remarks</b>	
	Welcome	Dr. Kathryn Sullivan NOAA
	NOAA Fisheries	Eileen Sobeck NOAA Fisheries
	Fishing Community	John Brownlee Bonnier Corporation
8:45 – 9:00 am	<b>Summit Overview</b>	Julie Bassuk MAKERS
9:00 – 10:30 am	<b>Setting the Stage</b>	
	Progress since the 2010 Summit	Russell Dunn NOAA Fisheries
	Contributions to the ongoing conversation	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Morris-Deal Commission Report</li></ul>	Scott Deal Maverick Boats
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• NOAA's MAFAC Recreational Fisheries Working Group White Paper</li></ul>	Craig Severance Hilo Trollers
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• MAKERS Pre-Summit Attendee Survey</li></ul>	John Owen MAKERS
10:30 – 10:45 am	<b>Break</b>	



10:45 – 12:00	<b>Breakout Theme Overview</b>		
	Angler Satisfaction	Alan Risenhoover <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>	Dick Brame <i>Coastal Conservation Association</i>
	Healthy Recreational Fisheries	Brian Pawlak <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>	Dan Wolford <i>Pacific Fishery Management Council</i>
	Science and Data	Dr. Doug Lipton <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>	Rick Bellavance <i>Rhode Island Party and Charterboat Association</i>
	Successful Relationships	Russ Dunn <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>	Ken Franke <i>Sportfishing Association of California</i>
12:00 – 1:00 pm	<b>Lunch (provided)</b>		
1:00 – 2:00 pm	<b>Breakout 1 – Angler Satisfaction</b>		
2:10 – 3:00 pm	<b>Breakout 2 – Healthy Recreational Fisheries</b>		
3:10 – 4:15 pm	<b>Breakout 3 – Science and Data</b>		
4:25 – 5:15 pm	<b>Breakout 4 – Successful Relationships</b>		
5:15 – 5:30 pm	<b>Recap and Preview of Day 2</b>		Julie Bassuk <i>MAKERS</i>
6:00 – 7:30 pm	<b>Reception</b>		

## Wednesday, April 2

7:00 am	Coffee	
8:00 am – 8:20 am	Day 2 Overview	Julie Bassuk Andy Fenstermacher MAKERS
8:20 – 8:45 am	Regional Engagement and Collaboration Breakout Overview	Ed Watamura <i>Hawaii Fishermen's Alliance for Conservation and Tradition</i>  John Bullard <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>
8:45 – 9:45 am	Breakout – Regional Engagement and Collaboration	
9:45 – 10:00 am	Break	
10:00 – 11:30 am	Refine Day 1 Breakout Results	Julie Bassuk John Owen MAKERS
11:30 – 12:30 pm	Lunch (provided)	
12:30 – 1:15 pm	Breakout – Next Steps and Markers for Success	
1:15 – 2:00 pm	Group Discussion on Next Steps	Julie Bassuk John Owen MAKERS
2:00 – 2:45 pm	Reactions Panel	Doug Boyd <i>Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council</i>  Jim Martin <i>Pure Fishing</i>  Mike Nussman <i>American Sportfishing Association</i>  Sam Rauch <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>  Richard Yamada <i>Shelter Lodge</i>
2:45 – 3:00 pm	Closing Remarks	Eileen Sobeck <i>NOAA Fisheries</i>
3:00 pm	Adjourn	

# BREAKOUT #1

## Angler Satisfaction

The pre-summit survey results indicate that the on-the-water fishing experience and satisfaction with management actions are little better today than 4 years ago. Respondents to the survey identified a number of management and conservation issues which, if resolved or acted upon, may lead to improved fishing and help ensure that future generations have high quality angling opportunities.

Identified actions included cooperative state management of recreational species, revisiting the allocation process, more flexibility in rebuilding targets, habitat conservation and enhancements, and improving survival of released fish. Several survey respondents noted that they would like to see new fisheries management approaches, but there were few details on what they might be.

Management issues identified by survey respondents which, if addressed, may better accommodate anglers included (among others):

- Management approaches (e.g., managing for abundance/stock structure vs. yield)
- Allocation process
- Flexibility with rebuilding timelines
- Cooperative state/federal management
- National recreational fisheries policy

### Trigger Questions:

1. Are there other priority management/policy approaches and issues important to providing both additional fishing opportunities and stability within recreational fisheries?
2. What are the barriers to implementing identified/preferred approaches and how can they be overcome?
3. What are the next steps and long-term actions needed to address these ideas and by whom (NOAA Fisheries, Councils, States, anglers, Congress)? On what actions can we collaborate and how?
4. What are specific markers of progress which can be tracked?

# BREAKOUT #2

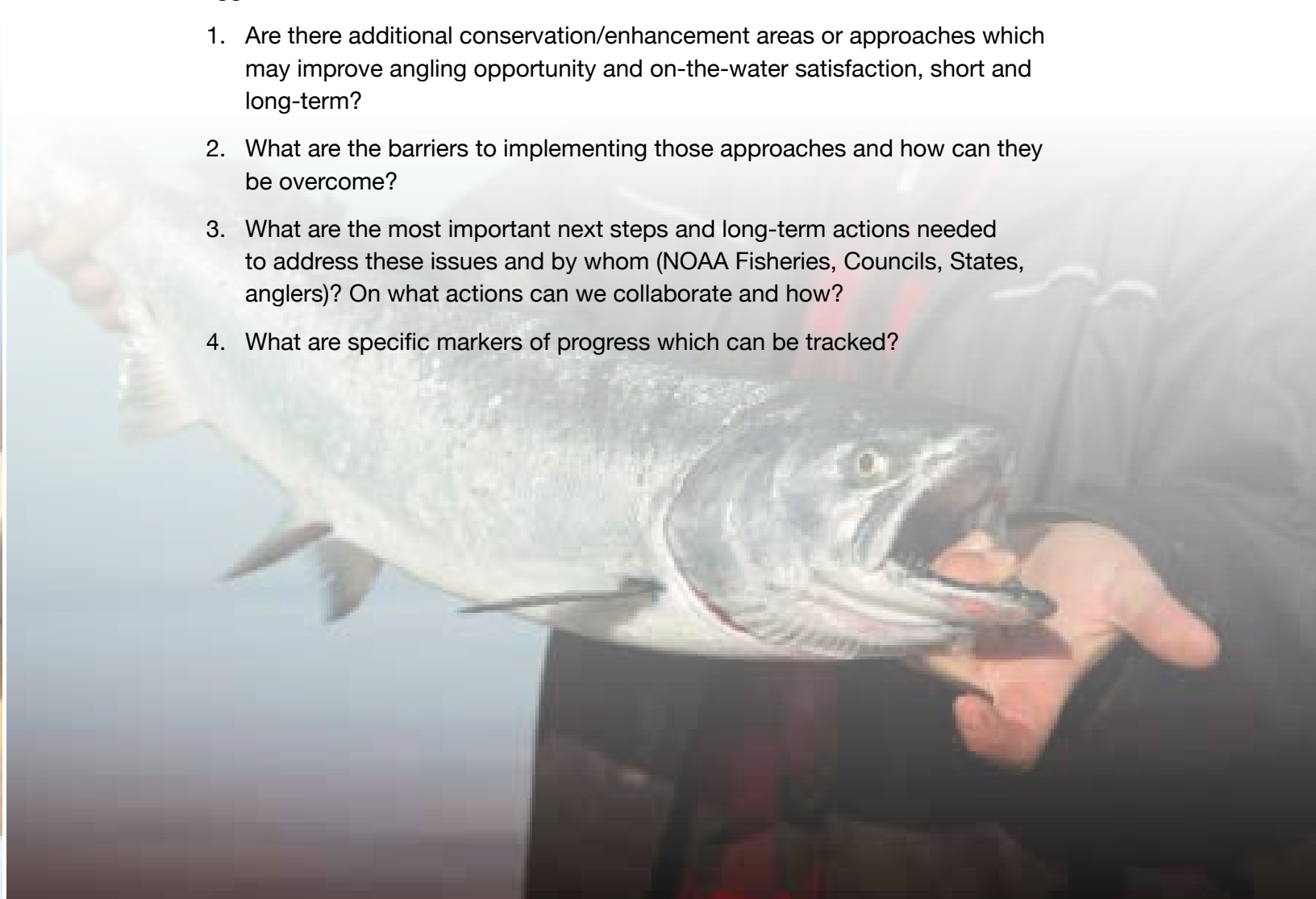
## Healthy Recreational Fisheries Resource Stewardship

Anglers strongly support the goal of ensuring high quality fishing opportunities for future generations. In addition to the policy and management actions previously discussed, fishermen identified on-the-water and other actions that could help achieve this goal and improve the on-the-water experience in the shorter-term such as:

- Improving post-release survival
- Habitat conservation, restoration, and enhancement
- Forage fish management
- Aquaculture & hatcheries

Trigger Questions:

1. Are there additional conservation/enhancement areas or approaches which may improve angling opportunity and on-the-water satisfaction, short and long-term?
2. What are the barriers to implementing those approaches and how can they be overcome?
3. What are the most important next steps and long-term actions needed to address these issues and by whom (NOAA Fisheries, Councils, States, anglers)? On what actions can we collaborate and how?
4. What are specific markers of progress which can be tracked?



# BREAKOUT #3

## Science and Data

Data and science (biological and socio-economic) are consistently highlighted by the recreational fishing community as limiting factors in management and viewed as constraints to expanding fishing opportunities. Despite recent improvements, questions remain about the quality, quantity, and timeliness of socio-economic data, catch-effort data, and fish stock assessments, and how these data and assessment/study results (biological and economic) are applied to management decisions. We are always looking for ways to improve science and data as well as angler confidence in the outputs. We recognize solutions may range from more effective communication to greater angler participation, to changes in data collection, analysis, and application.

### Trigger Questions:

1. How can we collaborate to make communication on data and science and its application in decision-making more effective? What would enable data and science to be more understandable and accessible to the fishing public?
2. Pre-summit survey results highlight that angler reporting and participation in data collection could be improved with action by the marine recreational fishing community. What steps can be taken by the recreational community and NOAA Fisheries take to follow through on this sentiment?
3. Pre-summit survey results indicate incorporating anglers and angler knowledge into all phases of the scientific process can improve data/science and angler confidence in it. What can be done to better incorporate anglers and angler knowledge into the scientific process?
4. Two visible and important issues which require close collaboration between NOAA and anglers are the development of reliable and statistically valid electronic angler self-reporting systems and accounting of recreational releases. How can we work together to better understand the nuances, challenges, and benefits of these issues as a basis for a path forward?
5. What are the barriers to the proposed solutions identified above and how can they be overcome?
6. Of the actions or steps identified above, which are the most important?
7. What are specific markers of progress which can be tracked?

# BREAKOUT #4

## Successful Relationships

Recent surveys indicate improved relationships between NOAA Fisheries and anglers, but there are still substantial opportunities for more and better collaboration. For example, the perception remains that NOAA Fisheries does not yet fully recognize anglers as a major stakeholder community with a large economic impact, unique needs, and different incentives than commercial fishermen. Broadly, anglers cite a lack of transparency in decision making, poor cooperation and communication, and management decisions which may not align with the community's interests as evidence the Agency doesn't understand or isn't listening. We would like to know more about what specifically gives rise to this perception and what might be done about it.

### Trigger Questions:

1. Do you have examples of a positive relationship with a federal or state management body? What specific attributes, characteristics, and/or actions make this relationship positive?
2. What are the barriers to creating more positive relationships and how can they be overcome?
3. What are the most important actions that both NOAA and the recreational fishing community might take to build a more positive relationship?
4. What are specific markers of progress which can be tracked?





# BREAKOUT #5

## Regional Engagement and Collaboration

NOAA Fisheries works to engage the recreational fishing community in many ways including empaneling advisory bodies, conducting public meetings, listening tours, and town hall calls, using social media, and participating in stakeholder led meetings/ events such as club meetings and boat shows, etc. We recognize that the “rubber hits the road outside the beltway,” where anglers/non-commercial fishermen live and fish. NOAA Fisheries’ field structure (5 regional offices and 6 regional fisheries science centers) is organized to focus at the regional level. The Agency relies heavily on the regional recreational action agenda development process to engage the recreational/ non-commercial community in identifying priority actions, discussing potential program response, and providing markers for accomplishment or improvement.

Pre-summit survey respondents identified a number of communication/engagement issues, including interest in:

- More, regular communications
- Visible points of contact
- Dedicated resources to enable regional staff
- Proactive agency engagement within the community
- Additional meaningful dialogue on issues
- More visibility of coordinators within the community

### Trigger Questions:

1. What does engagement mean to you?
2. How can regional engagement be improved?
3. What are the current challenges to more effective regional engagement?
4. What opportunities are there to work together at the regional and national levels to increase communication and collaboration?
5. What opportunities are there to enhance development, content, and execution of the action agendas?
6. What are the most important actions that might be taken, especially at the national level, to take advantage of those opportunities?
7. What are specific markers of progress which can be tracked?

# SPEAKER BIOS

In speaking order

## Dr. Kathy Sullivan

Dr. Kathryn Sullivan was confirmed by the Senate as the Under Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere and NOAA Administrator on March 6, 2014, having served as Acting NOAA Administrator since February 28, 2013. She is a distinguished scientist, renowned astronaut and intrepid explorer. Prior to her appointment as Administrator, Dr. Sullivan held the position of Assistant Secretary of Commerce for Environmental Observation and Prediction and Deputy Administrator, and also performed the duties of NOAA's Chief Scientist, a vacant position. As Assistant Secretary, Dr. Sullivan played a central role in directing Administration and NOAA priority work in the areas of weather and water services, climate science and services, integrated mapping services and Earth-observing capabilities.

## Eileen Sobeck

Eileen joined NOAA as the Assistant Administrator for Fisheries on January 27, 2014. Eileen brings more than 30 years of natural resource management experience to the agency, most recently from the U.S. Department of the Interior. In her new role at Fisheries, she will manage over 4,800 employees, most of whom are deployed around the nation in five regional offices and six science centers from New England to Alaska. She started her federal career in 1979 as an attorney for NOAA working on protected species litigation and enforcement.

## John Brownlee

John Brownlee currently serves as editor-in-chief of both *Salt Water Sportsman* and *Marlin* magazines at Bonnier Corp., as well as hosting the *Sport Fishing Television* show on the NBC Sports Network. He has also spent many years working for marine conservation and served two terms on the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, where he acted as the council's representative on the ICCAT advisory committee for two years. He has sat on the boards of many conservation organizations, and was chairman of both the Florida Conservation Association (now CCA-Florida) and the board of The Billfish Foundation, on which he still serves. Brownlee makes his home in Islamorada, Florida, where he is the upper Keys representative for the International Game Fish Association.

## Julie Bassuk

A partner at MAKERS since 2004, Julie Bassuk helps federal agencies, port districts, and communities make good decisions about their futures. With 16 years of experience helping her clients address complex issues, Julie has employs an effective and inclusive approach to working with stakeholders with divergent interests.

## Russell Dunn

Russ has 18 years of public and private-sector experience in national and international marine fisheries policy. Prior to becoming the National Policy Advisory for Recreational Fisheries, he was the branch chief of NOAA Fisheries Highly Migratory Species Management Division, served as a policy advisor to the U.S. Delegation to the International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas, and worked as director of government relations at the National Audubon Society for its Living Oceans Campaign. In the early 1990's, he worked for then- Senate Majority Leader George Mitchell. An avid angler, Russell is based in St. Petersburg, FL, in the heart of the nation's largest recreational fishing region.

## Scott Deal

Scott was born in Winter Park Florida in 1960, and grew up fishing for bass in the Winter Park Chain of lakes. After graduating from Princeton in 1982, Scott began a career with the Xerox corporation. In 1985, he was given the opportunity to purchase the molds to the 18 Foot Maverick flats boat. At the age of 24, Scott left Xerox and started Maverick Boat Company, Inc., which has consistently been the largest builder of flats boats in the country for over 20 years. In 1997 he started the Pathfinder Boat bay boat line and purchased the Cobia boat brand from Yamaha in 2005. His industry activities include past Chairman of the IBBI, the largest marine buying group in the country, past Chairman of the NMMA's Grow Boating BOD, current Chairman of the BMD Divisional board of the NMMA and Vice

chair of the NMMA National Board. He is the first recipient of the Florida Coastal Conversation Association Lifetime Achievement Award and is on the BOD of both CCA and the Center for Coastal Conservation, both advocates for fisheries stock protection and angler access. An avid saltwater fisherman, Scott has won numerous saltwater fishing tournaments including the Islamorada Fly Bonefish tournament, The Don Hawley all Release Fly Tarpon tournament and was a 3 time consecutive winner of the Redbone tournament series. Scott resides in Vero Beach, Florida with his family where he continues to actively fish for everything from redfish to sailfish.

### **Craig Severance**

Craig is a fisheries anthropologist in Hawaii and is Captain of the FV Kilisou. He has won "Fisherman of the Year" in the Hilo Trollers annual tournament series and now serves as weighmaster for Hilo Trollers. He also serves The Western Pacific Fishery Management Council on their SSC, Scientific and Statistical Committee, and other committees. He is a member of MACZAC, the Hawaii Marine and Coastal Zone Advocacy Council and a member of the MAFAC, Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee RFWG, Recreational Fisheries Working group.

### **John Owen**

As partner at MAKERS since 1979, John Owen's professional experience has focused on helping organizations and communities achieve their goals through collective efforts. His work ranges from community planning and urban design to environmental management and public policy.

### **Richen Brame**

Dick holds BS and MS degrees in Fisheries and Wildlife Science from North Carolina State University and worked for several conservation groups before coming to CCA. He served as the first executive director for CCA in North Carolina, from 1989 to 2000 and achieved notable fisheries management goals including passage of the Fisheries Reform Act of 1997. He became the Regional Fisheries Director for CCA working with the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and recently added the Gulf Council to his area of responsibility. Brame is a member of NOAA's Operations Team for the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) developing the nuts and bolts of the new data gathering program. He is also the liaison between the Operations Team and the Registry Team that is defining what the angler registry must encompass and what the states must do to comply with it.

### **Alan Risenhoover**

Alan is the Director, Office of Sustainable Fisheries which oversees regulatory and management activities related to Atlantic highly migratory species, national fisheries policy development and implementation, domestic fisheries regulatory coordination, Atlantic Coastal Act implementation, outreach and constituent services, and food safety risk analysis. The Office also tracks the agency's commitment to ensuring sustainable fisheries and science-based management through an annual Status of the Stocks Report and the Fish Stock Sustainability Index. He started his federal career with NOAA Fisheries in 1989, and has served in several key national positions including Acting Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs, Acting Director for Office of Law Enforcement; Deputy Director, Office of Sustainable Fisheries; and Deputy Chief Financial Officer/Deputy Chief Administrative Officer. He came to Washington, DC, in 1988 as a Dean John A. Knauss Marine Policy Fellow.

### **Dan Wolford**

Dan is the Science Director of the Coastside Fishing Club, and is in his third term as an at-large member of the Pacific Fishery Management Council. He grew up fishing in Oregon's lakes and rivers, but for the last 45 years has resided in California, where he has focused on the marine fisheries off the California coast. Since retiring from the aerospace industry in 2001 he has been a volunteer advocate for recreational fishermen in support of science based fisheries management. He has actively supported research into rockfish barotrauma survivability, and advocated for release strategies to improve survivability of regulatory discards, developed recreational groundfish catch estimation methodologies, supported salmon net pen acclimation projects, and participated in the California Marine Life Protection Act Initiative. He has a strong conservation ethic, and is focused on improving the recreational fishing experience for current and future generations.

## **Rick Bellavance**

Rick is a lifelong Rhode Island resident and has been fishing recreationally for 30 years. He owns and operates Priority Fishing Charters based in Point Judith. Rick is the President of the Rhode Island Party and Charter Boat Association (RIPCBA), a group of 70 Charter and Party Boat operators who are committed to promoting the for hire industry in Rhode Island and working with regulators and fishermen to develop sustainable and profitable fisheries management practices for this industry. He is an Industry Representative to the Rhode Island Samp, a Marine Spatial Planning Initiative. Rick graduated from the Gulf of Maine Research Institute's Marine Resources Education Program (MREP) and went on to work with GMRI as a facilitator for MREP and Board member. Capt. Bellavance is a member of the Rhode Island Marine Fisheries Council (RIMFC) and one of Rhode Island's Commissioners to the Atlantic State Marine Fisheries Commission. Rick sits on a number of advisory panels for the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), The New England Fisheries Management Council (NEFMC), the Mid-Atlantic Fisheries Management Council and he chairs the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP) Advisors. Capt. Bellavance earned his 100 Ton U.S.C.G. Masters License in 1994. He is a PADI Dive Instructor.

## **Kenneth Franke**

Ken Franke is a member of the Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee (MAFAC) and the chairman of the Subcommittee on Recreational Fishing. In addition Ken is the President of the Sportfishing Association of California (2009-present). This organization, based in San Diego oversees representation of 160 companies in the marine industry with regard to regulatory agency representation both in the United States, Mexico, France and several Central American countries. Ken also owns and operates the vessel Outer Limits. This vessel is involved in the data collection and development of marine acoustic and security related technologies projects for NOAA, USCG, USN, USGS, and DHS; including the operation of remotely operated submarine vehicles and autonomous underwater vehicles.

## **Andy Fenstermacher**

Andy Fenstermacher works with municipalities, federal agencies, tribal organizations, and private sector clients to address their planning needs related to the natural and built environments. He has facilitated processes with clients and their stakeholders on a wide range of topics, from urban redevelopment and master planning to emergency management and institutional resilience.

## **Ed Watamura**

Ed is Chairman of the Western Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Councils Advisory Panel, which includes the Hawaiian Islands, Guam, CNMI, and American Samoa. He is also included in the membership of the Permanent Advisory Committee to the WCPFC. This year Ed and 4 other fishermen formed an Organization called HFACT (Hawaii Fishermen's Alliance for Conservation and Tradition). The organization is to be the ears and voice of Hawaii's fishermen, in the Legislative process, as well as various State and Federal fishing organizations. Ed is also the President of the Waialua Boat Club, the oldest of its' kind in Hawaii.

## **John Bullard**

John Bullard has been the Regional Administrator for NOAA's Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office in Gloucester, MA since July 2012. Mr. Bullard oversees development and implementation of NOAA Fisheries' domestic and international management programs for living marine resources and their habitats in federal waters from Canada to Cape Hatteras. A native of New Bedford, Massachusetts with a lifelong interest in the ocean, Mr. Bullard joined NOAA Fisheries after serving 10 years as President of the Woods Hole, Massachusetts-based Sea Education Association (SEA). Prior to joining SEA, Mr. Bullard served on the Chancellor's senior staff at the University of Massachusetts Dartmouth. From 1993 to 1998, Mr. Bullard was a member of the Clinton administration in Washington, D.C., where he led NOAA's first federal Office of Sustainable Development and Intergovernmental Affairs. He also worked on the President's Council on Sustainable Development. At the state and regional level, Mr. Bullard helped create a pioneering marine spatial plan as a governor-appointed member of the Massachusetts' Ocean Advisory Commission. From 1986 to 1992, Mr. Bullard was mayor of the City of New Bedford, Massachusetts.

## Jim Martin

Jim retired after 30 years with the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and now works as conservation director for the Berkley Conservation Institute, a branch of Pure Fishing. Pure Fishing is the largest fishing tackle company in the World and is an industry leader in conservation advocacy. During his career with ODFW, Jim spent six years as chief of fisheries and three years as salmon advisor to Governor John Kitzhaber. Jim led the team that developed the Oregon Plan for Salmon and Watersheds, a state conservation plan to address Endangered Species and clean water issues in Oregon. Jim has a Bachelors Degree in Wildlife and Masters Degree in Fisheries from Oregon State University. Jim formerly held a courtesy appointment at OSU, where he taught Natural Resource Problem Solving in the Department of Fisheries and Wildlife. Jim is the former Chairman of the Board of the Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership. He is a science and policy advisor for the Northwest Sportfishing Industry Assn. In 2005, Jim was inducted into the National Freshwater Fishing Hall of Fame in Hayward, Wisconsin. He was recognized for lifetime achievement as an alumni fellow by Oregon State University in November, 2011. Jim is a lifelong sportsman and loves salmon, ducks and Labrador Retrievers. He lives in the small community of Mulino, about 15 miles south of Portland, Oregon. He shares his dream home in the country with his wife of 43 years, Carolyn, and Kodiak and Yukon, the wonderdogs.

## Mike Nussman

Since 2001, Mike has served as the President and CEO of the American Sportfishing Association (ASA), the leading recreational fishing trade and tackle manufacturing association in the nation. Prior to joining ASA, he worked for Sen. John Breaux (D-LA) for nine years on the Senate Commerce, Science and Transportation Committee. ASA is active politically and focuses on conservation and management policy and its scientific underpinnings as a means of maintaining angler access to fishery resources.

## Sam Rauch

Sam Rauch is the Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs at the National Marine Fisheries Service. In this role, he oversees the National Marine Fisheries Service's regulatory actions and programs, including those to support the conservation and recovery of marine mammals and endangered species; ensure economically and biologically sustainable fisheries; and promote habitat stewardship through restoration and conservation. The agency's aquaculture activities and its headquarters National Environmental Policy Act programs are also under his purview. Mr. Rauch has served as the Deputy Assistant Administrator for Regulatory Programs since June 2006, and also served as Acting Assistant Administrator for Fisheries from January 2012 to January 2014. From January 2004 to June 2006, Mr. Rauch was the Assistant General Counsel for Fisheries where he supervised a team of attorneys, paralegals, and support staff responsible for providing legal counsel to the National Marine Fisheries Service. Prior to joining NOAA, he served as a trial attorney and the Assistant Section Chief for the Wildlife and Marine Resources Section of the Environment and Natural Resources Division at the United States Department of Justice. Mr. Rauch holds a J.D. from the Lewis & Clark Law School, an M.S. from the University of Georgia, and a B.A. from the University of Virginia. He has been the recipient of many honors during his career, including NOAA General Counsel Awards (1998, 2002, 2004, 2005, 2010); Department of Justice Special Achievement Awards (1997, 1998, 2000, 2002) and the Department of Commerce Gold Medal (2007), Bronze Medal (2011) and the Presidential Rank Award (2011).

## Richard Yamada

Richard has been involved in Alaska's recreational fishery for over 30 years as a sport fishing lodge owner, charter captain, and recreational fishing advocate at the state, federal, and international level. He is co-author of the CATCH (Catch Accountability Through Compensated Halibut) Report: Integrating a Recreational Fishery into a Catch Share Program and is currently the project director for the BREP grant: Use of Digital Imaging Technology to Reduce Released Halibut Mortality in Alaska's Recreational Fishery. Along with being a member of the MAFAC Recreational Fisheries Working Group, he is the Vice President of the Alaska Charter Association, on the board of the National Association of Charter Boat Operators, and a member of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council's Charter Halibut Management Implementation Committee.



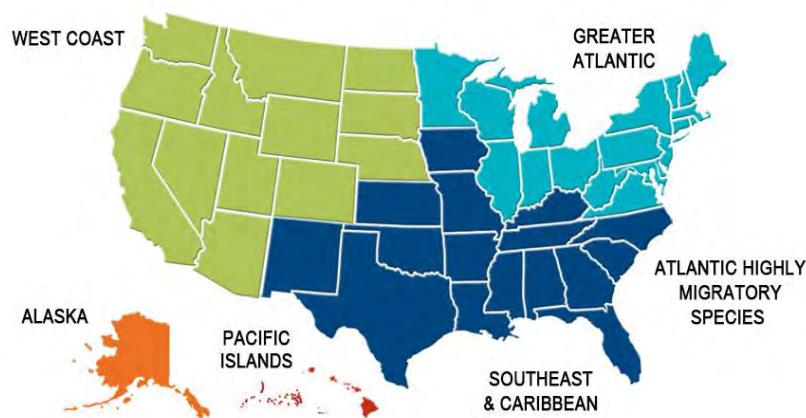
# NOAA Fisheries Recreational Coordinators

Connect with a NOAA Fisheries representative in your region. Each region of the country has at least one staff member assigned to serve as recreational fishing liaison – connecting the community to NOAA Fisheries regional offices and science centers. These coordinators are responsible for much of the on-the-ground progress. They work closely with regional community leaders to develop and implement the Regional Action Agendas.

## National Team

Russell Dunn, National Policy Advisor for  
Recreational Fisheries  
Phone: 727-551-5740  
Email: [Russell.Dunn@noaa.gov](mailto:Russell.Dunn@noaa.gov)

Danielle Rioux, Recreational Fisheries  
Policy Specialist  
Phone: 301-427-8516  
Email: [Danielle.Rioux@noaa.gov](mailto:Danielle.Rioux@noaa.gov)



## Regional Coordinators

### Greater Atlantic

Paul Perra  
Phone: 978-281-9153  
Email: [Paul.Perra@noaa.gov](mailto:Paul.Perra@noaa.gov)  
[www.nero.noaa.gov/Sustainable/recfishing/](http://www.nero.noaa.gov/Sustainable/recfishing/)

### Alaska

Chris Lunsford  
Phone: 907-789-6008  
Email: [Chris.Lunsford@noaa.gov](mailto:Chris.Lunsford@noaa.gov)  
<http://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/sportfish/>

### Southeast, Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean

Kim Amendola  
Phone: 727-551-5707  
Email: [Kim.Amendola@noaa.gov](mailto:Kim.Amendola@noaa.gov)  
[http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/recreational\\_fishing/](http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/recreational_fishing/)

### Pacific Islands

David Itano  
Phone: 808-944-2201  
Email: [piro.recfish@noaa.gov](mailto:piro.recfish@noaa.gov)  
[www.fpir.noaa.gov/SFD/SFD\\_rcf\\_index.html](http://www.fpir.noaa.gov/SFD/SFD_rcf_index.html)

### West Coast

Heidi Taylor  
Phone: 562-980-4039  
Email: [Heidi.Taylor@noaa.gov](mailto:Heidi.Taylor@noaa.gov)  
[www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/fisheries/recreational/recreational\\_fishing\\_wcr.html](http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/fisheries/recreational/recreational_fishing_wcr.html)

### Atlantic Highly Migratory Species

[www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/hms/](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/hms/)

### North

Brad McHale  
Phone: 978-281-9260  
Email: [Brad.Mchale@noaa.gov](mailto:Brad.Mchale@noaa.gov)

### South

Randy Blankenship  
Phone: 727-824-5399  
Email: [Randy.Blankenship@noaa.gov](mailto:Randy.Blankenship@noaa.gov)





U.S. Secretary of Commerce  
Penny Pritzker

Administrator National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
Administration and Undersecretary of Commerce  
Kathryn Sullivan, Ph.D

Assistant Administrator for Fisheries  
Eileen Sobeck

April 2014

[www.nmfs.noaa.gov](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov)

National Marine Fisheries Service  
1315 East-West Highway  
Silver Spring, MD 20910

# Appendix D

## Summit Evaluations

The following is a summary of a Summit evaluation. The results are presented as an average of the 23 responses on a scale of 1-5, where 1 is poor and 5 is excellent. Any comments provided are listed as well.

Survey Results	Score
How would you rate the Summit overall?	4.1
Were the prep materials adequate?	4.1
<b>Summit objectives met?</b>	
Info for National Action Agenda	4
Identify challenges and solutions	4
Develop framework for actions to improve management	3.8
Strengthen the lines of communication	4.1
How well were the next steps communicated?	3.7
How would you rate the facilitation from MAKERS?	4.3
<b>Did the facilitators...</b>	
Clearly explain the objectives and process?	4.2
Ensure a variety of perspectives were heard?	4.3
Keep the Summit on schedule?	4.6
Treat attendees respectfully?	4.6

### Which parts of the Summit were most beneficial?

- Getting to meet representatives from other regions and developing a better perspective of broader National issues.
- Discussion with delegates from other regions- time with RA and have RA interface with delegates.
- Ability to represent our region and communicate our issues and concerns to a broader audience, hoping for consensus.
- Interactions with other regions and listening to their issues.
- Meeting, listening to and hearing situations in other areas.
- Table exchanges- meeting new people.
- It was all very beneficial.
- Regional engagement and group discussion- National policy.
- Engagement with diverse perspectives.
- Breakout groups and monitoring groups.
- Table interaction.
- Meeting others and learning commonalities and differences
- Breakouts.
- Round tables- size of groups, facilitators and rapporteurs roles was just right. Round tables are a fun and engaging tool we should use more.
- All parts.

### How could the Summit have been improved?

- Would have been helpful to get a one-sentence summary of the Summit's objectives. As a newcomer, I wasn't sure what was expected of me.
- Time for each region to present a brief overview of their region and key issues.
- Regionally specific
- Come away with concrete examples to tell recreational constituents of how this meeting made a difference to increasing fishing opportunity. List of attendees. List of NOAA hierarchy and attendees.
- Sound deadening in the room.
- Very nice.
- Additional focus on recreational policy document
- Use pre-survey to focus on less diverse set of issues and stay realistic. Many non-starters remain on the table.
- There should have been an MRIP presentation in plenary to inform and update participants; the voting should have taken opportunity to prioritize actions; include state representatives in the Summit process.
- Smaller breakouts.
- Location outside of Washington would be best; in a big rec port or otherwise closer to home for anglers (FL or CA).
- Be aware that some fisheries managers have no business being part of the process. If person A is making decision a source of contention, person A DOES NOT need to be involved.

### **Are there any other ideas, suggestions, or thoughts?**

- Keep the coffee available on the second day.
- Would like to input to the final report or review draft to see if all is noted.
- Serve fish.
- Ensure sanctuaries don't work against recreational opportunities and see what sanctuaries work to enhance recreational activities. Do not amend sanctuary designation docs to allow fishery management.
- Some speakers were clearer and better than others- need for or access to PowerPoint was not communicated well to speakers.
- Very well done.
- The voting questions were loaded and didn't make sense. Some questions included multiple issues/ ideas/actions; there should have been equal representation as a couple of regions (include ours) were more "visible".
- Excellent collaborative effort among NMFS, ASMFC Councils to put on a great Summit.
- Have more private rec fisheries input. NGO and Associations have agendas.







# Acknowledgements

## Summit Participants

David Anderson	Center for Coastal Conservation	Tom Marking	Humboldt Area Saltwater Anglers
Jeff Angers	Center for Coastal Conservation	Jim Martin	Pure Fishing
Bob Beal	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission	Tom Mattusch	Coastside Fishing Club
		Larry McKinney	Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies
Rick Bellavance	Rhode Island Party and Charter Boat Association	John McMurray	Mid Atlantic Fishery Management Council
Lee Blankenship	Northwest Marine Technology	Andy Mezirow	Crackerjack Charters
Frank Blount	New England Fishery Management Council	Dave Monti	No Fluke Charter
Zack Bowen	South Atlantic Fishery Management Council	Roy Morioka	Hawaii Fishermen's Alliance for Conservation and Tradition
Doug Boyd	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council	Geoff Mullins	Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership
Dick Brame	Coastal Conservation Association	Mike Nussman	American Sportfishing Association
JohnBrownlee	Saltwater Sportsman and Marlin Magazines / Bonnier Corp.	Kevin O'Donovan	Center for Coastal Conservation
Peter Chaibongsai	The Billfish Foundation	Doug Olander	Sportfishing Magazine / Bonnier
George Cooper	Forbes-Tate	Patrick Paquette	MA Striped Bass Association
AndrewCox	The Billfish Foundation	Matt Paxton	Coastal Conservation Association
Rip Cunningham	Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership	Ellen Peel	The Billfish Foundation
ThomDammrich	National Marine Manufacturers Association	Tom Raftican	Sportfishing Conservancy
		Ron Regan	Association fo Fish and Wildlife Agencies
Scott Deal	Maverick Boats	McGrew Rice	Ihu Nui Sportsfishing
Joshua DeMello	Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council	Gordon Robertson	American Sportfishing Association
Ed Dersham	North Pacific Fishery Management Council	Rick Robins	Mid Atlantic Fishery Management Council
Jason Didden	Mid Atlantic Fishery Management Council	Jesse Rosario	Guam Fishermen Cooperative Association
Anthony DiLernia	Rocket Charters	Jason Schratweiser	International Game Fish Association
Dave Donaldson	Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission	Dean Sensui	Hawaii Goes Fishing
Phil Dyskow	Yamaha Marine ret.	Craig Severance	University of Hawaii Hilo
Carlos Farchette	Caribbean Fishery Management Council	Bob Shipp	University of South Alabama
		Kitty Simonds	Western Pacific Fishery Management Council
Skip Feller	Rudee Operations and Tours	Gary Smith	Private Angler
Randy FisherFisher	Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission	Rob Southwick	Southwick Associates
		Greg Stunz	Center for Sportfish Science and Conservation - Texas A&M University
Whit Fosburg	Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership	Lange Sykes	Coastal Conservation Association
Tom Fote	Jersey Coast Angler's Association	Debbie Takayama	Pacific Islands Fisheries Group
Troy Frady	Distraction Charters	Nicole Vasileros	National Marine Manufacturers Association
Ken Franke	Sportfishing Association of California		Waialua Boat Club
Jeff Gabriel	National Marine Manufacturers Association	Ed Watamura	Saipan Fishermen's Association
Ricky Gease	Kenai River Sportfishing	Gerald Weaver	Release sportfishing
Brad Gentner	Gentner Consulting Group	Rom Whitaker	
Marc Gorelnik	Coastside Fishing Club	Geoff White	Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program
Ken Haddad	American Sportfishing Association	Mary Jane Williamson	American Sportfishing Association
Caitlin Hammer	Fisheries Leadership and Sustainability Forum		Writer/Blogger
Monty Hawkins	Coastal Conservation Association	Charlie Witek	Pacific Fishery Management Council
Bob Hayes	Coastal Conservation Association	Dan Wolford	Shelter Lodge
Chris Horton	Congressional Sportsmen's Foundation	Richard Yamada	National Association of Charterboat Operators
		Bob Zales	
John Jolley	West Palm Beach Fishing Club	Louis Zimm	San Diego Yatch Club
Michael Kennedy	Coastal Conservation Association	Gary Zurn	Bigrock Sports
Rob Kramer	International Game Fish Association		
George LaPointe	George LaPointe Consulting		
Mike Leonard	American Sportfishing Association		
Carl Liederman	Captain Harry's Fishing Supply		
Chris Macaluso	Theodore Roosevelt Conservation Partnership		

## NOAA Fisheries

Karen Abrams	Sustainable Fisheries
Kim Amendola	Southeast Region
Leif Anderson	Northwest Fisheries Science Center
Seema Balwani	Sustainable Fisheries
Lee Benaka	Science and Technology
Randy Blankinship	Atlantic Highly Migratory Species
Kenneth Brennan	Southeast Fisheries Science Center
Russ Brown	Northeast Fisheries Science Center
John Bullard	Greater Atlantic Region
Pat Campfield	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
Mark Chandler	Science and Technology
Gordon Colvin	Recreational Fisheries Initiative
Roy Crabtree	Southeast Region
Rita Curtis	Science and Technology
Forbes Darby	Recreational Fisheries Initiative
George Darcy	Greater Atlantic Region
Kelly Denit	Sustainable Fisherie
EJ Dick	Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Russell Dunn	Recreational Fisheries Initiative
Janine Harris	Habitat Conservation
James Hilger	Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Cliff Hutt	Science and Technology
David Itano	Pacific Islands Region
Kristen Koch	Southwest Fisheries Science Center
Laura Leach	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
Sabrina Lovell	Science and Technology
Chris Lunsford	Alaska Fisheries Science Center
Hongguang Ma	Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center
Brad McHale	Atlantic Highly Migratory Species
Emily Menashes	Sustainable Fisheries
Earl Meredith	Northeast Fisheries Science Center
Rob Moller	Legislative Affairs
Kate Naughten	Communications
Brian Pawlak	Habitat Conservation
Paul Perra	Greater Atlantic Region
Bonnie Ponwith	Southeast Fisheries Science Center
Sam Rauch	NOAA Fisheries
Alesia Read	NOAA Fisheries
Danielle Rioux	Recreational Fisheries Initiative
Alan Risenhoover	Sustainable Fisheries
Julie Scheurer	Alaska Region
Leah Sharpe	Science and Technology
Eileen Sobeck	NOAA Fisheries
John Stein	Northwest Fisheries Science Center
Heidi Taylor	West Coast Region
Barry Thom	West Coast Region
Mike Tosatto	Pacific Islands Region
Galen Tromble	Sustainable Fisheries
Michelle Walsh	Sustainable Fisheries
Lisa White	Protected Resources
Erin Wilkinson	Sustainable Fisheries
Bob Williams	Recreational Fisheries Initiative

## MAKERS

Julie Bassuk  
 Andy Fenstermacher  
 Rachel Miller  
 John Owen





PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT

PUBLIC COMMENT DRAFT

**National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Policy**  
**of the**  
**National Marine Fisheries Service**  
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**

## INTRODUCTION

Saltwater recreational fishing is a traditional, important, and expanding thread in the social, cultural, and economic fabric of coastal communities in the United States.

With growing coastal populations, an increasing number of people are pursuing recreational opportunities afforded by this nation's expansive coastal and ocean resources. These and other shifts are changing the traditional economics and demographics of U.S. fisheries. Saltwater recreational fishing drives billions of dollars in economic activity each year providing substantial benefits to the economy at the local, regional, and national scales.

Beginning with its roots as the Commission of Fish and Fisheries in 1871, NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) has played a continuous leadership role in science-based stewardship of our nation's living marine resources, seeking to balance the needs of the resource, industry, people and communities. The Agency's foremost responsibility is to achieve and maintain healthy marine and coastal ecosystems capable of supporting sustainable and productive fishery resources for the benefit of the American people. In pursuit of this goal, NMFS highlights the direct links between healthy habitats, sustainable fishery resources, and enduring, high quality fishing experiences. The Agency recognizes the important social, cultural, and economic benefits to the nation associated with saltwater recreational fishing, and is committed to pursuing a collaborative stewardship approach promoting public access, fishery accountability, and regulatory enforcement.

## POLICY GOAL

Consistent with, and in furtherance of, the purposes of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), the goals of this policy are to promote recreational fishing for the cultural, social, and economic benefit of the nation through science-based conservation and management, and to provide for wide-ranging participation in and enjoyment of recreational fishing for present and future generations.

NMFS recognizes that fully achieving these goals will require thoughtful examination and integration of saltwater recreational fisheries considerations throughout the programs and activities of the Agency and the federal fisheries management system in combination with strong management partner and constituent relationships. In so doing, it is incumbent upon NMFS to fulfill its stewardship responsibilities in a broadly inclusive manner which seeks to minimize disruptions to, and burdens on, the regulated community, and facilitates public understanding of the natural and regulatory environment.

Within this context, this policy broadly pertains to non-commercial activities of fishermen who fish for sport or pleasure, as set out in the MSA definition of recreational fishing, whether retaining, consuming, sharing or releasing their catches, as well as the businesses and industries, such as the for-hire fishing fleet and tournaments, which support them.

This policy recognizes the authorities and responsibilities of natural resource management agencies, regional fishery management councils, interstate marine fisheries commissions, states, and advisory bodies and seeks partnership in its implementation.

## POLICY

In support of the stated goals of this document, it is the policy of NMFS to **foster, support, and enhance a broadly accessible and diverse array of sustainable recreational saltwater fishing opportunities for the benefit and enjoyment of all Americans**. To further this policy, NMFS will:

- 1) **Promote public access to quality fishing opportunities** by supporting consideration of relevant cultural, social, and economic factors in decision-making; encouraging periodic review of fishery allocations; fostering expanded fishing opportunities based on conservation gains (e.g., improved release survival, restored habitats, easing of regulatory fishery restrictions when conservation goals are achieved); and, understanding factors which affect fishing participation and angler satisfaction (e.g., changing and complex regulations, impediments to fishing) and finding mechanisms to address them.
- 2) **Support ecosystem conservation and enhancement** which provide natural and, where appropriate, enhanced habitats to support diverse, healthy fisheries and fish populations including abundant and resilient forage fish stocks; and, encourage development and application of sustainable, safe aquaculture to support recreational fisheries consistent with existing agency policy.
- 3) **Coordinate with state and federal management partners** to align science, management, and enforcement priorities and strategies in support of stable, predictable, and well monitored recreational fisheries.

- 4) **Advance innovative solutions to evolving science, management, and environmental challenges** through partnership by supporting investigation and development of new scientific tools, methods, data collection techniques (e.g., electronic catch reporting), gear technology, and management approaches.
- 5) **Provide scientifically sound and trusted biological, cultural, social, and economic information** to enable balanced, well-informed decision-making bolstered by continuing programmatic improvements.
- 6) **Communicate and engage with the public** in a credible and transparent manner to build trust and promote public awareness of, and involvement in, science and management processes through active two-way dialogue, public-private collaboration (e.g., cooperative research and citizen science activities), and other approaches which complement NMFS's ongoing science programs.

## AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

NMFS' headquarters directorate and office directors, regional leadership (Regional Administrators and Science Directors), and the National Policy Advisor for Recreational Fisheries are responsible for Agency-wide implementation of this policy. NMFS Regional Administrators and headquarters Office Directors will play an especially critical role in effective policy implementation, management, and Agency compliance. Their responsibilities as Agency representatives to the regional fishery management councils and interstate marine fisheries commissions, principle liaisons to state and other federal agencies, and managers of personnel who interact with the public on a daily basis are key to success.

This policy is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity by any party against the United States, its departments, agencies, or entities, its officers, employees or agents or any other person.

## IMPLEMENTATION

The NMFS National Policy for Saltwater Recreational Fisheries is effective upon release. This policy will henceforth guide NMFS' approach to saltwater recreational fishing until such time as it is amended or rescinded by the NOAA Assistant Administrator for Fisheries.

The policy will be implemented through consideration and integration of policy goals and supporting principles in agency, office, and program level planning, budgeting, and decision-making.

## COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON RECREATIONAL FISHERIES POLICY UPDATE

The Coastal Pelagic Species Advisory Subpanel (CPSAS) reviewed the draft National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Policy of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (Agenda Item C.2.b. Supplemental NMFS Report, November 2014).

The CPSAS recognizes the traditional, cultural and economic importance of saltwater recreational fishing in the United States and appreciates the acknowledgement of this importance by NMFS. Given that NMFS has an aquaculture policy and now a recreational fishing policy, we question the lack of a comparable commercial fishing policy. Without such a policy, there is no guidance highlighting the importance of commercial fishing and domestic seafood production, and no objectives and strategies to assist the agency in prioritizing commercial fishing goals and allocating necessary resources (including funding) to those priorities.

The CPSAS provides the following comments and recommended modifications specific to the numbered paragraphs in the POLICY section on page 2 of the document.

### **Item number 1. Promote Public Access to Quality Fishing Opportunities**

There are a number of objectives included under bullet #1 that require further clarification. Specifically, the intention and implication of “encouraging periodic review of fishery allocations” as well as NMFS’ interest in “fostering expanded fishing opportunities based on conservation gains” should be clarified and discussed in the policy. As currently drafted there is concern that the policy may intend to reallocate commercial quotas, or harvest opportunities to the recreational fishing community. While we appreciate the need to share opportunities, conservation gains, such as increased stock biomass resulting from commercial management should not be reallocated to recreational fisheries unless those fisheries are equally accountable for recreational catch and effort; and are subject to a thorough regional Council review and allocation process under present COP’s. Further we mention that these allocation exercises can be exhaustive and drain a large amount of resources from NMFS and Council staff. For these reasons we recommend that each Regional Council should make their own determination as to how often they should occur, as opposed to a nationally mandated time schedule.

### **Item number 3. Coordinate with State and Federal Management Partners**

Commercial interests operate under an umbrella of catch accountability and strict adherence to annual catch limit, annual catch target, and other buffered harvest policies designed to help conserve stocks from overfishing, and we believe that likewise, recreational fishing mortality should be tracked and accounted for in order to achieve the same conservation objectives. We suggest the following additions, in underlined text, to improve this specific objective:

**Coordinate with State and Federal Management Partners and Recreational Interests** to align science, management, and enforcement priorities and strategies in support of stable, predictable, and well-monitored recreational fisheries. Monitoring goals for recreational fisheries should include catch accounting, biological data, regionalized harvest data, and fishing effort to inform scientific and management analysis and policy decisions.

The CPSAS appreciates the opportunity to comment on the draft Recreational Fishing Policy and the outreach NMFS undertook with the fishing community to develop this draft policy. In its efforts to further develop an overarching national recreational fishing policy and to achieve the goals and objectives as stated in the draft policy, the CPSAS encourages NMFS to work collaboratively with the recreational fishing community. Likewise, input from the public and commercial fishing interests are advised to reduce conflict and ensure recreational policy is not inconsistent with MSA and past commercial management objectives for any given fishery.

PFMC  
11/19/14



ENFORCEMENT CONSULTANTS REPORT ON  
RECREATIONAL FISHERIES POLICY UPDATE

The Enforcement Consultants (EC) have reviewed Agenda Item C.2.b, National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Policy of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and have the following comments.

Item #3 under the Policy section of Agenda Item C.2.b addresses coordination with state and Federal management partners for purposes including aligning enforcement priorities and strategies, "...in support of stable, predictable, and well monitored recreational fisheries." The EC appreciates NMFS' recognition of the role of enforcement in successful recreational fisheries and we are committed to working with NMFS and other stakeholders to ensure enforcement priorities are aligned for the purposes quoted above as the National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Policy continues to be developed.

PFMC  
11/18/14

## GROUND FISH ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON RECREATIONAL FISHERIES POLICY UPDATE

The Groundfish Advisory Subpanel (GAP) heard a presentation by Mr. Craig Heberer on the Draft National Recreational Fisheries Policy.

The GAP notes that the goals of this policy, “to promote recreational fishing for the cultural, social, and economic benefit of the nation through science-based conservation and management, and to provide for wide-ranging participation in and enjoyment of recreational fishing for present and future generations...” are consistent and in furtherance of the purposes of the Magnuson-Stevens Act.

However, the GAP wishes to comment on the paragraph stating the following... “This policy recognizes the authorities and responsibilities of natural resource management agencies, **Regional Fishery Management Councils (RFMCs)**, interstate marine fisheries commissions, states, and advisory bodies and seeks partnership in its implementation.” This paragraph is particularly important in that it **clearly recognizes the authority and responsibilities of the RFMCs**.

This recognition of Council authority is crucial for Goal 1, which mentions, “encouraging periodic review of fishery allocations.” The GAP and the Council have been and will be an essential forum for this kind of discussion. Allocation review should be based on need as a transparent regional process, and not set to some sort of automatic timetable. **The GAP does not see any need for an external directive regarding allocations between recreational and commercial sectors. The Pacific Council has addressed allocations within its normal process for years. It has been a successful collaborative effort and the GAP prefers the status quo. Councils have the proper tools for considering allocation questions.**

The GAP supports Goal 2, “Supports ecosystem conservation and enhancement.” This continues to be an important concern of the GAP and the Council as a whole. In addition, it is noted that the policy “encourages development and application of sustainable, safe aquaculture to support recreational fisheries consistent with existing agency policy.” Examples of this are, the white sea-bass hatchery program in Southern California and the proposed redfish and red snapper hatcheries in the Panhandle of Florida.

Goal 3 discusses coordination with state and federal management partners to align science, management, and enforcement priorities and strategies in support of stable, predictable and well-monitored recreational fisheries. This goal is similar to desired outcomes in commercial fisheries and will be a useful way to improve monitoring of recreational fisheries.

Goal 4 addresses innovative solutions using “new tools, methods, data collection techniques (electronic catch reporting), gear technology and management approaches.” Similar to advances in commercial fishery monitoring, these emerging technologies will inform managers and councils to provide for more real time and adaptive management. This also speaks to the need for greater catch accountability in recreational fisheries.

Goal 5 commits to providing “scientifically sound and trusted biological, cultural, social and economic information to enable balanced, well-informed decision-making bolstered by continuing programmatic improvements.” The GAP supports this commitment.

The GAP also underscores the importance of Goal 6 regarding communicating and engaging with the public.

The GAP agrees that good agency-representative communication with the RFMCs is key to success.

GAP members queried Mr. Heberer about NOAA now having a written policy for the recreational fishing sector. This apparently grew out of commitments NOAA made during the Recreational Fishing Summit in Alexandria, Virginia. A member of the GAP, who is also on Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee (MAFAC), reported that there is no national commercial fishing policy. The GAP was concerned by the lack of written policies for commercial sectors. The GAP emphasizes that commercial fishing considerations should not be pushed aside with this new emphasis on recreational fishing and aquaculture.

PFMC

11/18/14

## GROUND FISH MANAGEMENT TEAM REPORT ON THE RECREATIONAL SALTWATER FISHERY POLICY

The Groundfish Management Team (GMT) reviewed the 2014 Recreational Saltwater Fishing Summit Summary Report ([Agenda Item C.2.a, Attachment 1](#)) and the Public Comment Draft of the National Saltwater Recreational Policy ([Agenda Item C.2.b, Supplemental NMFS Report](#)) and received a joint briefing with the Groundfish Advisory Subpanel by Mr. Craig Herberer. Given the timing of receiving the draft policy and the other items on the GMT's agenda, the GMT had limited time for discussion. If there is opportunity to comment on future drafts, the GMT may have further comments at that time.

Fisheries on the U.S. West Coast operate somewhat differently than fisheries in other parts of the U.S. For example, treaty tribal fishing rights, international agreements for species such as halibut and salmon, rationalization and quota share programs, etc. create unique governance relationships and allocation formulas. As an example, for groundfish species that are not trawl dominant, the Council reviews the allocation between sectors every two years as part of the biennial process. Therefore, the GMT recommends that this new recreational policy does not supersede processes that are working on the U.S. West Coast, and under the purview of the Pacific Council, or in other areas. The Pacific Council has a history of cooperative management between and within various industry sectors (commercial, recreational, and tribal) and management entities. The GMT suggests that the Council should comment to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) that this policy should not put into place requirements that change what is already working through the Pacific Council or that might complicate existing legal or process requirements.

PFMC  
11/18/14

## HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON RECREATIONAL FISHERIES POLICY UPDATE

There is little doubt that the Recreational Saltwater Fisheries proposed policy is about allocation issues. The Highly Migratory Species Advisory Subpanel (HMSAS) suggests that the Council has been managing allocation issues between commercial and recreational fishermen successfully for years. We need to leave these allocation issues to the Regional Fishery Management Councils (RFMCs) and their advisory committees. The HMSAS would also like to know if there is a national policy for Saltwater Commercial Fisheries.

Another issue focused on the lack of science that was being implemented by the RFMCs. However, the RFMCs already DO use science-based management practices using mortality and bycatch reduction plans (BRPs) to support decisions based on quotas or annual catch limits (ACLs).

There was also a statement in the proposed policy that the RFMCs' advisory groups are mostly agency people, and the recreational fishermen at the conference wanted more representation. They did not mention the HMSAS or any other advisory committees at all. The HMSAS feels that the recreational/commercial/charter representation is fair and equitable on the Advisory Committees, at least as far as this Council is concerned. Also, concerning forage fish – they have just barely begun to be managed, and management should improve over time as the scientific data needed to manage them is collected. The report asks NOAA to pay more attention to the economic benefits of recreational fishing, and HMSAS has no problem with that if the information collected is not used to justify taking quota from the commercial sector.

Many suggestions in this policy are in line with what all commercial and charter representatives have been addressing for years such as “the mismatch between data and fishermen’s experience on the water, the general underfunding of fisheries science and management, promoting the use of recreational Exempted Fishing Permits (EFPs), and improving fishery independent data.” This recreational policy should not be used to divide commercial and recreational fishermen. We have too many issues in common and need to support each other and not create unnecessary allocation battles.

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON  
RECREATIONAL FISHERIES POLICY UPDATE

The Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS) met with Ms. Heidi Taylor of the National Marine Fisheries Service regarding the draft National Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Policy (Agenda Item C.2.b, Supplemental NMFS Report). Regarding the periodic review of fishery allocations, the SAS recommends that any such review be conducted through the public and transparent process of the Regional Fisheries Management Councils. To that end, the SAS recommends the following changes to the first bullet point on page 2 of the policy:

- 1) **Promote public access to quality fishing opportunities** by supporting consideration of relevant cultural, social, and economic factors in decision-making; encouraging periodic review of fishery allocations through the processes and procedures of the Regional Fishery Management Councils; fostering expanded fishing opportunities based on conservation gains (e.g., improved release survival, restored habitats, easing of regulatory fishery restrictions when conservation goals are achieved); and understanding factors which affect fishing participation and angler satisfaction (e.g., changing and complex regulations, impediments to fishing) and finding mechanisms to address them.

PFMC  
11/18/14



## LEGISLATIVE MATTERS

The Legislative Committee (LC) met on Friday, November 14, 2014 to review current legislation, discuss Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) reauthorization issues, and draft a report to the Council. The LC considered recommendations from advisory body statements for changes on additions to current Council priorities on MSA reauthorization and a process to proactively refine the Council's reauthorization priorities. The LC also considered the Council staff summary of current Federal legislation (Agenda Item C.3.a, Attachment 1).

### Recent Communications

In September, the Council directed staff to develop two letters: one commenting on Senator Lisa Murkowski's bill (S 2608) calling for Congressional approval and NEPA analysis of National Monument designations; and one to President Obama regarding the process of declaring marine national monuments. These are attached, respectively, as Agenda Item C.3 Attachments 2 and 3. In addition, a letter from Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) to Senators Mark Begich and Marco Rubio, regarding the Senate discussion draft MSA reauthorization bill, is provided as Attachment 4.

### Council Action:

**Consider the LC Report and recommendations.**

### Reference Materials:

1. Agenda Item C.3.a, Attachment 1: Staff Summary of Federal legislation.
2. Agenda Item C.3.a, Attachment 2: Letter from Council to Senator Murkowski
3. Agenda Item C.3.a, Attachment 3: Letter from Council to President Obama
4. Agenda Item C.3.a, Attachment 4: Letter from ODFW to Senators Begich and Rubio
5. Agenda Item C.3.b: Supplemental Legislative Committee Report.

### Agenda Order:

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. Report of the Legislative Committee
- c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- d. Public Comment
- e. **Council Action:** Consider the Report and Recommendations of the Legislative Committee

Jennifer Gilden  
Dave Hanson

## FEDERAL LEGISLATION IN THE 113<sup>TH</sup> U.S. CONGRESS

A summary of recent Federal legislation is provided below. This summary is intended as a general overview for discussion purposes. Full text of these bills, with background information and current status, can be found at the Library of Congress website (<http://thomas.gov>) or at <http://govtrack.us>. These summaries are primarily from the GovTrack.us website, further summarized by Council staff.

### New, Relevant Bills Since September

#### HR 5546: Marine Disease Emergency Act

- **Introduced by** Denny Heck (D-WA) on September 18, 2014; six cosponsors
- **Status:** Referred to House Natural Resources Committee, House Agriculture Committee.
- **GovTrack chance of passage:** 1%

This bill, developed in response to sea star wasting syndrome, allows the Secretary of Commerce, through NOAA, to declare a marine disease emergency (for any marine disease that meets certain criteria) and to make grants and conduct investigations into the cause, treatment, or prevention of the emergency. Establishes a Marine Disease Emergency Working Group to advise the Secretary on risk assessment, preparation, monitoring, research, and response to marine diseases. Establishes an emergency fund and a National Data Repository for marine disease research and services. The bill declares sea star wasting syndrome as a marine disease emergency, with all that follows. Appropriates \$15 million per year through 2020.

#### HR 5609: Vessel Incidental Discharge Act

- **Introduced by** Duncan Hunter (R-CA) on September 18, 2014; ten bipartisan cosponsors
- **Status:** Referred to committee (House Transportation and Infrastructure/Coast Guard and Maritime Transportation)
- **GovTrack chance of passage:** 29%
- **Companion bill:** S 2094 (Vessel Incidental Discharge Act; essentially identical)

This bill would provide for the establishment of nationally uniform and environmentally sound standards governing discharges incidental to the normal operation of a vessel. The bill is similar to Rep. Frank LoBiondo's Commercial Vessel Discharges Reform Act (HR 3464), and is cosponsored by Rep. LoBiondo.

HR 5609/S 2094 (Hunter/Begich) and HR 3464 (LoBiondo) address the question of discharges in different ways. The Hunter/Begich version requires the Coast Guard department's Secretary to put uniform national standards in place for discharges, and to issue **within two years** a rule establishing best management practices (BMPs) for discharges incidental to the normal operations of a vessel, other than ballast water. The act would also authorize the Secretary to create regulations establishing alternative programs for compliance with ballast water discharge regulations for "specified discharges and vessels." In contrast, the LoBiondo version amends the Federal Water Pollution Control Act to prohibit from being required under the act incidental to

the normal operation of a covered vessel<sup>1</sup>. These exemptions would **only last one year**. Meanwhile, the director of the Environmental Protection Agency would be required to determine the discharges incidental to the normal operation of the covered vessels that can reasonably have best management practices developed for them. It also directs the secretary of the department in which the U.S. Coast Guard is operating to create regulations on the use of these BMPs.

## **Bills Signed Into Law Since September**

None.

## **Bills Reported by Committee Since September**

### HR 69: Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing Enforcement Act

- **Introduced by** Madeleine Bordallo (D-Guam) on January 3, 2013; 16 bipartisan cosponsors
- **Status:** Reported favorably by committee (House Natural Resources: Fisheries, Wildlife, Oceans and Insular Affairs).
- **GovTrack chance of passage:** 34%

H.R. 69 provides increased enforcement authority to the U.S. Coast Guard and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) to combat IUU fishing, including strengthening NOAA's ability to penalize nations that do not comply with Regional Fisheries Management Organizations' recommendations. The bill also implements the Agreement on Port State Measures to ensure that illegally-caught fish do not enter U.S. ports.

The bill will be sent to the Full House of Representatives for consideration.

### HR 5266: To reauthorize the National Estuary Programs, and for other purposes.

- **Introduced by** Frank LoBiondo (D-FL) on July 30, 2014; four bipartisan cosponsors
- **Status:** Reported by committee (House Transportation and Infrastructure: Water Resources and Environment).
- **GovTrack chance of passage:** 44%

Reauthorizes National Estuary Programs under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and establishes a grant program focusing on issues such as seagrass habitat loss, harmful algae blooms, aquatic invasive species, jellyfish proliferation, flooding, and low dissolved oxygen conditions.

---

<sup>1</sup> The bill defines a "covered vessel" as every watercraft or other artificial contrivance used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on water that's engaged in a commercial service and is either less than 79 feet long or a fishing vessel, regardless of length.

## SUMMARY OF FEDERAL LEGISLATION IN THE 113<sup>TH</sup> U.S. CONGRESS

A summary of relevant Federal legislation introduced in the 113<sup>th</sup> Congress is provided below. Full text of these bills, with background information and current status, can be found at the Library of Congress website (<http://thomas.gov>) or at <http://govtrack.us>.

Bills that have experienced change since September are highlighted. Bills that are greyed out have not progressed in at least 12 months, although their text may have been incorporated into another bill.

### HOUSE BILLS

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage (govtrack.com) <sup>2</sup>
HR 69	Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing Enforcement Act of 2013	Strengthens enforcement mechanisms to stop IUU fishing, to amend the Tuna Conventions Act to implement the Antigua Convention, etc.	Madeleine Bordallo, D-Guam (Jan 2013)	<b>Reported by Committee 9/18/2014</b>	34%
HR 71	Coral Reef Conservation Act Reauthorization and Enhancement Amendments of 2013	Self-explanatory.	Madeleine Bordallo, D-Guam (Jan 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
HR 584	To amend the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to require labeling of genetically engineered fish	Self-explanatory. Companion bill to S 248 (Mark Begich)	Don Young, R-Alaska (Feb 2013)	Referred to committee	1%
HR 753	Untitled	Prohibits finfish aquaculture in the EEZ	Don Young, R-Alaska (Feb 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
HR 764	Coastal State Climate Change Planning Act	Amends the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 to require the Secretary of Commerce to establish a coastal climate change adaptation planning and response program	Lois Capps, D-California (Feb 2013)	Referred to committee	6%
Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of

<sup>2</sup> The GovTrack.us chance of passage is based on an analysis of over 50 variables including similarity to other bills, committee membership of the sponsors, etc. While this rating system may be used to compare the relative chance of passage of various bills among the thousands introduced during a Congressional session, it should be taken advisedly.

					<b>Passage</b>
HR 799	Fisheries Disaster Relief and Research Investment Act	Amends the Saltonstall-Kennedy Act to protect fishing communities.	John Tierney, D-Massachusetts (Feb 2013)	Referred to committee	5%
HR 1147	To provide limitations on maritime liens on fishing permits, and for other purposes	Limits liens on fishing permits. Incorporated into Coast Guard reauthorization bill (HR 4005).	Don Young, R-Alaska (March 2013)	Referred to committee	2%
HR 1308	Endangered Salmon and Fisheries Predation Prevention Act	To reduce predation on Columbia River salmon.	Doc Hastings, R-Washington (March 2013)	Reported by committee 11/14/13.	24%
HR 1667	Prevention of Escapement of Genetically Altered Salmon in the United States Act	Self-explanatory	Don Young, R-Alaska (April 2013)	Referred to committee	21%
HR 1927	More Water and Security for Californians Act	Provide congressional direction for implementation of the Endangered Species Act as it relates to operation of the Central Valley Project and the California State Water Project and for water relief in the State of California.	Jim Costa, D-California (May 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
HR 3063	Healthy Fisheries through Better Science Act	Amends MSA to require stock assessments for all FMP species.	Robert Wittman, R-Virginia (August 2013)	Referred to committee	6%
HR 3105	Aquaculture Risk Reduction Act	Exempts animals accidentally included in aquaculture shipments from the Lacey Act.	Rick Crawford, R-Arkansas	Referred to committee	4%
HR 3414	Fundamentally Improving Salmon Habitat Act	Would amend WRRDA to provide funding for ecosystem restoration in the Columbia and Tillamook basins.	Jaime Herrera-Beutler, D-Washington (October 2013)	Referred to committee	3%

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
HR 3464	Commercial Vessel Discharges Reform Act of 2013	Exempts small vessels from certain discharge regulations. Substance incorporated into Coast Guard reauthorization bill (HR 4005).	Frank LoBiondo, R-New Jersey (Nov 2013)	Referred to committee	17%
HR 3533	Endangered Species Management Self-Determination Act	Allow states to manage endangered species protections. Identical to S. 1731.	Mark Amodei, R-Nevada (Nov 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
HR 3964	Sacramento-San Joaquin Valley Emergency Water Delivery Act	Directs water to agriculture; repeals environmental laws.	David Valadeo, R-California (Jan 2014)	Passed House 2/5/14. No action since.	20%
HR 4005	Coast Guard and Maritime Transportation Act of 2013	Authorizes appropriations for the Coast Guard for 2015 and 2016.	Duncan Hunter (R-CA)	Passed House 4/1/14.	56%
HR 4025	Fishing Safety Training and Research Act	Reauthorizes and amends the Fishing Safety Training Grant Program and the Fishing Safety Research Grant Program. (Both programs reauthorized in Coast Guard bill, HR 4005).	William Keating, D-Massachusetts (Feb 2014)	Referred to committee	2%
HR 4039	California Emergency Drought Relief Act of 2014	Similar to S 2016; emphasizes flexibility in existing water programs.	Jim Costa, D-California (Feb 2014)	Referred to committee	4%
HR 4097	Salmon Solutions and Planning Act	To ensure that proper information gathering and planning are undertaken to secure the preservation and recovery of the salmon and steelhead of the Columbia River Basin.	Jim McDermott, D-Washington (Feb 2014)	Referred to committee	1%
HR 4300	Sacramento Valley Water Storage and Restoration Act of 2014	Directs the Secretary of the Interior to take actions to support non-Federal investments in water infrastructure improvements in the Sacramento Valley.	Doug LaMalfa, R-California (March 2014)	Referred to committee	11%



Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
HR 4692	Coastal Communities Ocean Acidification Act of 2014	Directs Commerce/NOAA to conduct coastal community vulnerability assessments related to ocean acidification.	Chellie Pingree (D-ME)	Referred to committee	2%
HR 4742	Strengthening Fishing Communities and Increasing Flexibility in Fisheries Management Act	MSA reauthorization bill. Incorporates REFI Act.	Doc Hastings, R-Washington (May 2014)	Reported by committee 4/29/14	31%
HR 4988	Marine Access and State Transparency Act	Requires Congressional approval, NEPA analysis of new National Monuments (see description above)	Steve Southerland (R-FL) (June 2014)	Referred to committee	13%
HR 5026	Fish Hatchery Protection Act	Requires an Act of Congress to decommission Department of Interior hatcheries, programs. (See description above)	Paul Gosar (R-AZ) (July 2014)	Reported by committee 7/30/14	31%
HR 5117	Estuary Urgent Needs Priority Program Act ( <b>now included in HR 5266</b> )	Amends the Federal Water Pollution Control Act by adding a competitive award program, awarding recipients that are best able to address issues threatening the economic and ecological well-being of coastal areas. Such issues include seagrass habitat losses resulting in significant impacts on fisheries and water quality, recurring harmful algae blooms, unusual marine mammal mortalities, invasive exotic species, and jellyfish proliferation.	Bill Posey (R-FL) (July 2014)	Referred to committee	2%
HR 5216	Columbia Basin Restoration Act	See S 2674 (identical companion bill)	Earl Blumenauer (D-OR) (July 2014)	Referred to committee	6%
HR 5266	To reauthorize the National Estuary Programs, and for other purposes	To reauthorize the National Estuary Programs and to create a competitive award program.	Frank LoBiondo (R-NJ) (July 2014)	<b>Reported by Committee 9/17/2014</b>	44%
HR 5283	Land-Based Marine Debris Reduction Act	To establish national goals for the reduction and recycling of municipal solid waste and to address the growing problem of marine debris.	Mike Honda (D-CA) (July 2014)	Referred to committee	1%

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
HR 5546	Marine Disease Emergency Act	Allows NOAA to declare and respond to a marine disease emergency.	Denny Heck (D-WA)	Referred to Committee	1%
HR 5609	Vessel Incidental Discharge Act	To provide for the establishment of nationally uniform and environmentally sound standards governing discharges incidental to the normal operation of a vessel.	Duncan Hunter (R-CA)	Referred to Committee	29%

## SENATE BILLS

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
S 45	West Coast Ocean Protection Act of 2013	Prohibits drilling off the coast of California, Oregon, and Washington	Barbara Boxer, D-California (Jan 2013)	Referred to committee	1%
S 224	San Francisco Bay Restoration Act	Amends the Federal Water Pollution Control Act to establish a grant program to support the restoration of San Francisco Bay	Dianne Feinstein, D-California (Feb 2013)	Reported by committee 4/3/14	35%
S 248	Untitled	Amends the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to require labeling of genetically engineered fish	Mark Begich, D-Alaska (Feb 2013)	Referred to committee	1%
S 267	Pirate Fishing Elimination Act	To prevent, deter, and eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing through port State measures	John "Jay" Rockefeller, D-West Virginia (Feb 2013)	Reported by committee 7/13/13	24%
S 269	International Fisheries Stewardship and Enforcement Act	Establishes uniform authorities for the enforcement of the High Seas Driftnet Fishing Moratorium Protection Act and similar statutes	Jay Rockefeller, D-West Virginia (Feb 2013)	Council commented on this. Reported by committee 7/30/13	24%

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
S 518	H2O Visa for Seafood Processing Act	Authorizes the issuance of H2O nonimmigrant visas for aliens temporarily performing labor in the seafood processing industry	Mark Begich, D-Alaska (March 2013)	Referred to committee	2%
S 520	Safety and Fraud Enforcement for Seafood Act	Replaces HR 1012 (Ed Markey, D-MA). To reduce seafood fraud.	Mark Begich, D-Alaska (March 2013)	Referred to committee	5%
S 542	Maritime Lien Reform Act	Limits maritime liens on fishing licenses. Included in HR 4005.	Lisa Murkowski, R-Alaska (March 2013)	Referred to committee	1%
S 646	National Endowment for the Oceans Act	Creates a National Endowment for the Oceans to promote the protection and conservation of ocean, coastal, and Great Lakes ecosystems	Sheldon Whitehouse, D-Rhode Island (March 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
S 839	Coral Reef Conservation Amendments Act of 2013	Reauthorizes the Coral Reef Conservation Act of 2000.	Bill Nelson, D-Florida (April 2013)	Reported by committee 7/30/13	24%
S 1153	Invasive Fish and Wildlife Prevention Act	Self-explanatory.	Kirsten Gillibrand, D-New York (June 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
S 1275	Revitalizing the Economy of Fisheries in the Pacific (REFI) Act	Replaces HR 2646 (Jaime Herrera-Beutler, R-WA). Directs the Secretary of Commerce to issue a fishing capacity reduction loan to refinance the existing loan funding the Pacific Coast groundfish fishing capacity reduction program. Incorporated into HR 4742 (MSA reauth.)	Maria Cantwell, D-Washington (July 2013)	Reported by committee 4/9/14.	24%
S 1335	Sportsmen's Act.	Aims to ensure public lands are open to fishing and hunting. (Several other bills have the same goal)	Lisa Murkowski, R-Alaska (July 2013)	Reported by committee 7/18/13.	24%
S 1521	Responsible Seafood Certification and Labeling Act	Prohibits Federal agencies from requiring seafood to be certified as sustainable by a third party nongovernmental organization.	Lisa Murkowski, R-Alaska (Sept 2013)	Referred to committee	0%

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
S 1731	Endangered Species Management Self-Determination Act	Amends the Endangered Species Act to permit Governors of states to regulate intrastate endangered species and intrastate threatened species.	Rand Paul, R-Kentucky (Nov 2013)	Referred to committee	3%
S 2028	Sport Fish Restoration and Recreational Boating Safety Act of 2014	Amends laws relating to sport fish restoration and recreational boating safety.	Jay Rockefeller, D-West Virginia (Feb 2014)	Reported by committee 4/9/14.	43%
S 2016	California Emergency Drought Relief Act of 2014	A “compromise” drought bill focused on flexibility in water allocations rather than repealing environmental laws	Dianne Feinstein, D-California (Feb 2014)	Referred to committee	4%
S 2042	Clean Estuaries Act of 2014 ( <b>also see HR 5266</b> )	Amends the Federal Water Pollution Control Act to reauthorize the National Estuary Program.	Sheldon Whitehouse, D-Rhode Island (Feb 2014)	Reported by committee 4/3/14.	43%
S 2080	National Fish Habitat Conservation Act	A bill to conserve fish and aquatic communities through partnerships that foster fish habitat conservation, enhance fish and wildlife-dependent recreation, etc.	Benjamin Cardin, D-Maryland (March 2014)	Reported by committee 4/3/14.	31%
S 2094	Vessel Incidental Discharge Act ( <b>see HR 5609</b> )	To establish uniform and environmentally sound standards governing discharges incidental to the normal operation of a vessel.	Mark Begich, D-Alaska (March 2014)	Reported by committee 7/23/14	57%
S 2198	Emergency Drought Relief Act of 2014	Directs Interior, Commerce, Agriculture, and EPA to provide additional water supplies to the State of California due to drought.	Dianne Feinstein, D-California (April 2014)	Passed Senate 5/22/14.	20%
S 2379	Klamath Basin Water Recovery and Economic Restoration Act of 2014 ( <b>see instead S 2727</b> )	Would formalize the Upper Klamath Basin Comprehensive Agreement and authorize the Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement and Klamath Hydroelectric Settlement Agreement.	Ron Wyden and Jeff Merkley (D-OR) (May 2014)	Referred to committee	4%

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
S 2560	United States Fish and Wildlife Resource Protection Act	A bill to authorize the United States Fish and Wildlife Service to seek compensation for injuries to trust resources and use those funds to restore, replace, or acquire equivalent resources, and for other purposes.	Benjamin Cardin (D-MD) (June 2014)	Referred to committee	15%
S 2608	Improved National Monument Designation Process Act	A bill to provide for congressional approval of national monuments and restrictions on the use of national monuments, to establish requirements for the declaration of marine national monuments, and for other purposes.	Lisa Murkowski (R-WA) (July 2014)	Referred to committee	2%
S 2674	Columbia River Basin Restoration Act	A bill to amend the Federal Water Pollution Control Act to establish within the Environmental Protection Agency a Columbia River Basin Restoration Program.	Jeff Merkley (D-OR)	Referred to committee	12%
S 2727	Klamath Basin Water Recovery and Economic Restoration Act	A bill to approve and implement the Klamath Basin agreements, to improve natural resource management, support economic development, and sustain agricultural production in the Klamath River Basin in the public interest and the interest of the United States, and for other purposes.	Ron Wyden (D-OR) (July 2014)	Referred to committee	5%

## SIGNED INTO LAW

Number	Name of Bill	Notes	Introduced by	Status	Chance of Passage
HR 3080	Water Resources Reform and Development Act (WRRDA) of 2013	Wide-ranging bill authorizes Army Corps of Engineers projects; reforms water resource policy; increases transparency; requires review of levee vegetation policies	Bill Schuster, R-Pennsylvania (Sept 2013)	Signed by President 6/10/14	PASSED
S 1254	Harmful Algal Bloom and Hypoxia Research and Control Amendments Act of 2013	Amends the Harmful Algal Blooms and Hypoxia Research and Control Act. Creates a national algal bloom and hypoxia program and requires a research plan and action strategy under NOAA. Creates a grant program in support of this strategy. Authorizes \$20.5 million per year through 2018.	Bill Nelson, D-Florida (June 2013)	Signed by President 6/30/14	PASSED





## Pacific Fishery Management Council

7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, OR 97220-1384  
Phone 503-820-2280 | Toll free 866-806-7204 | Fax 503-820-2299 | [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)  
Dorothy M. Lowman, Chair | Donald O. McIsaac, Executive Director

October 3, 2014

The Honorable Lisa Murkowski  
United States Senate  
709 Hart Senate Office Building  
Washington, D.C. 20510-0203

Dear Senator Murkowski:

Thank you for your request for Pacific Fishery Management Council (Pacific Council) comments on your bill, S. 2608, the Improved National Monument Designation Process Act (S. 2608).

At its September meeting, the Pacific Council took statements from its Legislative Committee, other advisory bodies, and the public on S. 2608 and developed the following comments:

- 1) The Pacific Council believes any legislation relating to establishing national monuments should must make clear that fishing regulation within marine national monuments must be accomplished under the authority and processes of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, rather than the Antiquities Act or any other Act.
- 2) The Pacific Council recommends that a requirement be added in Section 2 of S. 2608 that any proposed marine national monument be presented to the appropriate Regional Fishery Management Council (RFMC) in a manner to allow for a recommendation to be considered from the Council subsequent to its normal public process.

The Council discussed, but declined to formally comment on, the bill's proposed requirement for state legislatures to specifically approve any monument within 100 nautical miles of their state.

Thank you again for the opportunity to comment; please don't hesitate for your staff to contact Ms. Jennifer Gilden at the Pacific Council office, if you have any further questions.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "D. McIsaac", with a long horizontal flourish extending to the right.

D. O. McIsaac, Ph.D.  
Executive Director

JDG:rdd

C: Pacific Council Members  
RFMC Executive Directors  
Pacific Council Staff



## Pacific Fishery Management Council

7700 NE Ambassador Place, Suite 101, Portland, OR 97220-1384  
Phone 503-820-2280 | Toll free 866-806-7204 | Fax 503-820-2299 | [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org)  
Dorothy M. Lowman, Chair | Donald O. McIsaac, Executive Director

October 3, 2014

President Barack Obama  
The White House  
1600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20500

Dear Mr. President:

The Pacific Fishery Management Council (Pacific Council) would like to comment on your Executive Action to expand the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument. As you know, the Pacific Council manages commercial, recreational and tribal fisheries in Federal waters off Washington, Oregon and California. The Pacific Council meets only five times per year, and was not able to comment during the brief public comment period leading up to this action. Given our understanding that the monument expansion was recently officially enacted, we offer comments on the process of declaring marine national monuments in general.

In particular, the Pacific Council would like to emphasize the importance of transparency and coordination with Regional Fishery Management Councils (RFMCs) when designating national monuments, as well as the need to consider the wide range of benefits derived from the natural resources being protected prior to final decision making. The fisheries management process laid out under the Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act (MSA) is an inclusive, bottom-up process that involves public input from the earliest stages of a decision. Our decisions are made in a public, transparent forum where the voices of the public, fishermen, environmental organizations, tribes, states, and Federal agencies are taken into account. The MSA is currently due for reauthorization, and the public has repeatedly noted to Congress that the Act works and should not be fundamentally altered. Indeed, among the vast majority of fisheries stakeholders, the current MSA is considered a success—and its requirements for transparency and public involvement are one of the primary reasons for this success.


The MSA has been successful in terms of ending overfishing, rebuilding overfished stocks, and reducing bycatch. It is a law with a strong track record of achieving these kinds of conservation goals, and should be used whenever decisions that affect fisheries are made. Specifically, the RFMCs that were assigned by Congress to guide the management of fisheries in the United States should be consulted early and often in the process of making fisheries decisions, including designating closed areas.

The importance of the Pacific Remote Islands Marine National Monument to U.S. fisheries has been clearly described by the Western Pacific Fishery Management Council in its correspondence with you. The Pacific Council is capable of getting into all the specific issues

involved in this particular monument expansion. However, we are aware that the U.S. tuna fleet that uses the area is the best-managed tuna fleet in the world, and impacts only a small fraction of the region's tuna resource. At times, however, this fleet may be entirely closed off from the resource as a result of the monument designation. In considering such an area closure, we believe it is important that all benefits—economic, ecological, aesthetic—must be carefully weighed in a transparent, public process prior to making any final decision.

In the event that you might begin consideration of establishing marine monuments in areas off the West Coast, we ask that we be provided notice, so as to offer ideas on the best process to use in evaluating serious proposals.

Sincerely,



D. O. Melsaac, Ph.D.  
Executive Director

JDG:rdd

cc: Pacific Council Members  
RFMC Executive Directors  
Pacific Council Staff



**Oregon**  
John A. Kitzhaber, MD, Governor

**Department of Fish and Wildlife**  
Office of the Director  
4034 Fairview Industrial Dr SE  
Salem, OR 97302-1142  
503-947-6044  
Fax: 503-947-6042  
[www.dfw.state.or.us](http://www.dfw.state.or.us)

September 26, 2014

**RECEIVED**

OCT 1 2014



The Honorable Mark Begich  
United States Senate  
111 Russell Senate Office Building  
Washington, D.C. 20510-0204

**PFMC**

The Honorable Marco Rubio  
United States Senate  
284 Russell Senate Office Building  
Washington, D.C. 20510-0908

Re: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) comments on proposed "Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Reauthorization Act of 2014"

Dear Senator Begich and Senator Rubio:

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the current reauthorization process for the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Reauthorization Act of 2007 (hereafter "the Act"). We appreciate the thorough and careful approach you are taking, in considering changes to existing statute, which has served us well for the last seven years.

ODFW is one of the three State Fish and Wildlife agencies (hereafter, "the States") that currently has the authority to manage the West Coast's Dungeness crab fisheries in the U.S. EEZ, authorized through special provision in the Act (P.L. 109-479, sec. 302(e), MSA 306 note). As you move forward toward reauthorization, we urge you to retain the cited special provision and remove the sunset clause, which is currently set to expire on September 30, 2016. Our authority is limited within the text of the provision to be valid only until such time that a fishery management plan (FMP) is developed under the Act for this species. Having both this trigger and the sunset clause is redundant, and the sunset clause requires recurring action by Congress to keep the provision in effect.

Our request is consistent with the current Senate discussion draft (dated July 18, 2014), as well as with comment letters you have received from the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (letter dated June 3, 2014), and the Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC; letter sent to Representative Hastings and Senator Begich, dated August 7, 2014).

The States have had joint management responsibility for this complex, diverse and economically important fishery over the past 25 years. Over this time, we have diligently exercised our authority, as delegated within the Act. Through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) signed

Letter to U.S. Senators Begich and Rubio

Re: ODFW comments on proposed Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation & Mgmt  
Reauthorization Act of 2014

September 26, 2014

Page 2

by the Directors of the three state agencies, the States have agreed to take mutually supportive action to enhance the management and benefits of this important resource. One manifestation of this is coordination on season-start through the Tri-State Dungeness Crab Committee, comprised of agencies, fishing industry representatives and a Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission (PSMFC) representative. Each state has taken action on other issues, ultimately resulting in improved fishery management throughout the region. During the time of Tri-State coordination, the regional fishery has become more economically productive and more environmentally responsible to the resource. Coordination among the three states provides for a regional approach to managing this resource.

In closing, retaining the special provision and repealing the sunset clause will help ensure that this successful model of resource management remains in place until such time that a federal FMP is developed under the Act for this species.

Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,



Curtis E. Melcher  
Interim Director

c: Randy Fisher, Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission  
Dr. Don McIsaac, Pacific Fishery Management Council ✓  
Frank Lockhart, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

#### LEGISLATIVE COMMITTEE REPORT ON LEGISLATIVE MATTERS

The Legislative Committee (LC) met on Friday, November 14 discuss current legislation and the status of Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) reauthorization activities.

Given that it is extremely unlikely that any action will be taken on MSA reauthorization before the end of the year, the LC proposes to have a webinar prior to the March 2015 Council meeting to discuss next steps and to review previous advisory body comments on reauthorization priorities. The webinar may be held on February 13, 2015.

The meeting was attended by committee members Dr. David Hanson, Mr. David Crabbe, Mr. Dale Myer, Ms. Dorothy Lowman, and Mr. Dan Wolford. Council members Mr. Buzz Brizendine, Ms. Stephanie Moreland, Mr. Herb Pollard, Mr. Phil Anderson, and Mr. Bob Farrell also attended, along with Council Executive Director Dr. Donald McIsaac, Council Deputy Director Mr. Chuck Tracy, Council staff Ms. Jennifer Gilden, Mr. Don Hansen, Mr. Rod Moore, Mr. Robert Pucinelli, and Mr. Pete Hassemer.

PPMC  
11/15/14



## ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

In May 2013, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued Policy Directive 30-133, Policy on Electronic Technologies and Fishery-Dependent Data Collection (Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1), which called for the development of Regional Electronic Technology Implementation Plans to address regionally specific fishery data collection issues and needs of fisheries or fishery management plans (FMPs) for which electronic technologies are appropriate. At the September 2014 Council meeting, the advance briefing book included an informational report containing an outline of a draft Electronic Technology Plan (ET Plan) and the policy directive, which were presented to most of the Council's advisory bodies for them to comment on. Their comments, along with Council staff's, have been incorporated into a draft ET Plan (Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 2), which is available for additional advisory body comments and Council consideration at this meeting.

In development and implementation of a fully Regional ET Plan for West Coast marine fisheries, the roles of several key partners, in addition to the NMFS and the Pacific Council, will need to be taken into account, including: the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission (PSMFC) as the clearing house of West Coast fishery catch information, the States of Washington, Oregon, and California, and Northwest Indian Tribes in their roles as the original collectors of most shore-based catch accounting information.

NMFS and Council staff request the Council provide guidance to staff to incorporate Council comments into a final draft with the assignment to complete a final version by the end of the year. It is therefore important for the Council to provide its perspective on expectations of substance in a final ET Plan document. As part of the process to finalize the draft ET Plan, staff will need to include cost proposals for short term implementation, which will be incorporated into a funding request through NMFS. Thus, it is useful for state and tribal representatives to comment on cost proposals for development and initial implementation of electronic fishticket systems for their marine fisheries as currently listed in the draft ET Plan. The PSMFC has provided input regarding the description of their roles in the process; they will continue to refine appropriate cost estimates as the ET Plan is developed. It is likely that as ET issues arise and funding and priorities shift over time, the ET Plan will require modification; therefore, the Council should expect revisions to the ET Plan at some point, such as during the Research and Data Needs process.

### **Council Action:**

#### **Provide Guidance and Direction to staff on Completion of the Electronic Technology Plan**

### **Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1: National Marine Fisheries Service Policy Directive 30-133, May 3, 2013: Policy On Electronic Technologies And Fishery-Dependent Data Collection.
2. Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 2: Draft Regional Electronic Technologies Implementation Plan for Marine Fisheries in the West Coast Region, October 2014.

Agenda Order:

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. National Marine Fisheries Service Report
- c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- d. Public Comment
- e. **Council Action:** Consider Adoption of Electronic Technology Plan, and Provide Guidance of Further Development and Implementation

Chuck Tracy  
Steve Freese

PFMC  
10/27/14

<b><i>NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE POLICY DIRECTIVE 30-133 MAY 3, 2013</i></b>	
<b><i>Administration and Operations</i></b>	
<b><i>POLICY ON ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGIES AND FISHERY-DEPENDENT DATA COLLECTION</i></b>	
<b>NOTICE:</b> This publication is available at: <a href="http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/directives/">http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/directives/</a> .	
<b>OPR:</b> F/OP <b>Type of Issuance:</b> Initial	<b>Certified by:</b> F/OP (M. Holliday)
<b><i>SUMMARY OF REVISIONS:</i></b>	

### Introduction.

This policy provides guidance on the adoption of electronic technology solutions in fishery-dependent data collection programs. Electronic technologies include the use of vessel monitoring systems (VMS), electronic logbooks, video cameras for electronic monitoring (EM), and other technologies that provide EM and electronic reporting (ER). The policy also includes guidance on the funding for electronic technology use in fishery-dependent data collection programs.

Constraining budgets and increasing demands for data are driving the need to evaluate and improve existing fishery-dependent data collection programs, in particular with respect to cost-effectiveness, economies of scale and sharing of electronic technology solutions across regions. The demands for more precise, timelier, and more comprehensive fishery-dependent data continue to rise every year.

The implementation of fisheries management regulations that require near real-time monitoring of catch by species at the vessel level have challenged the methodological and budgetary limits of data collection methods such as self-reporting, on-board observers, and dockside monitoring. A policy and process to consider the adoption of electronic technology options can help ensure the agency's fishery-dependent data collection programs are cost- effective and sustainable.

### Objective.

It is the policy of the National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA's) National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) to encourage the consideration of electronic technologies to complement and/or improve existing fishery-dependent data collection programs to achieve the most cost-effective and sustainable approach that ensures alignment of management goals, data needs, funding sources and regulations.

To achieve this:

1. NOAA Fisheries encourages the consideration of all electronic technology options to meet science, management, and compliance data needs.
2. Fishery-dependent data collection programs will be designed and periodically reviewed by NOAA Fisheries regions to ensure effective, efficient monitoring programs that meet industry and government needs, increase coordination between regions, and promote sharing of research, development and operational outcomes.
3. Fishery-dependent data collection programs may be comprised of a combination of methods and techniques including self-reporting, on-board observers, and dockside monitoring, as well as the use of electronic technologies including electronic reporting and video monitoring.
4. Where full retention regulations and associated dockside catch accounting measures are in place, NOAA Fisheries supports and encourages the evaluation/adoption of video cameras to meet monitoring and compliance needs in federally managed fisheries.
5. NOAA Fisheries encourages the use of electronic technologies that utilize open source code or standards that facilitate data integration and offer long-term cost savings rather than becoming dependent on proprietary software.
6. NOAA Fisheries, in consultation with the Councils and subject matter experts, will assemble guidance and best practices for use by Regional Offices, Councils and stakeholders when they consider electronic technology options. Implementation of electronic technologies in a fishery-dependent data collection program is subject to the Magnuson-Stevens Act and Council regulatory process, other relevant state and federal regulations, and the availability of funds.
7. No electronic technology-based fishery-dependent data collection program will be approved by NOAA if its provisions create an unfunded or unsustainable cost of implementation or operation contrary to applicable law or regulation. Funding of fishery-dependent data collection programs is expected to consider the entire range of funding authorities available under federal law, including those that allow collection of funds from industry.
8. Where cost-sharing of monitoring costs between the agency and industry is deemed appropriate and approved under applicable law and regulation, NOAA Fisheries will work with Councils and stakeholders to develop transition plans from present to future funding arrangements.

#### Authorities and Responsibilities.

This policy directive establishes the following authorities and responsibilities:

- (1) The NOAA Fisheries Science Board and Regulatory Board are the Executive-level sponsors of the execution of this policy, including oversight of the development of guidance and best practices. Staff support to the Boards will be provided by the Offices of Policy,

Sustainable Fisheries, and Science and Technology. Technical assistance will be provided by *ad hoc* working groups, NOAA Fisheries Headquarters (HQ), Region and Science Center subject matter experts, and other agency or contract resources as requested by the Science or Regulatory Board, subject to the availability of funds. Approval of guidance and best practices is subject to Leadership Council concurrence and Assistant Administrator approval.

(2) Regional Administrators and the Office of Sustainable Fisheries - Implementation of this policy will rely on Regional Offices (and the Office of Sustainable Fisheries with respect to Atlantic Highly Migratory Species) initiating consultations in FY 2013 with their respective Science Centers, Councils, States, Commissions, industry, and other stakeholders on the consideration and design, as appropriate, of fishery-dependent data collection programs that utilize electronic technologies for each Federal fishery.

#### Measuring Effectiveness.

(1) The consultations by the Regional Administrators and the Office of Sustainable Fisheries will be initiated in FY2013 with the goal of completing by the end of calendar year 2014 a schedule of where and how to adopt appropriate electronic technologies, if any, for all fishery management plans (FMPs).

The following metrics will be used to evaluate progress towards the implementation of this policy:

- The number of FMPs with defined fishery-dependent data collection monitoring goals.
- The number of FMPs reviewed to identify fisheries where the adoption of additional electronic technologies would be appropriate for achieving data needs.
- For fisheries where additional electronic technologies are identified as appropriate, the number of FMPs with electronic technologies incorporated into fishery-dependent data collection programs.

Status reviews of the metrics will take place twice a year by the Regulatory and Science Boards.

#### References.

Procedural directives will be issued to implement this policy as needed. This policy directive is supported by the glossary of terms listed in Attachment 1.

#### Signature and Date Line.

---

Sam D. Rauch III  
Acting Assistant Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service

Date

## Attachment 1

### GLOSSARY

#### Terms

***Electronic Technology(ies)*** – Any electronic tool used to support catch monitoring efforts both on shore and at sea, including electronic reporting (e.g., e-logbooks, tablets, and other input devices) and electronic monitoring (Vessel Monitoring Systems, electronic cameras, and sensors on-board fishing vessels).

***Electronic Monitoring (EM)*** – The use of technologies – such as vessel monitoring systems or video cameras – to passively monitor fishing operations through observing or tracking. Video monitoring is often referred to as EM.

***Electronic Reporting (ER)*** – The use of technologies – such as smart phones, computers and tablets – to record, transmit, receive, and store fishery data.

***Fishery-dependent Data Collection Program*** - Data collected in association with commercial, recreational or subsistence/customary fish harvesting or subsequent processing activities or operations, as opposed to data collected via means independent of fishing operations, such as from research vessel survey cruises or remote sensing devices.

***Full Retention*** – A type of fishery where total catch is retained and brought to shore, without discards. This is a generic definition, used in the Policy Directive for illustrative purposes only. There are multiple stages in the fishing process where intentional and unintentional discards can occur. Such variations (e.g., maximum retention, operational discards, prohibited species catch, etc.) require specific definition in each fishery for regulatory compliance and/or enforcement purposes.



## **REGIONAL ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGIES IMPLEMENTATION PLAN For WEST COAST MARINE FISHERIES DRAFT October 2014**

### **Introduction**

The implementation of marine fisheries management regulations in recent years that require near real-time reporting retained catch fishery-related impacts by species at the vessel level have challenged the methodological and budgetary limits of contemporary data collection methods such as on-board observers, self-reporting, dockside monitoring, and filing landing receipts. Further, the demands for more precise, timely, and comprehensive fishery-related data continue to rise as fishery managers strive for greater bycatch control and optimized target stock catches via increasingly more sophisticated regulatory approaches. Electronic technologies<sup>1</sup> (ET) are emerging as a more effective and efficient solution to meet these challenges and demands. Additionally, opportunities to carry out existing data tasks in a more efficient manner are particularly important in time of increasing budgetary constraints.

In May 2013, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) issued Policy Directive 30-133, *Policy on Electronic Technologies and Fishery-Dependent Data Collection* (Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1), which called for the development of Regional Electronic Technology Implementation Plans to address regionally-specific fishery data collection issues and needs. Importantly, the Policy Directive did not state that electronic technologies were appropriate for all of a region's fisheries or fishery management plans (FMPs). Rather, it called for the identification of fisheries or FMPs for which electronic technologies are appropriate and planning for organized regional implementation.

A truly regional plan needs to take into account the roles of several key partners in addition to NMFS. The Pacific Fishery Management Council (Pacific Council) is responsible for the policy role in the development of the regulations necessitating the collection of data and, in some cases, regulatory requirements for the use of ET. While there is always a linkage between Pacific Council management policy and the design of the data system, the specifics of how management data needs are met are often left to the implementing agencies. In that regard, in addition to implementation responsibilities of NMFS, the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission (PSMFC) has the important role of being the clearing house of West Coast fishery catch information, and the States of Washington, Oregon, and California, and Northwest Indian Tribes have important roles as the original collectors of most shore-based catch accounting information.

ET Plan information distribution and outreach to the public is important in successful implementation. The Pacific Council forum will be used as the primary public outreach mechanism, including the Council meetings, website postings, and between meeting informational distributions. The NMFS Office of External Affairs will also provide information and outreach to the public on this Plan.

---

<sup>1</sup> Electronic technologies for the purposes of this plan include vessel monitoring systems (VMS), electronic logbooks (EL), video cameras for observer-type electronic monitoring (EM), electronic fish ticket (EFT) systems and other technologies that provide EM and electronic reporting (ER).

## **Incremental Planning Horizons**

This Plan reflects the following three phases to be conducted over the next ten years.

1. Initial Implementation Projects—Implementing current Pacific Council actions and planning for ET initiatives or major policy issues identified prior to 2015
2. Expansion of current projects, development of recreational projects, and developing, revising, and integrating databases including data access policies
3. Implementing advanced ET projects –projects based on improved ET capabilities and on better tools to report the information and data

### 2015-2017—Initial Implementation Projects:

- Review of ET Plan by PSMFC’s Pacific Fisheries Information Network (PacFIN) Data and Recreational Fisheries Information Network (RecFIN) Technical Committees
- Submit funding needs to NMFS for FY 2015 consideration
- Groundfish Shorebased Trawl Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) –Electronic Fish Tickets are in place
- Groundfish Shorebased Trawl IFQ (whiting, bottom trawl, fixed gear)—Cameras and logbooks
- Groundfish Shorebased Fixed Gear –Electronic Fish Tickets and Electronic Logbooks
- Highly Migratory Species (HMS) Drift Gillnet—explore use of cameras and e-logbooks
- Standards/Type approval rulemaking for third-party providers of ET products and service
- Policy consideration of rulemaking on “Who Pays for What” issues
- Expansion of State electronic fish ticket capabilities beyond IFQ trawl fisheries
- Integration of Tribal Electronic Fish Ticket System with State and Federal systems
- Vessel movement monitoring –updating current VMS reporting and equipment requirements including taking into account use of groundfish electronic monitoring projects and possible use of other data logging technology.
- Encouragement of Industry and Scientific Communities to research ET advancements via exempted fishing permits, voluntary cooperative research, and funding opportunities such as Saltonstall-Kennedy and National Fish and Wildlife Grant Programs.

## 2018-2020—Expansion of Existing Projects and Data Integration/Sharing Projects

- Umbrella Rulemaking-- Electronic Fish Ticket Regulations to cover landings from all FMP fisheries (Groundfish, Salmon, Coastal Pelagic Species, and HMS Fisheries)
- Integration of e-ticket, e-logbook, and other data such as VMS data with existing State and Federal reporting and permit systems. Revise systems so data is easier to link.
- Data standards for industry groups who choose to develop their own logbooks and other ET tools.
- Review of logbook considerations for all FMP fisheries and related state fisheries including recreational.
- Recreational ET projects
- Development of confidentiality, IT security, data storage, and data sharing policies with NMFS (including Council), States (including PSMFC), and Tribes (including Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission)
- Development of secured databases access portals with appropriate restriction levels for: 1) State, tribal, and Federal fish managers and stock assessors; 2) state and Federal law enforcement officials; 3), industry, academics; and 4) by the general public.

## 2021-2024—ET-Advanced Projects.

Revised monitoring regulations, if appropriate, due to improvements in camera technology

- Updates and revised ET regulations for FMP fisheries as appropriate.
- Geo-Spatial Referencing of state and federal regulations.

## **Costs**

The major costs associated with the program concern equipment, data transmission, data analysis, regulatory processes, ET related permitting processes, and data management and storage. In the Groundfish IFQ fisheries, fishermen will be given a choice to carry an observer or carry a camera. Therefore, the electronic monitoring system is not replacing an existing system, but is an additional system. In the HMS fisheries, cameras could be added to boats to supplement existing observer coverage. In both these situations, the costs of electronic monitoring are adding costs to the current costs of monitoring, as the camera data is a new data stream. Electronic reporting projects such as the e-ticket and e-logbooks have some cost amelioration because they are either replacing or substituting existing paper systems.

Costs for the initial implementation phase are needed from FY 2015 Congressional appropriations. Costs for future implementation phases, or additional costs in the latter stages of the initial implementation phase will need to be developed during 2015 as a separate planning matter.

***{October 22, 2014 Note: At the time of the advance Briefing Book deadline, cost estimates for the initial phase were not sufficiently developed to be included in the draft ET Plan. According to the Situation Summary for this agenda item, finalizing the cost estimates that might be used in obtaining FY 2015 funding could be assigned to Council and NMFS staff for inclusion in the ET Plan as it is completed by December 31, 2014.}***

#### **Evaluation of Implementation Progress**

Routine reports at Pacific Council meetings and routine reports to the NMFS Leadership Council should be expected to track, evaluate, and report on progress. Evaluation criteria can include such things as the number of fisheries that have moved from ET implementation plans to actual implementation and the percent of landings covered by electronic fish tickets and, where appropriate, the percent of landings covered by e- logbooks.

## CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE REPORT ON DRAFT REGIONAL ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGIES IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) is pursuing several large data technology infrastructure projects that are necessary to support electronic technologies such as electronic reporting and electronic fish tickets. A summary of these projects is provided below to inform discussions on the draft regional electronic technologies implementation plan. The CDFW can provide additional or more specific information if requested.

**Commercial Fishery Logbooks:** CDFW is consolidating commercial fishery logbook data into one secure, centralized, enterprise-grade data repository. This is the first step towards implementing electronic logbooks that will allow near real-time reporting. To date, CDFW has designed and built the Marine Log System for the Commercial Passenger Fishing Vessel logbook (CPFV). Early testing with industry representatives is being conducted in November 2014 with a potential for deployment in the spring of 2015. The CDFW currently has 15 logbooks, 13 of which are mandatory. The use of electronic reporting is expected to be voluntary unless the need arises for mandatory electronic reporting. Development of the electronic reporting tools will be prioritized such that those needing near real-time reporting and that have industry buy-in will be addressed first. This type of phased approach is recommended.

**Electronic Fish Tickets:** Currently CDFW has a secure, centralized, enterprise-grade data repository for commercial landing receipts. The Oracle platform for the Commercial Fisheries Information System will not be supported indefinitely; therefore, CDFW is planning to transition this database to a Microsoft SQL Server platform. At the same time, CDFW is working with Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission to evaluate the use of their electronic fish ticket system, known as E-Tix, for California landing receipts. Preliminary discussions have taken place and a Business Analysis is currently being developed. We intend to integrate the new database with E-Tix much in the same way that Oregon and Washington have done or are in the process of doing. We recommend that electronic reporting of landing receipts be phased in such that fisheries in need of near real-time reporting will be targeted first. Again, the phased approach on a voluntary basis is recommended for this system as well.

**California Recreational Fisheries Survey (CRFS):** CRFS consists of seven individual field surveys based on the mode of fishing (i.e., the site where anglers access the fisheries) and a telephone survey of licensed anglers. The information collected in the surveys is combined with data from other CDFW applications (sport fishing license data in Automated License Database System and CPFV log data in the Marine Log System) to produce monthly estimates of catch (i.e., number and weight of fish harvested) and effort (i.e., number of fishing trips). The CRFS database uses Microsoft SQL Server. CRFS staff is currently investigating electronic data capture for one of the surveys, and for the administrative data associated with the surveys. The CDFW also collaborated with Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission in 2013 on preliminary testing of the use of tablets for CRFS data collection. There is some promise that electronic reporting may be a viable option for CRFS.

## COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON THE ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Coastal Pelagic Species Advisory Subpanel (CPSAS) received a presentation from Mr. Steve Freese on the Regional Electronic Technologies Implementation Plan for West Coast Marine Fisheries. The CPSAS discussion on the plan was brief, focusing on two key points.

First, the development of confidentiality, IT security, data storing and data sharing policies are currently listed under the 2018-2020 timeline. The CPSAS strongly recommends reprioritizing these activities so they can be addressed near the beginning of the electronic technology implementation initiative (2015-2017).

Second, although CPS fisheries are listed under umbrella rulemaking during 2018-2020, the CPSAS noted that Oregon is currently using e-fish tickets and that some California CPS processors will be beta-testing electronic fish tickets during 2015 with the goal to transition to e-ticket reporting as soon as possible. Additionally, there is interest in transitioning the squid fishery to the use of electronic logbooks sooner, if possible.

PPMC  
11/16/14



ENFORCEMENT CONSULTANTS REPORT ON  
ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Enforcement Consultants (EC) have reviewed November 2014 Agenda Item C.4. The EC also received a briefing from Dr. Steve Freese of NOAA West Coast Region staff and have the following comments regarding the Electronic Technology Plan (Plan).

Dr. Freese provided a presentation on the proposed Electronic Technology Plan to the EC at the September Council meeting and solicited our feedback. At this meeting, Dr. Freese updated the EC regarding agenda item C.4., Regional Electronic Technologies Implementation Plan for West Coast Marine Fisheries Draft October 2014. The EC appreciates Dr. Freese providing us with information on the Plan, as well as incorporating EC recommendations from the September meeting into the October 2014 draft Plan.

In general, the EC supports the draft Plan. However, the EC notes the draft plan lists “Umbrella Rulemaking” for electronic fish ticket regulations to cover landings from all fishery management plan fisheries (groundfish, salmon, coastal pelagic species and highly migratory species fisheries) under the 2018-2020 timeframe. The EC recommends the Plan place a higher priority on the umbrella rulemaking and that it be pursued in a more near term timeframe.

PFGC  
11/16/14

## GROUND FISH ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON THE ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Groundfish Advisory Subpanel (GAP) received a report from Dr. Steve Freese on the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Electronic Technology Plan. The GAP appreciates the work that went into the plan, and agrees that the ability to collect more timely fisheries dependent data in a cost-effective, less intrusive manner could be of great value to managers, industry, and recreational fishermen. At the same time, the GAP believes that many aspects of the plan are still too vague. In particular, the GAP has a number of questions about costs and workload.

While the GAP supports pursuing technological solutions that could streamline current reporting requirements, it is not clear who will bear the costs for these systems. It is also not clear which NMFS staff will be working on the implementation, nor what the associated workload implications will be for current council priorities. If there is to be some kind of cost sharing, the GAP would like to see clear guidelines for how costs will be calculated and how any money will be spent. As a related note, the GAP would like to highlight that technology should ultimately drive costs down. The assumption implicit in this plan is that monitoring and reporting costs are likely only to increase under this plan.

Finally, the GAP notes that while some technologies like voice recognition could make reporting easier, realities on a vessel (e.g. engine and other noise) may prove hard to overcome, and equipment must be designed to accommodate working conditions on vessels. The GAP recommends careful consideration of whether fishermen and recreational anglers are likely to see real benefits before pursuing some of these solutions.

## GROUND FISH MANAGEMENT TEAM REPORT ON THE ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Groundfish Management Team (GMT) reviewed the Electronic Technology Plan ([Agenda Item C.4.a. Attachment 2](#)) and received a briefing by Dr. Steve Freese from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) West Coast Region (WCR) and offer the following thoughts.

Overall, the GMT is supportive of moving forward with the Electronic Technology Plan. As new technologies become available that improve data collection and/or are more economical than current methods, they should be considered and implemented.

### **Data Confidentiality and Sharing**

Under the draft regional implementation plan, development of confidentiality, data storage and sharing policies is scheduled for the 2018-2020 time period. The GMT believes that this should be addressed at the beginning of plan implementation, rather than three years into the plan. The GMT recommends that the data confidentiality and sharing standards that are currently in place remain, and that there be no further limits on data availability.

### **Electronic Fish Tickets**

The GMT is in support of electronic fish tickets for all commercial fisheries coastwide. However, we do acknowledge that there may be difficulties and workload issues for the individual states in terms of implementation. As an example, many fish buyers/ processors in Oregon already submit electronic fish tickets. Washington has developed an electronic fish ticket for some fisheries and is in the process of modernizing their fish ticket system for better data flow before implementation to other fisheries. Furthermore, the GMT has heard that in California, some processors are beta-testing electronic fish ticket programs. Being cognizant of these issues and processes within each state, the GMT recommends continued progress on electronic fish tickets for all west coast commercial fisheries.

### **Electronic Logbooks**

The GMT supports the development and implementation of electronic logbooks for commercial fisheries. The team recalls that the Council began a process towards developing electronic logbooks previously, but are unsure of the progress to date. The GMT does recognize that electronic logbooks could assist in addressing issues in the future, such as being considered as a tool for vessel movement monitoring.

### **Recreational Fisheries**

The GMT supports the development of electronic technologies for recreational fisheries as noted in the plan. Electronic charter/ party boat logbooks were an idea that came up during our discussion on the technology plan. The GMT also thinks that there may be other ways for electronic technologies to aid in increasing the accuracy and timeliness of catch accounting from the recreational fisheries. Hopefully this plan and the new National Marine Recreational Policy will be complimentary in regards to electronic technologies.

## HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Highly Migratory Species Advisory Subpanel (HMSAS), recognizing the attributes of moving toward more electronic technology in gathering data and fisheries information throughout the HMS fleet, generally supports the concept. This could include both commercial and recreational segments.

The HMSAS recognizes that a higher percentage of HMS vessels have or are acquiring computer technology and satellite connections to the internet, making reporting closer to real time and more efficient than previous methods. With electronic methods, not only could fishermen report catch data but also receive management and regulatory information from agencies in a timely and efficient manner.

For the HMS albacore fisheries, currently there are no closed areas in the ocean and there are no sustainability issues. The HMSAS advises that requiring real time location reporting would be an unnecessary burden on the fishermen.

A great starting point would be to expedite the availability of electronic logbooks replacing paper logbooks. A segment of the U.S. albacore troll and baitboat fleet has been requesting these for about 10 years, as reporting by paper logbooks has become very inefficient and costly. Some time ago Southwest Fisheries Science Center produced a test version that has been used by 10 U.S. albacore trollers for the past few seasons. All these vessels like how it works. This version is available on CD as well as downloadable online. However, it is old and the program is not supported in operating systems newer than Windows XP and maybe Win 7 in some cases. It does not operate at all on Mac operating systems. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration/National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA/NMFS) does not endorse this program as “official” because they want to produce an e-log that is uniform nationwide. So far this has not happened.

The HMSAS recommends that developing e-logbooks that are user-friendly be a first priority with later emphasis on e-fish tickets and other data requirements. Such as a user-friendly system (specifically, an open architecture system that allows multiple data sources). Given the costs of printing and distribution and slow processing of paper logbooks, NOAA/NMFS could explore supplying willing HMS vessels with iPads or similar equipment with e-log capabilities. Not all HMS vessels have Internet communications available, therefore e-logs should not be mandatory for all vessels. This technology could create potential expansion into fish ticket and other data collection and informational capabilities.

The HMSAS urges Council support on moving forward with this technology for vessels in efficient ways that will not infringe on fishermen’s time and privacy.

## HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES MANAGEMENT TEAM REPORT ON THE ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Draft Electronic Technology Plan identifies an increasing need for “near real-time reporting” and emphasizes the management demands for more precise, timely and comprehensive fishery-related data. The Highly Migratory Species Management Team (HMSMT) notes that there are a number of useful monitoring systems in the three phases for implementation over the ten-year horizon of the plan. Many of these systems have the potential for more broad application than currently identified in the plan. In particular, in the 2015-2017 Initial Implementation Project, there are a number of commercial fisheries where the development of electronic logbooks is prioritized. The HMSMT sees a clear need for application of electronic logbooks for commercial passenger fishing vessels (CPFV); in particular, for those carrying recreational fishers fishing for Pacific bluefin tuna (PBF) on the West Coast. An immediate application of electronic logbooks would help meet the needs of a recent Resolution adopted by the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (Resolution C-14-06). Specifically, beginning in 2015, C-14-06 requires that nations recreationally fishing for PBF are required to report recreational catches of PBF semiannually. Currently the paper logbook system for the California CPFV fishery, from submission to processing and data compilation, takes a minimum of six weeks. Therefore the HMSMT recommends including the application of electronic logbooks for CPFVs fishing PBF in the 2015-2017 phase of initial implementation.

PFMC  
11/16/14

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON THE  
ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS) heard a presentation from Mr. Steve Freese on the National Marine Fisheries Service Electronic Technology Plan (Agenda Item C.2.a, Attachment 2). The SAS supports the development of electronic catch monitoring systems as a means of streamlining the collection and reporting of catch reporting. Such technologies could be particularly useful for inseason management of commercial and recreational quota fisheries.

For commercial fisheries, the SAS recommends further development and expanded implementation of electronic fish tickets. For recreational fisheries, the SAS supports the development and evaluation of electronic catch reporting technologies such as internet and/or smartphone based systems. The SAS feels that such systems should be developed with the goal of minimizing economic burdens to fishermen and small buyers should explore incentives to maximize participation. The SAS is very appreciative of the extensive creel survey efforts for recreational fisheries and is not suggesting that electronic catch reporting systems should replace existing creel sampling.

PPMC  
11/15/14



## SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY PLAN

The Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) reviewed the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Policy Directive 30-133 (Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1) and the Regional Electronic Technologies Implementation Plan for West Coast Marine Fisheries (Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 2). Dr. Steve Freese (NMFS) met with the SSC to go over the draft plan and answer questions.

The SSC makes the following points for consideration in the Implementation Plan.

- The plan should discuss the importance of providing data in support of stock assessments. The potential ability for electronic technologies to provide fishery-dependent data that are spatially explicit could be transformative for stock assessments.
- Confidentiality issues will need to be addressed to reap the full benefits of enhanced data collection. Some issues include how the data will be reported, and who will have access to the data and in what form (e.g., raw versus aggregated).
- Increased electronic data collection will also require increased staffing for management and analysis of the new data. This is particularly true if timeliness of the data reporting is a primary goal for implementing electronic technologies.
- The implementation plan should consider how fishery-dependent data are currently used to ensure a smooth transition to electronic monitoring.

PFMC  
11/16/14

## NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE WEST COAST REGION STRATEGIC PLAN

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) West Coast Region (WCR) is developing a draft strategic plan, and will brief the Council on its status (Agenda Item C.5.b, NMFS Report 1). The WCR anticipates being able to share an early working draft of the plan or the principal concepts under development with the Council at its November meeting (Agenda Item C.5.b, Supplemental NMFS Report 2).

### **Council Action:**

**Provide Guidance on the NMFS Strategic Plan and Process.**

### **Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.5.b, NMFS Report 1: Development of a Strategic Plan for NOAA Fisheries' West Coast Region.
2. Agenda Item C.5.b, Supplemental NMFS Report 2: Draft Strategic Plan for NOAA Fisheries' West Coast Region.

### **Agenda Order:**

- a. Agenda Item Overview
  - b. National Marine Fisheries Service Report
  - c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
  - d. Public Comment
  - e. **Council Action:** Consider National Marine Fisheries Service Strategic Plan and Provide Guidance as Necessary
- Chuck Tracy  
Barry Thom

# NOAA Fisheries West Coast Region DRAFT Strategic Plan

Pacific Fishery Management Council Meeting  
November 2014  
Costa Mesa, CA

# Background

- Purpose of the plan:
  - Clarify our priorities for the next 5 years (2016-2020)
  - Guide allocation of limited funding and staff resources
  - Evaluate program performance
- All NMFS HQ and regional offices will have plans complete in mid to late 2015
  - Science Centers already have plans
- Primary Audience: internal

# Development Schedule

- Summer 2014 – began drafting
- Fall 2014 / winter 2015 – share drafts for input
  - Fall 2014: share with WCR staff, NWFSC, SWFSC, Restoration Centers, and the PFMC
  - Early 2015: share with other co-managers, partners, stakeholders, and the general public
- Spring / early summer 2015 – final plan
- Summer / fall 2015 – implementation planning
  - Create performance measures and milestones

# Seeking PFMC Input

- Requesting *substantive* comments on the working draft
  - Particularly the fisheries goal, objectives, and strategies
  - E.g., do these support Council priorities and/or those in your fishery? Are there gaps and/or areas to emphasize?
- Invitation to the Council and advisory bodies to share their priorities with us to inform further plan development
  - This is optional and informal
  - Roughly 3-5 priorities (from each advisory body)
  - Can be done without having reviewed the draft plan
  - Can be general (e.g., reduce bycatch) or specific (e.g., reduce bycatch of a specific species in a specific fishery)
  - Can be about conservation, operations, or other
- Request PFMC comments by November 28



# Overview – WCR Working Draft

- WCR Overview
  - Mandates, geographic area, organizational structure
- Co-managers, partners, stakeholders
  - Partial list
- Goals, objectives, strategies
  - 3 goals
  - 4-5 objectives per goal
  - 3-9 strategies per objective
- Place-based examples of the goals in action



# Goals

A banner image for 'Sustainable Fisheries' featuring a school of fish swimming in clear blue water. The text 'Sustainable Fisheries' is overlaid in white, with 'Sustainable' on the top line and 'Fisheries' on the bottom line.

## Sustainable Fisheries

**Ensure sustainable and productive West Coast fisheries and fishing communities through science-based and collaborative management.**

A banner image for 'Protected Resources' featuring two orcas (killer whales) swimming in the ocean. The text 'Protected Resources' is overlaid in white, with 'Protected' on the top line and 'Resources' on the bottom line.

## Protected Resources

**Recover and conserve protected West Coast marine and anadromous species through partnerships and innovative science-based solutions.**

A banner image for 'Organizational Excellence' featuring a close-up of colorful coral reefs. The text 'Organizational Excellence' is overlaid in white, with 'Organizational' on the top line and 'Excellence' on the bottom line.

## Organizational Excellence

**Achieve the highest standards of integrity, transparency, and service in all regional operations.**

## Sustainable Fisheries

## Protected Resources

## Organizational Excellence

### GOALS

Ensure sustainable and productive West Coast fisheries and fishing communities through science-based and collaborative management.

Recover and conserve protected West Coast marine and anadromous species through partnerships and innovative science-based solutions.

Achieve the highest standards of integrity, transparency, and service in all regional operations.

### OBJECTIVES

- **Participation and Co-management:** Ensure strong engagement with constituents and coordination with co-managers to develop and implement effective fishery management processes and measures.
- **Social and Economic Contributions:** Maximize fisheries and aquaculture benefits to West Coast communities, seafood consumers, recreational fishing anglers, and tribes in harmony with our other goals.
- **Stewardship:** Minimize the adverse impacts of seafood harvest and production on the marine ecosystem.
- **Consultations and Support:** Help minimize adverse impacts from non-fishing activities to protect essential fish habitat and maintain healthy and resilient ecosystems that support productive fisheries.
- **Science and Technology:** Use the best available science, technology, and tools to inform management decisions, monitor fisheries, and help improve aquaculture practices.

- **Recovery:** Advance recovery of listed species and conservation of the habitat on which they depend.
- **ESA Consultations and Support:** Provide timely and effective ESA assistance and consultations to partners and stakeholders.
- **Marine Mammal Conservation:** Promote marine mammal conservation through education, outreach, partnerships, and implementation of the MMPA.
- **Science:** Collaborate with our Science Centers, stakeholders, and other partners to develop and implement best available science to support conservation and recovery of protected species.

- **Communications and Customer Service:** Be pro-active in our communications and provide responsive and efficient service to internal and external partners and stakeholders.
- **Fiscal Integrity:** Implement processes and tools for the responsible management of public funds and accountability.
- **Internal Alignment:** Create an integrated, organized, and coordinated regional office to support staff, maximize resources, and improve Agency outcomes.
- **Staff:** Invest in staff growth and development to create a resilient organization.

## Objectives

- **Participation and Co-management:** Ensure strong engagement with constituents and coordination with co-managers to develop and implement effective fishery management processes and measures.
- **Social and Economic Contributions:** Maximize fisheries and aquaculture benefits to West Coast communities, seafood consumers, recreational fishing anglers, and tribes in harmony with our other goals.
- **Stewardship:** Minimize the adverse impacts of seafood harvest and production on the marine ecosystem.
- **Consultations and Support:** Help minimize adverse impacts from non-fishing activities to protect essential fish habitat and maintain healthy and resilient ecosystems that support productive fisheries.
- **Science and Technology:** Use the best available science, technology, and tools to inform management decisions, monitor fisheries, and help improve aquaculture practices.

## Objectives

- **Recovery:** Advance recovery of listed species and conservation of the habitat on which they depend.
- **ESA Consultations and Support:** Provide timely and effective ESA assistance and consultations to partners and stakeholders.
- **Marine Mammal Conservation:** Promote marine mammal conservation through education, outreach, partnerships, and implementation of the MMPA.
- **Science:** Collaborate with our Science Centers, stakeholders, and other partners to develop and implement best available science to support conservation and recovery of protected species.



## Objectives

- **Communications and Customer Service:** Be pro-active in our communications and provide responsive and efficient service to internal and external partners and stakeholders.
- **Fiscal Integrity:** Implement processes and tools for the responsible management of public funds and accountability.
- **Internal Alignment:** Create an integrated, organized, and coordinated regional office to support staff, maximize resources, and improve Agency outcomes.
- **Staff:** Invest in staff growth and development to create a resilient organization.

# STRATEGIES FOR GOALS & OBJECTIVES



# Strategies: Participation & Co-management

Ensure strong engagement with constituents and coordination with co-managers to develop and implement effective fishery management processes and measures.

1. Assist co-managers in developing recommendations and proposals aligned with the MSA, ESA, and other applicable law through policy guidance and technical assistance.
2. Create administrative efficiencies in the regulatory system, both internally and externally.
3. Simplify fishery regulations.
4. Support renewal of salmon harvest agreements, consistent with provisions of *U.S. v. Washington*, *U.S. v. Oregon*, and the Pacific Salmon Treaty.
5. Increase engagement with anglers in carrying out NOAA Fisheries' Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Engagement Initiative on the West Coast to enhance recreational fishing opportunity, improve recreational fisheries data, and strengthen communications between the Agency and anglers.
6. Encourage industry involvement in research to inform management through cooperative research projects, exempted fishing permits, and promotion of grant opportunities, such as the Saltonstall-Kennedy Program.

# Strategies: Social & Economic Contributions

**Maximize fisheries and aquaculture benefits to West Coast communities, seafood consumers, recreational fishing anglers, and tribes in harmony with our other goals.**

1. Administer the Mitchell Act grant program to support hatchery production and fish passage projects.
2. Maintain fishing community participation and diversity in West Coast fisheries.
3. Remove barriers to formation of community fishing associations.
4. Collaborate with industry, community fishing associations, fishing communities, ports, and the Council to support industry advances in ways that are aligned with the sustainability of West Coast fisheries resources.
5. Support initiatives and partnership programs for enhancing fishing community resilience, including support for sustainable working waterfronts and fisheries supportive industries.
6. Coordinate with partners, improve permit processes, and promote scientific research and analysis to enable sustainable marine aquaculture in the WCR that will create jobs and increase domestic production of safe and healthy seafood.

# Strategies: Stewardship

**Minimize the adverse impacts of seafood harvest and production on the marine ecosystem.**

1. Ensure precautionary harvest management strategies in all WCR FMPs.
2. Prevent overfishing through effective annual catch limits and other harvest strategies.
3. Maintain consistent rebuilding progress for currently overfished stocks, work to prevent new stocks from becoming overfished, and ensure timely development and implementation of rebuilding plans for any stocks that become overfished.
4. Minimize bycatch in West Coast fisheries through selective gear and methods that maintain fishing opportunity.
5. Work with international partners to improve sustainability of shared stocks, address illegal, unregulated, and unreported fishing, and reduce fleet capacity in the eastern Pacific Ocean.
6. Complete ESA consultations on harvest and hatchery management actions and provide assistance to hatchery operators in preparing for consultation.
7. Minimize adverse impacts to marine mammals and sea birds, engaging in consultations as needed.
8. Protect EFH and deep sea corals through FMP amendments and other regulatory actions.
9. Work with partners to support best practices for sustainable aquaculture production.

# Strategies: Consultations & Support

**Help minimize adverse impacts from non-fishing activities to protect essential fish habitat and maintain healthy and resilient ecosystems that support productive fisheries.**

1. Provide conservation recommendations to protect and conserve EFH.
2. Continue integrating MSA EFH consultations with ESA section 7 consultations.
3. Improve EFH conservation through internal and external partnerships to maximize resources and efforts.
4. Provide information about EFH to help raise awareness of threats and actions to minimize or avoid impacts.
5. Engage in discussions and consultations on coastal and offshore projects that could impact fisheries, EFH, fishing access, and safety-at-sea.
6. Engage partners under FPA and FWCA to improve habitat and passage conditions for managed species.

# Strategies: Science & Technology

Use the best available science, technology, and tools to inform management decisions, monitor fisheries, and help improve aquaculture practices.

1. Work with the Science Centers to support the PFMC's research and annual stock assessment needs.
2. Coordinate with the Science Centers and other partners to gain better understanding of non-fishing activities affecting EFH.
3. Better connect EFH protection and conservation to the productivity of managed species.
4. Improve communication with the WCR, Science Centers, and IATTC scientific staff on stock assessments for IATTC managed species.
5. Support NOAA Fisheries' Electronic Monitoring and Reporting Initiative on the West Coast to better integrate the best, most cost-effective and appropriate technology into fisheries data collection and observations, and to improve the WCR's capabilities to perform and communicate in-season management.
6. Cooperate with and help the states improve the state sampling programs that feed into PSMFC's Recreational Fisheries Information Network (RecFIN) to improve recreational fisheries data.
7. Support progress on ecosystem based fishery management approaches through the PFMC's Fishery Ecosystem Plan, NOAA's Integrated Ecosystem Assessment, contributions to annual state of the California Current Ecosystem reports, and coordination with the Science Centers to prioritize ecosystem research needs for fisheries and aquaculture.
8. Collaborate with the Science Centers and PFMC to identify how climate change and ocean acidification may affect West Coast fisheries, aquaculture, and EFH, and incorporate this information in long-term management strategies.

# Strategies: Recovery

## Advance recovery of listed species and conservation of the habitat on which they depend.

1. Complete recovery plans for all listed species in the WCR by prioritizing budget, staff resources, and external engagement.
2. Finish permitting processes and implementation plans for captive propagation and enhancement of abalone and experimental reintroductions of priority salmon populations.
3. Execute high priority recovery actions identified in recovery plans by leveraging partnerships and resources and through programs such as the Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund.
4. Engage partners under FPA and FWCA to improve habitat and passage conditions for listed species.
5. Further advance recovery plan objectives through expanded use and integration of all authorities under the ESA, MMPA, and FPA.
6. Improve capacity to plan, implement, and monitor large-scale salmon habitat conservation and restoration programs.
7. Partner with Federal, state, and local agencies, stakeholders, tribes, institutions (museums, aquariums, academia, etc.), and the public to advance recovery plan objectives.
8. Design and implement habitat conservation actions to protect listed salmonids and support the Western Washington Tribal Treaty Rights at Risk initiative.

# Strategies: ESA Consultations & Support

**Provide timely and effective ESA assistance and consultations to partners and stakeholders.**

1. Complete and guide implementation of large-scale, complex ESA section 7 consultations to maximize benefits to listed species.
2. Maintain on-time consultation rate through improved efficiency.
3. Streamline the consultation process by expanding the number of actions covered by programmatic consultations and integrate management of listed species where they co-occur.
4. Advance the use of mitigation in ESA consultations, permits, and habitat conservation plans.
5. Support states and tribes seeking to align their activities with the ESA, including through sections 6 and 10.
6. Develop innovative approaches and tools to support listed species goals and habitat conservation, such as landowner incentives, education and outreach, and landscape-scale analysis and planning.



# Strategies: Marine Mammal Conservation

**Promote marine mammal conservation through education, outreach, partnerships, and implementation of the MMPA.**

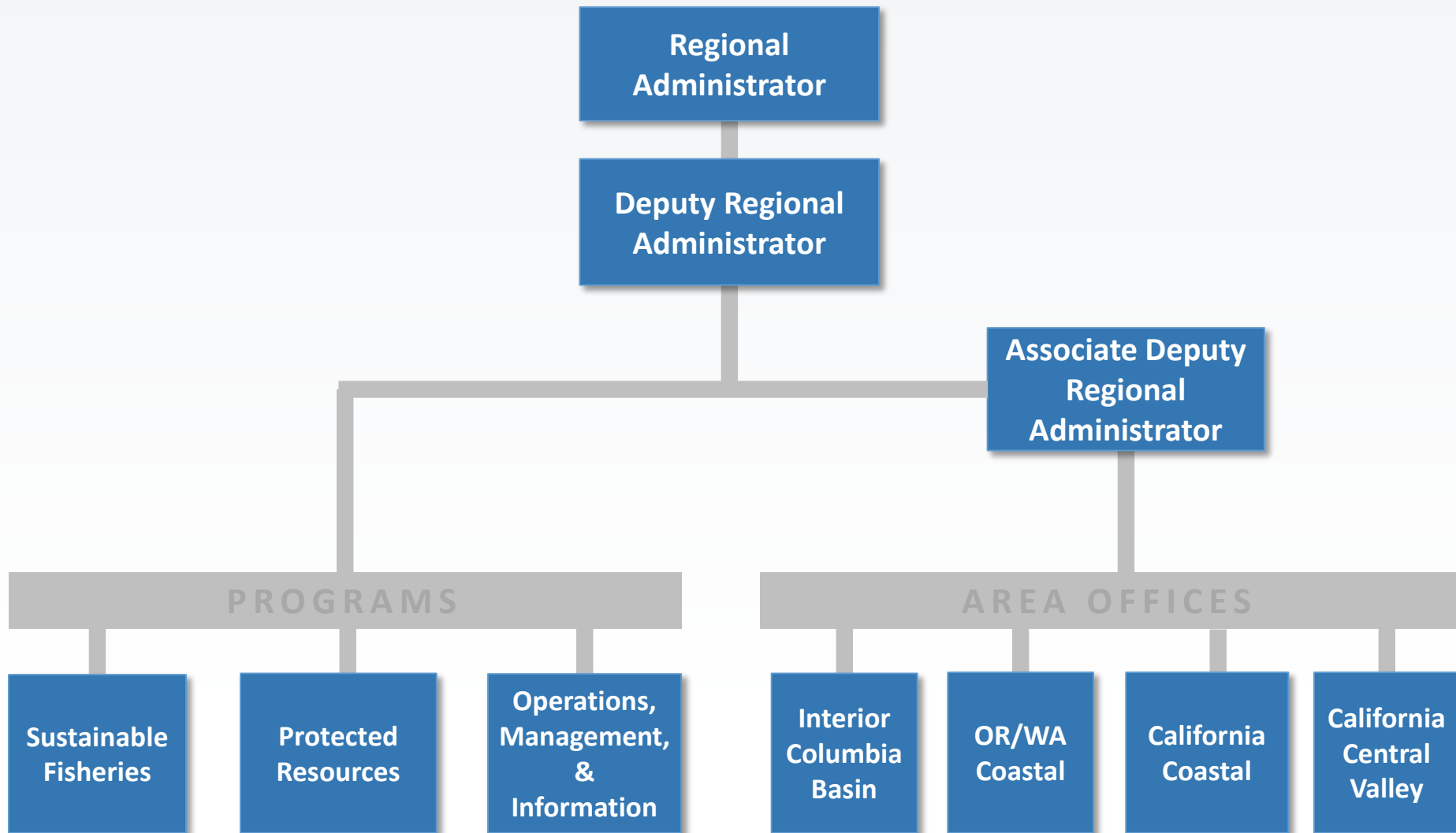
1. Coordinate West Coast marine mammal stranding program partners to gather and report information on populations, environmental conditions, diseases, human interactions and consideration of marine mammals as sentinels of ocean health.
2. Develop tools and increase response to human interactions with growing marine mammal populations to reduce harm to people and marine mammals.
3. Evaluate intentional and incidental take of marine mammals under the MMPA to understand and reduce population level impacts.

# Strategies: Science

**Collaborate with our Science Centers, stakeholders, and other partners to develop and implement best available science to support conservation and recovery of protected species.**

1. Cooperate with partners and stakeholders to improve monitoring for consultations, species status updates, and tracking progress of recovery.
2. Support Science Centers to develop expertise and tools to better manage real-time water operations and drought preparedness.
3. Coordinate with Science Centers to support ecosystem-based analyses that consider multiple species benefits, interactions, and trade-offs to inform management decisions.
4. Cultivate superior tools and models to understand and address threats to listed species, such as fishery interactions and hydro-acoustic impacts.
5. Advance cutting edge scientific techniques to support reintroductions and habitat restoration.
6. Ensure consistent application of climate science in ESA, MMPA, and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analyses and decisions.

# Organizational Structure



# Area Offices



# Definitions: Goals, Objectives, Strategies

## GOALS

A statement of aim or purpose articulating what we need to achieve to advance our mission.

## OBJECTIVES

(~ 4-5 per goal)

More detailed statements of the outcomes or management impact we are trying to achieve with each goal. These will help us prioritize, manage, and evaluate our activities.

## STRATEGIES

(~ 3-9 per objective)

Approaches we will take to accomplish the objectives. Each year we will create plans with milestones to identify specific actions to carry out the strategies.

NOAA Fisheries West Coast Region  
Strategic Plan: 2016-2020

***Working Draft***

*For Pacific Fishery Management Council Comment*

**November 7, 2014**

## Table of Contents

I. Introduction .....	3
II. West Coast Region Overview.....	3
Role of NOAA Fisheries' West Coast Region.....	3
Organizational Structure .....	4
Partners and Stakeholder Engagement .....	6
III. Goals and Objectives .....	9
IV. Strategies .....	11
Sustainable Fisheries.....	11
Protected Resources Recovery and Conservation.....	14
Organizational Excellence .....	17
V. Highlights of the Goals in Action.....	20
Puget Sound.....	20
Columbia River Basin .....	21
Klamath River Basin .....	21
California Central Valley.....	<b>22</b>
Appendices.....	23
Appendix I: Alignment with DOC and NOAA Strategic Plans.....	24
Appendix II: List of Acronyms .....	27



## I. Introduction

This strategic plan for the West Coast Region (WCR) of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) identifies priorities for the next five years (2016 to 2020) to guide decision-making and resource allocation. We expect demand for our services to remain high. In developing this plan we have assumed funding will remain level.

This Plan focuses on implementing the two core NOAA Fisheries mandates – sustainable and productive fisheries and fishing communities, and recovery and conservation of protected resources. In achieving these mandates in the WCR, we will use the best available science and strive for organizational excellence through service, responsiveness, fiscal integrity, strong partnerships, innovative solutions, and internal alignment.

This Plan supports the mission and goals outlined in the NOAA Fisheries, NOAA, and Department of Commerce (DOC) Strategic Plans (*see Appendix I*). Annually, we will develop implementation plans to guide the actions that will accomplish our goals and objectives.

## II. West Coast Region Overview

### Role of NOAA Fisheries' West Coast Region

The WCR is responsible for the stewardship of our nation's living marine resources and their habitats off the coasts and in the watersheds of Washington, Oregon, California, and Idaho. These responsibilities cover 317,690 square miles of the eastern Pacific Ocean's California Current Ecosystem, 1300 miles of Pacific coastline, as well as the ecological functions within the states' vast rivers and estuaries. Along the West Coast, we manage West Coast fisheries for over 100 species of salmon, groundfish, coastal pelagics such as anchovy and sardine, and highly migratory species such as billfish, sharks, and tunas, in harmony with our responsibility to recover and conserve threatened and endangered anadromous and marine species and manage and conserve marine mammals. We also work to enable domestic aquaculture production within the context of these stewardship responsibilities.

The WCR also represents NOAA Fisheries in international venues and domestically with other Federal, tribal, state, and non-governmental conservation agencies; fishing and aquaculture industries and interests; seafood consumers; other constituents; and the general public.



Figure 1: Map of the WCR and location of staff offices.

## Organizational Structure

The WCR employs over 300 people who are located in several offices throughout California, Washington, Oregon, and Idaho. The WCR has a distributed leadership structure with the members of the senior leadership team located across the WCR to serve constituents. Three program offices operate coast-wide, while four area offices operate in specific geographic areas.

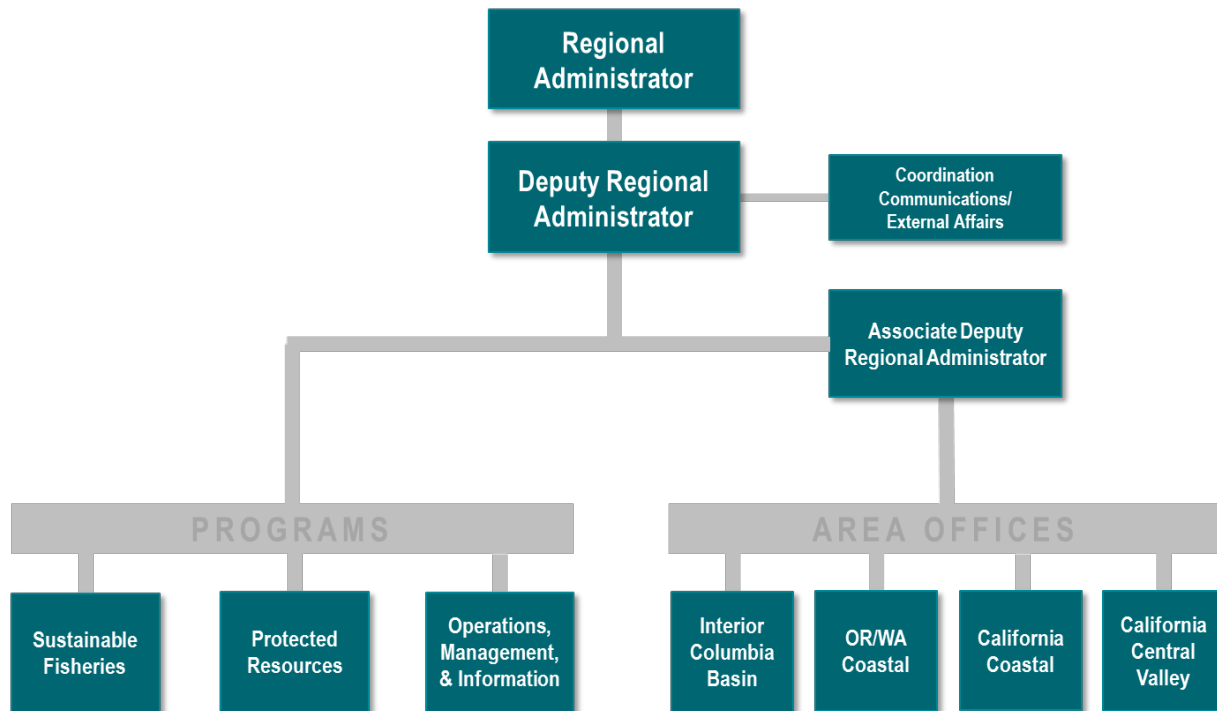


Figure 2: WCR organizational chart.

### ***Sustainable Fisheries Division***

The Sustainable Fisheries Division is responsible for: programs related to the conservation of fishery resources, eliminating overfishing, rebuilding overfished populations; maintaining healthy commercial and recreational fisheries, creating long-term economic and social benefits to the nation from living marine resources; and ensuring that harvest and hatchery decisions properly implement Indian treaty fishing rights. The Division is responsible for implementation of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) on the continental west coast. The Division is responsible for maintaining the United States' international obligations under the Pacific Salmon Treaty and provides administrative support to the U.S. Section of the Pacific Salmon Commission (PSC) as well as policy support to the Assistant Regional Administrator of the Division, who currently serves as the U.S. Commissioner to the PSC. The Division supports the U.S. representative to the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC) and implements other international treaties governing salmon, halibut, whiting, and albacore fishing in the eastern Pacific Ocean. The Division implements the Endangered Species Act (ESA), ensuring that fishing regimes and artificial production programs are consistent with the conservation of ESA-listed salmon populations. In the exercise of all its management responsibilities, the Division ensures proper implementation of treaty Indian fishing rights under *United States v. Washington*, *United States v. Oregon*, *Hoh v. Baldrige*, *Paravanno v. Babbitt and Brown* and other judicial decisions. The Division also administers the Mitchell Act, using hatchery production and fish passage projects to mitigate the loss of salmon production from the construction and operation of federal hydropower projects. The Division also administers the Tuna Tracking and Verification Program, a national program authorized by the Dolphin

Protection Consumer Information Act, to monitor dolphin-safe labeling for tuna products sold in the United States.

### ***Protected Resources Division***

The Protected Resources Division is responsible for the oversight, policy direction, guidance and coordination of management programs mandated by the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the ESA. The Division serves as the regional lead to implement the ESA for the conservation of listed marine species (e.g., species of marine mammals, sea turtles, abalone, etc.), including developing regulations and management measures, conducting consultations, and developing recovery plans. The Division carries out status reviews to determine if species warrant protection under the ESA or if ESA-listed species no longer need such protections. The Division issues and monitors the implementation of research and incidental take permits. It also manages marine mammal and sea turtle stranding networks throughout the WCR. The Division also administers the Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund in support of salmon and steelhead recovery plans and identified priority actions.

### ***Area Offices***

Four area offices – California Coastal, California Central Valley, Interior Columbia Basin, and Oregon and Washington Coastal – effectuate a more integrated watershed-based approach to executing the WCR’s mission by focusing primarily on protecting and recovering anadromous fish, their habitats, and the ecosystems on which they depend. These offices are responsible for implementing ESA Sections 4, 7, and 10; MSA essential fish habitat (EFH) provisions, the Federal Power Act (FPA), and Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) in their geographic areas. They consult with Federal, tribal, and state agencies that authorize, fund, or undertake actions that may adversely affect ESA-listed species or EFH. In addition, these offices consult on projects to improve fish passage, and provide technical assistance to states, tribes, and others seeking to improve habitat conditions for managed and ESA-listed species. They develop and implement salmon, steelhead, and green sturgeon recovery plans, with a particular focus on habitat. These offices work to develop science-based strategies and effective partnerships to recover and conserve WCR trust resources.



Figure 3: Map of WCR area offices' jurisdictions.

### ***Operations, Management and Information Division***

The Operations, Management and Information Division supports WCR operations through budget planning, formulation, and execution; human resources management (including Equal Employment Opportunity and diversity); oversight of administrative processes; management of information, information technology, and communications systems; and management of environmental compliance, travel, facilities, safety, and property management.

### ***Communications & External Affairs***

The Communications & External Affairs team tells the WCR story in clear and compelling ways that engage stakeholders, promote understanding of trust resources, convey the science behind our decisions, and advance

NOAA Fisheries' mission. The team creates opportunities to share knowledge, build understanding, and recognize achievements for our good stewardship of marine resources and ecosystems on the West Coast. Its expertise includes online information and design, intergovernmental relations, education, tribal relations, media relations, and social media. By bringing these complementary strengths together, the team is able to communicate more effectively with our stakeholders.

## Partners and Stakeholder Engagement

We will succeed in our mission only if we work with partners and engage stakeholders. Some of our most important partners are within NOAA. We rely on NOAA Fisheries' Northwest and Southwest Fisheries Science Centers (Science Centers) to provide top quality scientific information on marine resources and their ecosystems. We also rely on NOAA General Counsel to provide legal guidance and the Office of Law Enforcement to ensure compliance with West Coast regulations. We coordinate with the NOAA Fisheries Pacific Islands Regional Office and Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center in our international fisheries work in the eastern Pacific Ocean and with the NOAA Fisheries Alaska Fisheries Science Center on marine mammal research and management. We coordinate with all NOAA Fisheries and NOAA offices on the West Coast, such as the NOAA Fisheries Restoration Center, and NOAA's five West Coast National Marine Sanctuaries, Coastal Services Center, Office of Response and Restoration, NOAA Seafood Inspection Program, and National Weather Service, to coordinate activities, maximize resources, and provide expertise in addressing complex ecosystem issues affecting NOAA Fisheries' trust resources on the West Coast.

External partners are equally important to the success of our mission, especially those who manage fisheries: the Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC), the states of California, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington, and West Coast tribes. The Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission (PSMFC) is a vital partner through its fisheries monitoring, data collection, and data management services. Internationally, the WCR works with the U.S. Department of State and through several regional fishery management organizations, including the IATTC, PSC, and Pacific Halibut Commission, as well as with Canada and Mexico, to ensure that stocks of shared importance remain sustainable. Through these venues and directly, the WCR engages with commercial and recreational fisheries constituents, fishing communities, environmental groups, and the general public on all fisheries matters.

Conservation and recovery of our at-risk resources relies on diverse partnerships with Federal agencies, states, tribes, local agencies, industry, landowners, and various non-governmental organizations. Salmon recovery is implemented in local communities, at the watershed level, and is coordinated with states and tribes throughout the West Coast. Recovery of marine species including marine mammals, sea turtles, rockfish, eulachon, sturgeon, and abalone along the West Coast is informed by scientific research and developing and implementing effective management actions with government entities and stakeholder groups. These species are affected by human activities along the West Coast and some have threats outside of U.S. waters requiring international coordination.

Communication and education are also essential to fostering stewardship of West Coast living marine resources. We work with many internal and external partners, including Sea Grant programs, aquariums, and museums, to help us communicate with a variety of audiences.

Table 1: Partial list of co-managers, partners, and stakeholders working with the WCR (we have many partners and stakeholders, and this list is not meant to be comprehensive).

### Co-managers, Partners, and Stakeholders

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pacific Fishery Management Council</li> <li>• States of California, Idaho, Oregon, and Washington</li> <li>• California Department of Fish and Wildlife</li> <li>• Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife</li> <li>• Oregon Watershed Enhancement Board</li> <li>• Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife</li> <li>• Washington Department of Natural Resources</li> <li>• Washington Recreation and Conservation Office</li> <li>• Washington Salmon Recovery Funding Board</li> <li>• Washington Department of Ecology</li> <li>• Idaho Department of Fish and Game</li> <li>• Idaho Office of Species Conservation</li> <li>• Alaska Department of Fish and Game</li> <li>• Tribes in Oregon, Washington, Idaho, California, and Nevada (<i>see Table 2</i>)</li> <li>• Bureau of Indian Affairs</li> <li>• Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission</li> <li>• Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission</li> <li>• Pacific Salmon Commission</li> <li>• International Pacific Halibut Commission</li> <li>• Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans</li> <li>• U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service</li> <li>• U.S. Bureau of Reclamation</li> <li>• U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</li> <li>• U.S. Forest Service</li> <li>• U.S. Bureau of Land Management</li> <li>• U.S. Coast Guard</li> <li>• U.S. Department of State</li> <li>• U.S. Navy</li> <li>• Environmental Protection Agency</li> <li>• Federal Emergency Management Agency</li> <li>• Natural Resources Conservation Service</li> <li>• Federal Highways Administration</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</li> <li>• Bonneville Power Administration</li> <li>• Public Utilities</li> <li>• Northwest Power and Conservation Council</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Southwest Fisheries Science Center</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Northwest Fisheries Science Center</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Restoration Center (Northwest)</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Restoration Center (Southwest)</li> <li>• NOAA Office of Law Enforcement</li> <li>• NOAA General Counsel</li> <li>• NOAA Ocean Service</li> <li>• NOAA National Marine Sanctuaries</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Alaska Fisheries Science Center</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Pacific Islands Science Center</li> <li>• NOAA Fisheries Pacific Islands Regional Office</li> <li>• National Fish and Wildlife Foundation</li> <li>• Washington Sea Grant</li> <li>• Oregon Sea Grant</li> <li>• California Sea Grant</li> <li>• University of Southern California Sea Grant</li> <li>• Port Authorities</li> <li>• City and County governments</li> <li>• Commercial fishing industry</li> <li>• Canned tuna industry</li> <li>• Aquaculture industry</li> <li>• Recreational fishing constituents</li> <li>• Commercial whale watch industry</li> <li>• Agricultural and municipal water users</li> <li>• Commercial forest landowners</li> <li>• Private power producers</li> <li>• Environmental NGOs</li> <li>• Aquariums and museums</li> <li>• General Public</li> </ul> |
|---|--|



Table 2: Partial list of Tribal co-managers and partners working with the WCR (draft -- still under development).

Tribal Co-managers and Partners	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Burns Paiute Tribe</li> <li>• Coeur D'alene Tribe</li> <li>• Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation</li> <li>• Confederated Salish &amp; Kootenai Tribes</li> <li>• Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation</li> <li>• Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation Of Oregon</li> <li>• Cowlitz Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Kalispel Tribe</li> <li>• Kootenai Tribe of Idaho</li> <li>• Nez Perce Tribe</li> <li>• Shoshone-Bannock Tribes</li> <li>• Shoshone-Paiute Tribe</li> <li>• Spokane Tribe of Indians</li> <li>• Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation</li> <li>• Chehalis Tribe</li> <li>• Hoh Tribe</li> <li>• Jamestown S'Klallam Tribe</li> <li>• Lower Elwha Klallam Tribe</li> <li>• Lummi Indian Nation</li> <li>• Makah Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Muckleshoot Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Nisqually Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Nooksack Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Point No Point Treaty Council</li> <li>• Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe</li> <li>• Puyallup Tribe Quileute Tribe</li> <li>• Quinault Indian Nation</li> <li>• Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shoalwater Bay Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Skokomish Tribe</li> <li>• Skagit System Cooperative</li> <li>• Snoqualmie Tribe</li> <li>• Squaxin Island Tribe</li> <li>• Stillaguamish Tribe</li> <li>• Suquamish Tribe</li> <li>• Swinomish Indian Tribal Community</li> <li>• Tulalip Tribes</li> <li>• Upper Skagit Tribe</li> <li>• Confederated Tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua &amp; Siuslaw Indians</li> <li>• Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon</li> <li>• Coquille Indian Tribe</li> <li>• Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Tribe of Indians</li> <li>• Klamath Tribe</li> <li>• Siletz Tribe</li> <li>• Hoopa Valley Tribe</li> <li>• Karuk Tribe</li> <li>• Yurok Tribe</li> </ul> <p><b>Intertribal Commissions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (NWIFC)</li> <li>• Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission (CRITFC)</li> <li>• Upper Columbia United Tribes (UCUT)</li> <li>• Upper Snake River Tribes Foundation</li> <li>• Klamath River Inter-Tribal Fish and Water Commission</li> </ul>

### III. Goals and Objectives

Three goals will guide our work over the next five years. Two goals reflect NOAA Fisheries' core mission – sustainable and productive fisheries and fishing communities, and recovery and conservation of protected resources – and the third describes how we will perform that mission as an organization.

For each goal, we identified several objectives to describe more specifically what we will strive to achieve. We designed these objectives around the following areas:

- Sustainable Fisheries: participation and co-management, social and economic contributions, stewardship, consultations and support, and science and technology
- Protected Resources: recovery, ESA consultations and support, marine mammal management, and science
- Organizational Excellence: communications and customer service, fiscal integrity, internal alignment, and staff

Table 3 includes a full list of all our goals and objectives. In Section IV, we identified the strategies we will pursue to achieve the objectives under each goal. Three cross-cutting strategies – science, partnerships, and problem-solving – apply to how we approach all of our goals and will contribute to achieving our objectives. The WCR will strive to make sound science-based decisions, maintain strong partnerships and create non-traditional partnerships, and use new technologies and enhanced processes to solve problems.

Table 3: Goals, objectives, and strategies defined.

#### GOALS

A statement of aim or purpose articulating what we need to achieve to advance our mission.

#### OBJECTIVES

More detailed statements of the outcomes or management impact we are trying to achieve with each goal. These objectives will help us prioritize, manage, and evaluate our activities.

#### STRATEGIES

Approaches we will take to accomplish the objectives. Each year we will create plans with milestones to identify specific actions to carry out the strategies.



Table 4: WCR goals and the objectives for 2016 through 2020.

Sustainable Fisheries	Protected Resources	Organizational Excellence
<b>GOALS</b>		
<p><b>Ensure sustainable and productive West Coast fisheries and fishing communities through science-based and collaborative management.</b></p>	<p><b>Recover and conserve protected West Coast marine and anadromous species through partnerships and innovative science-based solutions.</b></p>	<p><b>Achieve the highest standards of integrity, transparency, and service in all regional operations.</b></p>
<b>OBJECTIVES</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ <b>Participation and Co-management:</b> Ensure strong engagement with constituents and coordination with co-managers to develop and implement effective fishery management processes and measures.</li> <li>➤ <b>Social and Economic Contributions:</b> Maximize fisheries and aquaculture benefits to West Coast communities, seafood consumers, recreational fishing anglers, and tribes in harmony with our other goals.</li> <li>➤ <b>Stewardship:</b> Minimize the adverse impacts of seafood harvest and production on the marine ecosystem.</li> <li>➤ <b>Consultations and Support:</b> Help minimize adverse impacts from non-fishing activities to protect essential fish habitat and maintain healthy and resilient ecosystems that support productive fisheries.</li> <li>➤ <b>Science and Technology:</b> Use the best available science, technology, and tools to inform management decisions, monitor fisheries, and help improve aquaculture practices.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ <b>Recovery:</b> Advance recovery of listed species and conservation of the habitat on which they depend.</li> <li>➤ <b>ESA Consultations and Support:</b> Provide timely and effective ESA assistance and consultations to partners and stakeholders.</li> <li>➤ <b>Marine Mammal Conservation:</b> Promote marine mammal conservation through education, outreach, partnerships, and implementation of the MMPA.</li> <li>➤ <b>Science:</b> Collaborate with our Science Centers, stakeholders, and other partners to develop and implement best available science to support conservation and recovery of protected species.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ <b>Communications and Customer Service:</b> Be pro-active in our communications and provide responsive and efficient service to internal and external partners and stakeholders.</li> <li>➤ <b>Fiscal Integrity:</b> Implement processes and tools for the responsible management of public funds and accountability.</li> <li>➤ <b>Internal Alignment:</b> Create an integrated, organized, and coordinated regional office to support staff, maximize resources, and improve Agency outcomes.</li> <li>➤ <b>Staff:</b> Invest in staff growth and development to create a resilient organization.</li> </ul>

## IV. Strategies

For each objective, we identified a series of strategies, or approaches, that we will use to achieve the objective. Annually, we will identify actions to implement each strategy.



Proper stewardship of the West Coast's marine resources is essential to meet a wide variety of sometimes-competing public values. Commercial fisheries drive economic opportunities important to West Coast communities and Indian tribes and provide sustainable seafood for consumers regionally and nationally. Healthy fish populations are equally important for tribal ceremonial and subsistence fisheries and the vast recreational opportunities along the entire coast, within its bays and estuaries, and in the rivers that connect the inland to the ocean. Through our Sustainable Fisheries Division and collaboratively with our co-managers and international partners, we manage federal commercial and recreational ocean fishing off the West Coast and work in state waters to recover salmon and steelhead populations listed under the ESA.

U.S. West Coast fisheries are guided by a fishery ecosystem plan and four Federal fishery management plans (FMPs):

- Pacific Groundfish
- Coastal Pelagic Species
- Highly Migratory Species
- Pacific Salmon

The PFMC developed and adopted each plan, and the WCR implements the plans.

Over the next five years, we will remain focused on ensuring that these fisheries are managed sustainably – minimizing adverse harvest impacts on the ecosystem; maintaining healthy and abundant stocks and the habitat upon which they rely; and designing management approaches to sustain or improve, where possible, benefits to fishing communities, recreational anglers, and seafood consumers in harmony with our other goals.

Table 4 identifies a list of strategies we will pursue, many of which will be in conjunction with the PFMC, to achieve our Fisheries goal and objectives for participation and co-management, social and economic contributions, stewardship, MSA consultations and support, and science and technology.

Table 5: Strategies to achieve our Fisheries goal and objectives.

## SUSTAINABLE FISHERIES: Ensure sustainable and productive West Coast fisheries and fishing communities through science-based and collaborative management.

<b>Participation and Co-management</b>	<p><b>Ensure strong engagement with constituents and coordination with co-managers to develop and implement effective fishery management processes and measures.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Assist co-managers in developing recommendations and proposals aligned with the MSA, ESA, and other applicable law through policy guidance and technical assistance.</li> <li>2. Create administrative efficiencies in the regulatory system, both internally and externally.</li> <li>3. Simplify fishery regulations.</li> <li>4. Support renewal of salmon harvest agreements, consistent with provisions of <i>U.S. v. Washington</i>, <i>U.S. v. Oregon</i>, and the Pacific Salmon Treaty.</li> <li>5. Increase engagement with anglers in carrying out NOAA Fisheries' Saltwater Recreational Fisheries Engagement Initiative on the West Coast to enhance recreational fishing opportunity, improve recreational fisheries data, and strengthen communications between the Agency and anglers.</li> <li>6. Encourage industry involvement in research to inform management through cooperative research projects, exempted fishing permits, and promotion of grant opportunities, such as the Saltonstall-Kennedy Program.</li> </ol>
<b>Social and Economic Contributions</b>	<p><b>Maximize fisheries and aquaculture benefits to West Coast communities, seafood consumers, recreational fishing anglers, and tribes in harmony with our other goals.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Administer the Mitchell Act grant program to support hatchery production and fish passage projects.</li> <li>2. Maintain fishing community participation and diversity in West Coast fisheries.</li> <li>3. Remove barriers to formation of community fishing associations.</li> <li>4. Collaborate with industry, community fishing associations, fishing communities, ports, and the Council to support industry advances in ways that are aligned with the sustainability of West Coast fisheries resources.</li> <li>5. Support initiatives and partnership programs for enhancing fishing community resilience, including support for sustainable working waterfronts and fisheries supportive industries.</li> <li>6. Coordinate with partners, improve permit processes, and promote scientific research and analysis to enable sustainable marine aquaculture in the WCR that will create jobs and increase domestic production of safe and healthy seafood.</li> </ol>
<b>Stewardship</b>	<p><b>Minimize the adverse impacts of seafood harvest and production on the marine ecosystem.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure precautionary harvest management strategies in all WCR FMPs.</li> <li>2. Prevent overfishing through effective annual catch limits and other harvest strategies.</li> <li>3. Maintain consistent rebuilding progress for currently overfished stocks, work to prevent new stocks from becoming overfished, and ensure timely development and implementation of rebuilding plans for any stocks that become overfished.</li> <li>4. Minimize bycatch in West Coast fisheries through selective gear and methods that maintain fishing opportunity.</li> <li>5. Work with international partners to improve sustainability of shared stocks, address illegal, unregulated, and unreported fishing, and reduce fleet capacity in the eastern Pacific Ocean.</li> <li>6. Complete ESA consultations on harvest and hatchery management actions and provide assistance to hatchery operators in preparing for consultation.</li> <li>7. Minimize adverse impacts to marine mammals and sea birds, engaging in consultations as needed.</li> <li>8. Protect EFH and deep sea corals through FMP amendments and other regulatory actions.</li> <li>9. Work with partners to support best practices for sustainable aquaculture production.</li> </ol>

**Consultations  
and Support**
**Help minimize adverse impacts from non-fishing activities to protect essential fish habitat and maintain healthy and resilient ecosystems that support productive fisheries.**

1. Provide conservation recommendations to protect and conserve EFH.
2. Continue integrating MSA EFH consultations with ESA section 7 consultations.
3. Improve EFH conservation through internal and external partnerships to maximize resources and efforts.
4. Provide information about EFH to help raise awareness of threats and actions to minimize or avoid impacts.
5. Engage in discussions and consultations on coastal and offshore projects that could impact fisheries, EFH, fishing access, and safety-at-sea.
6. Engage partners under FPA and FWCA to improve habitat and passage conditions for managed species.

**Science and  
Technology**
**Use the best available science, technology, and tools to inform management decisions, monitor fisheries, and help improve aquaculture practices.**

1. Work with the Science Centers to support the PFMC's research and annual stock assessment needs.
2. Coordinate with the Science Centers and other partners to gain better understanding of non-fishing activities affecting EFH.
3. Better connect EFH protection and conservation to the productivity of managed species.
4. Improve communication with the WCR, Science Centers, and IATTC scientific staff on stock assessments for IATTC managed species.
5. Support NOAA Fisheries' Electronic Monitoring and Reporting Initiative<sup>1</sup> on the West Coast to better integrate the best, most cost-effective and appropriate technology into fisheries data collection and observations, and to improve the WCR's capabilities to perform and communicate in-season management.
6. Cooperate with and help the states improve the state sampling programs that feed into PSMFC's Recreational Fisheries Information Network (RecFIN) to improve recreational fisheries data.
7. Support progress on ecosystem based fishery management approaches through the PFMC's Fishery Ecosystem Plan, NOAA's Integrated Ecosystem Assessment, contributions to annual state of the California Current Ecosystem reports, and coordination with the Science Centers to prioritize ecosystem research needs for fisheries and aquaculture.
8. Collaborate with the Science Centers and PFMC to identify how climate change and ocean acidification may affect West Coast fisheries, aquaculture, and EFH, and incorporate this information in long-term management strategies.

<sup>1</sup> These include vessel monitoring systems (VMS), electronic logbooks (EL), video cameras for observer-type electronic monitoring (EM), electronic fish ticket (EFT) systems and other technologies that provide EM and electronic reporting (ER).



The WCR manages diverse protected species along the West Coast from blue whales, the largest animals to ever live, to invertebrates, such as abalone that fit in the palm of your hand. These species are key elements of the ecosystem and are critically important for our culture, recreation, and economy. Recovery and conservation of ESA-listed fish species, like salmon, also support our sustainable fisheries goal by providing the long-term foundation for commercial, recreational, and tribal fisheries. Furthermore, conserving at-risk habitats contributes to ecosystem resilience. There are approximately 50 ESA-listed species, distinct population segments, and evolutionarily significant units under WCR jurisdiction, including species of whales, pinnipeds (seals and sea lions), sea turtles, fish, and mollusks. We also implement the MMPA to conserve and manage marine mammal populations along the West Coast.

The WCR focuses on partnerships, minimizing impacts of Federal actions, and science-based solutions. Habitat protection and restoration are critical components of ecosystem function, and species recovery and conservation. We work with a range of partners from Federal agencies to individual land owners to ensure sufficient protection and restoration of essential habitats to support recovery of species. We also focus on recovery and conservation of species and habitats using an ecosystem-based approach that considers benefits, interactions, and trade-offs for multiple species.

Table 5 identifies a list of strategies that the WCR will pursue to achieve our Species goal and objectives for recovery, ESA consultations and support, marine mammal management, and science.

Table 6: Strategies to achieve our Species goal and objectives.

## PROTECTED RESOURCES: Recover and conserve protected West Coast marine and anadromous species through partnerships and innovative science-based solutions.

### Recovery

#### Advance recovery of listed species and conservation of the habitat on which they depend.

1. Complete recovery plans for all listed species in the WCR by prioritizing budget, staff resources, and external engagement.
2. Finish permitting processes and implementation plans for captive propagation and enhancement of abalone and experimental reintroductions of priority salmon populations.
3. Execute high priority recovery actions identified in recovery plans by leveraging partnerships and resources and through programs such as the Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund.
4. Engage partners under FPA and FWCA to improve habitat and passage conditions for listed species.
5. Further advance recovery plan objectives through expanded use and integration of all authorities under the ESA, MMPA, and FPA.
6. Improve capacity to plan, implement, and monitor large-scale salmon habitat conservation and restoration programs.
7. Partner with Federal, state, and local agencies, stakeholders, tribes, institutions (museums, aquariums, academia, etc.), and the public to advance recovery plan objectives.
8. Design and implement habitat conservation actions to protect listed salmonids and support the Western Washington Tribal Treaty Rights at Risk initiative.

### ESA Consultations and Support

#### Provide timely and effective ESA assistance and consultations to partners and stakeholders.

1. Complete and guide implementation of large-scale, complex ESA section 7 consultations to maximize benefits to listed species.
2. Maintain on-time consultation rate through improved efficiency.
3. Streamline the consultation process by expanding the number of actions covered by programmatic consultations and integrate management of listed species where they co-occur.
4. Advance the use of mitigation in ESA consultations, permits, and habitat conservation plans.
5. Support states and tribes seeking to align their activities with the ESA, including through sections 6 and 10.
6. Develop innovative approaches and tools to support listed species goals and habitat conservation, such as landowner incentives, education and outreach, and landscape-scale analysis and planning.

### Marine Mammal Conservation

#### Promote marine mammal conservation through education, outreach, partnerships, and implementation of the MMPA.

1. Coordinate West Coast marine mammal stranding program partners to gather and report information on populations, environmental conditions, diseases, human interactions and consideration of marine mammals as sentinels of ocean health.
2. Develop tools and increase response to human interactions with growing marine mammal populations to reduce harm to people and marine mammals.
3. Evaluate intentional and incidental take of marine mammals under the MMPA to understand and reduce population level impacts.



**Science**

**Collaborate with our Science Centers, stakeholders, and other partners to develop and implement best available science to support conservation and recovery of protected species.**

1. Cooperate with partners and stakeholders to improve monitoring for consultations, species status updates, and tracking progress of recovery.
2. Support Science Centers to develop expertise and tools to better manage real-time water operations and drought preparedness.
3. Coordinate with Science Centers to support ecosystem-based analyses that consider multiple species benefits, interactions, and trade-offs to inform management decisions.
4. Cultivate superior tools and models to understand and address threats to listed species, such as fishery interactions and hydro-acoustic impacts.
5. Advance cutting edge scientific techniques to support reintroductions and habitat restoration.
6. Ensure consistent application of climate science in ESA, MMPA, and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analyses and decisions.





The WCR strives for organizational excellence because quality operations will help us achieve our two mission goals. Organizational excellence means being responsive, transparent, accountable, effective, and efficient in everything we do, whether it's administrative processes (such as budget execution and timekeeping) or program work (such as managing fisheries and completing ESA consultation). It also means living our core values as we focus on our people, processes, and tools. Our commitment to public service is reflected in the way we communicate, serve our customers, and manage our budget. Our commitment to growth and learning is reflected in the time we devote to internal alignment and the investment we make in staff development. Our commitment to solving problems is reflected in every objective and strategy in this strategic plan.

Table 6 identifies a list of strategies that the WCR will pursue to achieve our Operations goal and objectives for communications and customer service, fiscal integrity, internal alignment, and staff.

Table 7: Strategies to achieve our Operations goal and objectives.

<b>ORGANIZATIONAL EXCELLENCE: Achieve the highest standards of integrity, transparency, and service in all regional operations.</b>	
<b>Communications and Customer Service</b>	<p><b>Be pro-active in our communications and provide responsive and efficient service to internal and external partners and stakeholders.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide quick and thorough responses to information requests</li> <li>2. Maintain and improve online tools for customer requests, such as permit applications.</li> <li>3. Ensure transparency through online and other tools that allow for internal and external tracking of agency actions (e.g., Public Consultation Tracking System, salmon recovery action mapping).</li> <li>4. Provide documented and managed WCR data sets, including geospatial data, for internal and external customers.</li> <li>5. Create and implement roll-out plans to effectively communicate the rationale and context for our management decisions and ensure the appropriate audiences are informed.</li> <li>6. Maintain a user-friendly WCR internet website with useful and accessible information to support stakeholder engagement.</li> <li>7. Develop web stories, fact sheets, and other materials, use social media, and participate in outreach events to inform stakeholders about management actions, accomplishments, and stewardship opportunities.</li> </ol>
<b>Fiscal Integrity</b>	<p><b>Implement processes and tools for the responsible management of public funds and accountability.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Integrate strategic planning with the budget process to maximize results and manage risks within current and expected resources.</li> <li>2. Carry out NOAA Fisheries' annual priorities in the WCR through development of regional milestones and provide timely reporting of accomplishments.</li> <li>3. Implement tools for efficient and effective planning, execution, and acquisition for all contracts, grants, interagency personnel agreements, interagency agreements, and purchase orders.</li> <li>4. Establish effective policies and processes for planning the WCR budget to ensure proper and complete expenditure of appropriated funds.</li> <li>5. Provide WCR workforce and public with first-rate, environmentally sound and safe facilities, in proper alignment with WCR needs.</li> </ol>
<b>Internal Alignment</b>	<p><b>Create an integrated, organized, and coordinated organization to support staff, maximize resources, and improve Agency outcomes.</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Increase coordination with the Science Centers to align management needs and research plans through regular communications and strategic planning.</li> <li>2. Coordinate with the NOAA Fisheries Restoration Center to align and maximize resources to restore fish habitat.</li> <li>3. Coordinate and collaborate to support NOAA initiatives, such as the NOAA Habitat Blueprint Initiative, in the WCR.</li> <li>4. Ensure coordination and consistency in implementing agency mandates across the WCR.</li> <li>5. Develop and maintain a comprehensive WCR intranet for staff with internal resources and policies for quick reference.</li> <li>6. Implement WCR-wide information technology and management plans and processes to provide user support, desktop, and server management, and information management to ensure the confidentiality, integrity, availability, and privacy of systems and information.</li> <li>7. Use creative and technological solutions to facilitate staff engagement, support cross-divisional teams, and enhance coordination across the WCR.</li> </ol>

**Staff****Invest in staff growth and learning to create a resilient organization.**

1. Advance succession planning through the WCR Workforce Management Plan and develop training, mentoring, and shadowing programs to meet projected staffing needs.
2. Engage staff, particularly through the WCR Employee Communications and Worklife Committee, to identify presentations, activities, and events they believe will enhance workplace culture, job satisfaction, and morale.
3. Provide training opportunities to keep staff current in their fields, to improve and refine their interpersonal and communications skills, and to pursue individual development opportunities.
4. Provide training opportunities to WCR supervisors to maximize their leadership potential.
5. Work with NOAA to ensure WCR recruitment and other human resource management needs are met efficiently, effectively, and in a timely manner to support hiring and maintaining a highly skilled, diverse and dedicated workforce with special attention to mission critical occupations and associated essential skills.

## V. Highlights of the Goals in Action

The goals identified in this Strategic Plan – sustainable and productive fisheries, recovering and conserving protected species, and organizational excellence – are closely integrated and work in concert across the WCR. As more ESA-listed species can increase in abundance and reach the point of recovery, it will result in economic, societal, and ecosystem benefits and renewed opportunities. For instance, as listed salmon populations increase, it will allow for more fishing opportunities; and many of the actions identified in recovery plans are designed to improve the natural processes of watersheds, which will benefit many other native plants and animals. Our work in Puget Sound, the Columbia River basin, the Klamath River basin, and California’s Central Valley highlight the relationships of our goals in action and underscore how essential partnerships are in working towards these goals in the face of complex natural resource challenges.

### Puget Sound

Fisheries in Puget Sound are economically and culturally important. The WCR works with its co-managers, the State of Washington and tribes with Federally recognized treaty fishing rights, on resource management plans addressing 133 salmon and steelhead hatchery programs to provide salmon harvest opportunities while also protecting essential fish habitat and meeting key conservation objectives for ESA-listed fish. We are also working with many partners to implement recovery plans for listed Puget Sound Chinook salmon, Hood Canal Summer Chum salmon, and Lake Ozette sockeye salmon, as well as develop a plan for Puget Sound Steelhead. The plans include actions to restore the watersheds critical for survival and productivity of the species, and to address the human and environmental threats they face.

Puget Sound is also home to endangered Southern Resident killer whales, which face threats from pollution, a limited food supply (mainly Chinook salmon), and vessel traffic and noise. Because Chinook abundance is very important to survival and recovery of Southern Residents, managing salmon fisheries to account for the needs of these whales and working towards salmon recovery is essential. We also work with state and local law enforcement, as well as stakeholders, to educate recreational boaters, the whale watching industry, and the public about the importance of keeping their distance in order to conserve and recover these whales. Our staff in Seattle work with our partners to reduce threats to the Southern Resident killer whales as part of the comprehensive program laid out in the 2008 recovery plan. We are also developing a plan to recover Puget Sound’s threatened and endangered rockfish to reduce threats like bycatch in fisheries, restore rockfish to healthy numbers, and contribute to the health of the Puget Sound ecosystem, including salmon. Partnering with recreational anglers, the state, the NWFSC, and others, we support derelict gear removal and foster development of innovative release and recompression techniques that will improve the survival of non-target rockfish species—allowing them to rebound to healthy, fishable numbers.

In Puget Sound, we are working to tie all of our species recovery efforts together into an ecosystem approach that supports our sustainable fisheries and protected species goals, and meets our trust responsibilities for Western Washington treaty tribes. The Puget Sound Action Plan is part of NOAA’s Habitat Blueprint and brings Federal agencies together to conserve habitat to ensure the benefits of our natural resources are available for coastal communities and future generations. The NWFSC’s research and models, such as the Integrated Ecosystem Assessment for Puget Sound, integrate a range of social, economic, and natural science data and information, and will inform our efforts to support a healthy and resilient Puget Sound Ecosystem. Through the Puget Sound Action Plan and as part of other efforts such as the Puget Sound Partnership and the Washington Shellfish Initiative, we are expanding partnerships, prioritizing activities, and improving our focus to understand, protect, and restore habitat for the benefit of our living marine resources and coastal communities.

## Columbia River Basin

The Columbia River Basin provides significant economic and environmental benefits to the Pacific Northwest. The hydropower system provides a reliable and cost-effective energy source, and many of the dams also serve as flood control facilities. The basin historically supported thriving salmon and steelhead populations. Though several populations are now listed, the basin still supports commercial, recreational, and tribal fisheries that hold deep cultural and economic significance to tribes and local communities. Our Oregon, Washington, and Idaho staff work with our co-managers and partners to develop conservation and harvest goals that will protect habitat and enhance recovery in the basin.

Recovery plans are in place for nine of 15 listed salmon and steelhead species in the basin and its tributaries, and plans to address the remaining six are nearing completion. We are working with our Federal, state, tribal, and local partners to implement the plans and engage in on-the-ground restoration. In addition, our biological opinion on the Federal Columbia River Power System provides a framework for protecting the populations throughout their life cycle. The opinion provides a comprehensive program to move fish through the hydropower system, protect and restore habitats, and effectively manage hatchery programs to provide for fishing opportunity while minimizing impacts to wild populations. We also work with our partners on a monitoring and research program designed to draw on the best available science to inform effective implementation and ensure adequate protection to the species.

Our administration of Mitchell Act funds supports improved fish passage and construction and maintenance of screens on irrigation diversions in the basin; these funds have also supported the construction and operation of more than 20 salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities, and the operations of 62 hatchery programs, which currently produce more than 63 million fish annually. In 2014, informed by our final environmental impact statement, we developed an approach to help us ensure that Mitchell Act hatchery production works in concert with salmon and steelhead recovery efforts, while still supporting tribal and non-tribal fisheries in the Columbia River Basin and Pacific Ocean (from northern California through southeast Alaska).

## Klamath River Basin

In the Klamath Basin, we are working with numerous partners to balance the needs of listed fish and fishing communities with the needs of agricultural and municipal water users. Until private hydroelectric dams were constructed, the Klamath Basin supported the third largest salmon fishery on the West Coast (early 1900s estimates of over 1 million fish per year). A Chinook run, supplemented by hatchery-produced fish, still supports commercial, recreational, and tribal fisheries, but coho and Pacific eulachon are listed under the ESA. Three tribes maintain Federally recognized fishing rights; two of the Tribes are located below the dams and have maintained a salmon fishery, but the other tribe, located above the dams, has been unable to harvest salmon for almost 100 years.

Restoring the Klamath Basin ecosystem has been a focus for staff in Arcata, CA, for many years. In 2010, NOAA Fisheries was a signatory to the Klamath Hydroelectric Settlement Agreement, which provides a framework for removal of four Klamath River dams by 2020. NOAA Fisheries also signed a letter of support for the Klamath Basin Restoration Agreement, which provides processes for fisheries restoration, reliable water and power supply, and community support in the Klamath Basin. To resolve remaining water issues, the WCR also worked with partners and stakeholders on the Upper Klamath Basin Comprehensive Agreement, signed in 2014. Combined, the agreements represent the largest dam removal and river restoration project in U.S. history and serve as a model for resolving natural resource conflicts in diverse rural communities.

Our work in the basin will also be guided by the 2014 recovery plan for southern Oregon/Northern California coast coho salmon, the product of a multi-year, collaborative process that included tribes, federal, state, and local governments, industry, environmental groups, and the public. Implementing the recovery actions will provide substantial benefits to local communities, such as habitat restoration jobs and reduced flooding risks, and has potential in the long-term to restore coho runs for fisheries not seen in decades.

### California's Central Valley

Water originating from the Central Valley is used to irrigate roughly four million acres of farmland and provide drinking water to 22 million people. This demand on a limited water supply presents a considerable challenge for the salmon, steelhead, and green sturgeon that also rely on this water. Our staff in Sacramento, CA, are engaged in a number of efforts with many partners – Federal and state agencies, private landowners, and water users – to balance the limited water supply with the needs of ESA-listed fish, and commercial and recreational salmon fisheries. We are working with state and Federal agencies on short-term and long-term solutions to restore the ecosystem and the species it supports to provide environmental, economic, and societal benefits.

Our activities are guided by the Central Valley Recovery Plan and we are working with partners to implement the plan. To ensure the needs of ESA-listed fish are balanced with those of farmers and citizens during drought conditions, for example, watershed priorities established in the recovery plan are guiding decisions about the amount and timing of water releases and diversions. Over the long-term, the recovery plan calls for the adoption of the state's water conservation program, which seeks to reduce consumption rates by 2020. In addition, staff are also engaged in several potential fish passage projects enabling the expansion of the range of listed salmon and steelhead populations.

In addition, we are collaborating with Federal and state agencies to develop the Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP), a complex habitat conservation plan for the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta (Delta), which aims to achieve the co-equal goals of water supply reliability and ecosystem restoration. The plan is one of the largest civilian public works projects in the United States and one of the most important long-term water and habitat management plans ever undertaken. When completed, the BDCP will authorize the construction and operation of a new pipeline, tapping directly off the Sacramento River, to feed fresh water directly to the state and Federal aqueducts originating in the south Delta, and also authorize a habitat restoration program of in-Delta aquatic and terrestrial habitats to help restore the ecological function of the Delta.



## Appendices

## Appendix I: Alignment with DOC and NOAA

NOAA Fisheries is a line office of the NOAA, which is located within the Department of Commerce. The WCR's strategic plan was informed by the strategic plans and planning documents of DOC, NOAA, and NOAA Fisheries.



Figure 4. Word cluster from the DOC, NOAA, and NOAA Fisheries strategic planning documents.

Strategic Plans and planning documents that currently guide NOAA Fisheries:

- Department of Commerce Strategic Plan for fiscal years 2014-2018 (2014)
- NOAA's Next – Generation Strategic Plan (2010)
- NOAA Annual Guidance Memorandum (2012)
- NOAA Fisheries Priorities and Annual Guidance for 2014 (2013)

The priorities relevant to the WCR are identified below.



**Department of Commerce (DOC)**

DOC is comprised of 12 bureaus that work in five key areas: trade and investment, innovation, environment, data and operational excellence. NOAA furthers the Department's mission with stewardship of the ocean's resources, which contribute more than \$250 billion annually to the Nation's economy.

**The DOC Strategic Goal, Objective, and Strategies Most Relevant to NOAA Fisheries*****DOC Goal 3***

**Ensure communities and businesses have the necessary information, products, and services to prepare for and prosper in a changing environment.**

***DOC Objective 3.4***

**Foster healthy and sustainable marine resources, habitats, and ecosystems through improved management and partnerships**

***DOC Strategies for Objective 3.4***

- **Strengthen capabilities to assess and monitor fish and protected resources.**  
Ensuring sustainable populations of living marine resources is a key Departmental mandate. NOAA will increase the precision of stock assessments, performing more robust monitoring, and applying ecosystem-based management to ensure healthy, sustainable populations of living marine resources. NOAA will incorporate integrated biological, physical, and chemical data and ecosystem modeling into fish stock and protected species assessments. NOAA will also produce more advanced technologies for monitoring of living marine resources and ecosystems.
- **Improve recovery of listed species through innovative partnerships.**  
International, federal, state, local, tribal, and nongovernmental organizations play a role in conservation. NOAA will strengthen partnerships with these stakeholder groups to ensure greater collaboration toward the recovery and conservation of protected species in marine and coastal ecosystems. Greater collaboration will improve the development and implementation of effective recovery and conservation plans for marine mammals and endangered and threatened species.
- **Enhance place-based conservation.**  
Through its coastal management and place-based conservation programs, NOAA will expand protections at current sites, add protections at new sites, and work with public and private partners. This place-based approach will preserve the economic and environmental benefits of these special places to local communities. NOAA will implement efforts such as the Habitat Blueprint framework, which employs partnerships to improve habitat conditions for fisheries, and coastal and marine life, to achieve economic, cultural, and environmental benefits.

*--Department of Commerce Strategic Plan (2014)*

## **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)**

NOAA advances our understanding of and ability to anticipate changes in the Earth's environment by improving society's ability to make scientifically informed decisions, and by conserving and managing ocean and coastal resources.

### **NOAA Mission**

#### **Science, Service, and Stewardship**

- Understand and predict changes in climate, weather, oceans, and coasts,
- Share that knowledge and information with others, and
- Conserve and manage coastal and marine ecosystems and resources.

### **NOAA Vision**

**Resilient Ecosystems, Communities, and Economies. Healthy ecosystems, communities, and economies that are resilient in the face of change.**

Resilient ecosystems, communities, and economies can maintain and improve their health and vitality over time by anticipating, absorbing, and diffusing change. This vision of resilience will guide NOAA and its partners in a collective effort to reduce the vulnerability of communities and ecological systems in the short-term, while helping society avoid or adapt to long-term environmental, social, and economic changes.

*-- NOAA's Next Generation Strategic Plan (2010)*

With the release in 2010 of NOAA's Strategic Plan and Executive Summary, and in the 2013 Addendum, Dr. Kathy Sullivan, Acting Undersecretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere, called on NOAA to focus on the following areas:

**Climate:** Through collaborative strategies, continue to advance the observations, modeling, and research necessary to understand climate change and its impacts; and transition mature climate science into regular, reliable, and relevant information services;

**Weather:** NOAA will build a "Weather-ready" nation by preserving and improving its ability to provide timely and accurate forecasts and warnings for the protection of life and property through science, technology, infrastructure improvements and collaborative efforts with partners;

**Oceans:** NOAA will advance our efforts to ensure the long-term sustainability of marine fisheries and recovery of protected species and their habitats;

**Coasts:** NOAA will deliver integrated data, information, products, and services needed to support resilient coastal communities and economies;

**Science and Technology:** NOAA will focus on developing systems-level understanding of ecosystems and phenomena—across missions and disciplines—with the goal of increasing the resilience of ecosystems, economies, and communities;

**Engagement:** NOAA will expand efforts to listen and respond to our customers' and stakeholders' concerns and better relate NOAA mission responsibilities and activities to those concerns; and

**Organization and Administration:** NOAA will further capitalize on recent initiatives to cut costs and improve effectiveness.

As one of five NOAA line offices, NOAA Fisheries' mission is most closely tied to the goal for Healthy Oceans identified in the Draft Goal Implementation Plan, 2012.

**NOAA's Healthy Oceans Goal: Marine fisheries, habitats, and biodiversity sustained within healthy and productive ecosystems.**

Healthy Ocean's goal is to ensure that ocean, estuarine, and related ecosystems – and the NOAA trust resources that inhabit them – are resilient and sustainable in the face of increasing threats and changing conditions. A sound understanding of these ecosystems, communication of this knowledge to decision makers and stakeholders, and the capacity and resources to support key NOAA programs are critical to achieving this goal.

Strategic objectives for this Goal:

- Improved understanding of ecosystems to inform resource management decisions
- Recovered and healthy marine and coastal species
- Healthy habitats that sustain resilient and thriving marine resources and communities
- Sustainable fisheries and safe seafood for healthy populations and vibrant communities

***NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries)***

NOAA Fisheries' annual guidance memo provides guidance to all NOAA Fisheries employees in executing our mission responsibilities by establishing a framework for development of annual priority milestones. These priorities consider the core mission functions in context of current fiscal conditions.

For fiscal years 2014 and 2015, the focus has remained on the agency's two core mandates:

- Ensure the productivity and sustainability of fisheries and fishing communities through science-based decision-making and compliance with regulations.
- Recover and conserve protected resources through the use of sound natural and social sciences.

All other NOAA Fisheries programs, projects, and investments are to be designed and conducted in a manner that supports these two core mission functions.

## Appendix II: List of Acronyms

DOC .....	Department of Commerce
EFH .....	essential fish habitat
ESA .....	Endangered Species Act
FMP .....	fishery management plan
FPA.....	Federal Power Act
FWCA .....	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
IATTC .....	Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
MMPA .....	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MSA .....	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
NEPA .....	National Environmental Policy Act
NOAA .....	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOAA Fisheries or NMFS .....	National Marine Fisheries Service
NWFSC .....	Northwest Fisheries Science Center
PCSRF .....	Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund
PFMC .....	Pacific Fishery Management Council
PSC .....	Pacific Salmon Commission
PSMFC .....	Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission
SWFSC .....	Southwest Fisheries Science Center
WCR .....	West Coast Region

**Development of a Strategic Plan for  
NOAA Fisheries' West Coast Region**  
Update for the November 2014 PFMC Meeting

Regional and headquarters offices of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries) are each creating five-year strategic plans to guide internal decision-making and resource allocation, and inform our co-managers, partners, and stakeholders of our priorities. The West Coast Region (WCR) aims to have a final strategic plan by spring or early summer of 2015.

It is important to the WCR that our plan is informed by feedback from our co-managers, partners, and stakeholders. The WCR is sharing this early working draft of the plan with the Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC) for comment. Later this fall, we will also reach out to others for comment. There may be another opportunity for PFMC comment on a subsequent draft at its March 2015 meeting.

Our working draft currently builds on NOAA Fisheries' two core mandates – sustainable and productive fisheries and fishing communities, and recovery and conservation of protected resources. Habitat conservation is central to advancing each of these mandates. Our working draft also incorporates NOAA and NOAA Fisheries' priorities for organizational excellence. Under each goal, we are developing objectives around the following topics:

- Sustainable Fisheries: participation and co-management, social and economic contributions, stewardship, consultations and support, and science and technology
- Protected Resources: recovery, ESA consultations and support, marine mammal management, and science
- Organizational Excellence: communications and customer service, fiscal integrity, internal alignment, and staff

At this November meeting, the PFMC and its advisory bodies may consider identifying three to five top priorities over the next five years that the WCR can consider in further developing our plan. Your priorities may be specific issues and actions, or a general area for improvement or enhanced attention you would like the WCR to consider (e.g., a specific rebuilding plan or regulation, a procedural improvement, or improved coordination on a particular issue). This input will help us determine if these priorities are currently addressed in our working draft and, if not, we will consider their incorporation.

The WCR requests the PFMC please provide this input and any other comments on the plan development to Barry Thom, WCR Deputy Regional Administrator, by November 28, 2014.

## COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON THE NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE WEST COAST REGION STRATEGIC PLAN

The Coastal Pelagic Species Advisory Subpanel (CPSAS) received a briefing from Jennifer Ise and Jerry Hornoff (with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)) on the NOAA Fisheries West Coast Strategic Plan. The CPSAS appreciated the opportunity to ask specific questions regarding NMFS goals and objectives for the next five years. During this briefing, the CPSAS reviewed in detail the Sustainable Fisheries objectives and discussed potential improvements to NMFS Organization Excellence objectives that could be included in the strategic plan. The CPSAS would like to provide the following additions and edits to the draft strategic plan.

### **Sustainable Fishing**

#### Objective 1 – Participation and Co-management

- The CPSAS recommends clarifying and expanding upon the term “co-managers” throughout this objective. As currently drafted, “co-managers” include Tribes, the Council, the Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission, and States but it does not include any non-governmental fishery stakeholders. The CPSAS discussed a number of co-management examples involving fisheries’ stakeholder partnerships with state and Federal agencies, and the benefits of cooperative management approaches involving stakeholders. In addition to expanding the definition of “co-manager,” the CPSAS recommends considering the inclusion of a seventh bullet that speaks specifically to co-management goals. Item 6 of this objective mentions cooperative (collaborative) research, which is important in its own right, but is also a stepping stone to cooperative management with stakeholders.

#### Objective 2 – Social and Economic Contributions

- The CPSAS recommends including “states” under item 4, to the list of stakeholders NMFS intends to collaborate with.
- Regarding item 5, enhancing community resilience and supporting sustainable working waterfronts, the CPSAS would like to highlight this as a particularly important and complex objective. Understanding that mechanisms have not yet been established to achieve this objective, the CPSAS encourages NMFS to involve the fishing industry and other stakeholders in the development of programs intended to support communities and working waterfronts.

#### Objective 3 – Stewardship

- The CPSAS recommends adding the “U.S. fishing industry” as a partner under bullet 5 and clarifying that reductions in fleet capacity are focused primarily on international fishing capacity, and not limited solely to the U.S. fleet. Any plans for U.S. fleet reduction should always involve industry and other stakeholders for guidance and advice. Proposed revised text is included below:

Work with international partners **and the U.S. fishing industry** to improve sustainability of shared stocks, address illegal, unregulated, and unreported fishing,

and reduce **international** fleet capacity in the eastern Pacific Ocean as deemed appropriate and necessary to achieve sustainability and conservation goals.

#### Objective 5 – Science and Technology

- The CPSAS discussed three science and research goals for NMFS prioritization:
  - the inclusion of the Southern California Bight in the Atlantis model in a more comprehensive manner (i.e. letter from Dr. Richard Parrish, Agenda Item H.1.c Supplemental Public Comment, November 2014)
  - Additional research to understand the distribution and catch of the northern and southern subpopulations of Pacific sardine.
  - Supportive research and stock analysis that allows for future opportunities to harvest additional CPS species in accordance with Magnuson-Stevens Act and other fisheries' policy.

The CPSAS also recommends that NMFS develop a national policy for commercial fisheries parallel to that of aquaculture and recreational fishing policies, highlighting the importance of U.S. commercial fisheries to the economy and domestic seafood production. This policy would specify objectives and strategies to assist the agency in prioritizing commercial fishing goals and allocating necessary resources (including funding) to those priorities.

#### **Organizational Excellence**

The CPSAS noted its excellent working relationship with NMFS staff and timely response to management needs and priorities. However, some CPS fishery members are also active participants in other Federal FMP fisheries, where workload, inefficient processes, and staffing constraints have limited the agency's effectiveness and thereby fishery performance. The CPSAS recommends that NMFS include in its list of strategies a review of staffing needs and exploration of new processes to ensure timely and responsive rulemaking. Our belief is that fishery stakeholders /organizations can develop partnerships with NMFS in advisory, research, or even limited management roles that would complement and augment NMFS resources and staff, facilitating fulfillment of their many assigned responsibilities.

PFMC

11/18/14



## HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE WEST COAST REGION STRATEGIC PLAN

The Highly Migratory Species Advisory Subpanel (HMSAS) was briefed by Jennifer Ise and Jerry Hornoff on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries West Coast Strategic Plan. The HMSAS appreciates the opportunity to ask specific questions regarding National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) goals and objectives for the next five years. The HMSAS reviewed the Sustainable Fisheries objectives and made the following recommendations:

### Objective 1- Sustainable Fishing

**Participation and Co-management:** The HMSAS recommends clarifying and expanding upon the term “co-managers” throughout this objective to include industry as co-managers. Create a method of discussing with Advisory Panels on issues of disagreement between Advisory Panels and Council. The HMSAS discussed a number of co-management examples and the benefits of co-management approaches. Item 6 of this objective mentions cooperative research, which is important in its own right, but is also a stepping stone to co-management.

### Objective 2 – Social and Economic Contributions

When considering enhancing fishing community resilience and supporting sustainable working waterfronts, the HMSAS would like to highlight this as a particularly important and vital objective. Understanding that mechanisms have not yet been established to achieve this objective, the HMSAS encourages NMFS to involve industry and other stakeholders in the development of programs intended to support fishermen, fishing communities, and working waterfronts.

### Objective 3 – Stewardship

The HMSAS recommends adding the “U.S. industry” as a partner under bullet 5 and clarifying that reductions in fleet capacity are focused on international fishing capacity, and not limited solely to the U.S. fleet. Proposed revised text is included below:

*Work with international partners and the U.S. industry to improve sustainability of shared stocks, address illegal, unregulated and unreported fishing, and insure identical management regulations across the North Pacific Ocean.*

## SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON THE NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE WEST COAST REGION STRATEGIC PLAN

The Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS) met with Ms. Jennifer Ise of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), regarding the draft West Coast Region Strategic Plan: 2015-2020 (Agenda Item C.5.b, Supplemental NMFS Report 2). The SAS provides the following comments on the draft plan:

### **Sustainable Fisheries Goals**

- We have strong concerns about aquaculture, particularly salmon aquaculture, and we request a more explicit description of aquaculture goals and strategies.
- Regarding Social and Economic Contributions, we are strongly in support of bullet number 3, “Remove barriers to formation of community associations.
- Regarding Science and Technology, we support items 3 and 5 on connecting essential fish habitat and electronic monitoring (particularly electronic fish tickets).
- 

### **Protected Species Goals**

- Regarding the Marine Mammal Conservation objectives, we have concerns about the reference to marine mammals as “sentinels of ocean health” particularly if the reference is meant to suggest populations size rather than other health metrics such as bioaccumulation. We also suggest adding a strategy on developing a better understanding of the role of marine mammals in the ecosystem, their impacts, and their natural population variability. We would also support a strategy for marine mammal removals in the context of pinniped predation of salmonids.
- Regarding Consultations and Support, we recommend that NMFS actively pursue mitigation for habitat degradation and that NMFS play a stronger role in consultation process for offshore energy projects.

## APPROVAL OF COUNCIL MEETING MINUTES

The draft April 2014 Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) meeting minutes are provided for Council review and approval in Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 1.

The full record of each Council meeting is maintained at the Council office, and consists of the following:

1. The meeting notice and proposed agenda (agenda available online at <http://www.pcouncil.org/resources/archives/briefing-books/>).
2. The approved minutes (available online at <http://www.pcouncil.org/council-operations/council-meetings/past-meetings/>). The minutes summarize actual meeting proceedings, noting the time each agenda item was addressed and identifying relevant key documents. The agenda item summaries consist of a narrative on noteworthy elements of the gavel-to-gavel components of the Council meeting and summarize pertinent Council discussion for each Council Guidance, Discussion, or Action item, including detailed descriptions of rationale leading to a decision and discussion between an initial motion and the final vote.
3. Audio recordings of the testimony, presentations, and discussion occurring at the meeting. Recordings are labeled by agenda number and time to facilitate tape or CD-ROM review of a particular agenda item (available from our recorder, Mr. Craig Hess, Martin Enterprises, [martinaudio@aol.com](mailto:martinaudio@aol.com)).
4. All documents produced for consideration at the Council meeting, including (1) pre-meeting advance briefing book materials, (2) pre-meeting supplemental briefing book documents, (3) supplemental documents produced or received at the meeting, validated by a label assigned by the Council Secretariat and distributed to Council Members; (4) written public comments received at the Council meeting in accordance with agenda labeling requirements; and (5) electronic material or handout materials used in presentations to Council Members during the open session (available online at <http://www.pcouncil.org/council-operations/council-meetings/past-meetings/>).
5. The Council Decision Summary Document. This document is distributed immediately after the meeting and contains very brief descriptions of Council decisions (available online at <http://www.pcouncil.org/resources/archives/council-meeting-decisions/>).
6. Draft or final decision documents finalized after the Council meeting such as Environmental Impact Statements or Environmental Assessments.
7. Pacific Council News. There are between two and four editions of the Pacific Council News produced each year. The Spring Edition covers March and April Council meetings; the Summer Edition covers the June Council meeting; the Fall Edition covers the September meeting; and the Winter Edition covers the November Council meeting. In some years the

Summer Edition may be combined with the Spring Edition, and/or the Fall Edition Combined with the Winter Edition. The Pacific Council News is available online at <http://www.pcouncil.org/resources/archives/newsletters/>.

**Council Action:**

**Review and approve the draft April 2014 Council meeting minutes.**

**Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 1: Draft Minutes: 223<sup>rd</sup> Session of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (April 2014).

**Agenda Order:**

- a. Council Member Review and Comments
  - b. **Council Action:** Approve Council Minutes from Previous Meeting(s)
- Dorothy Lowman

PFMC  
10/27/14

**DRAFT MINUTES**  
**223<sup>rd</sup> Session of the**  
**Pacific Fishery Management Council**  
**April 5-10, 2014**  
Hilton Vancouver Washington  
301 W Sixth Street, Vancouver, WA 98660

**Table of Contents**

A. Call to Order (April 5, 2014; 8:07 a.m.).....	6
A.1 Opening Remarks .....	6
A.2 Roll Call .....	6
A.3 Executive Director’s Report.....	7
A.4 Agenda.....	7
A.4.a Council Action: Approve Agenda .....	7
B. Habitat .....	7
B.1 Current Habitat Issues (4/6/2014; 8:57 a.m.) .....	7
B.1.a Agenda Item Overview .....	7
B.1.b Report of the Habitat Committee.....	7
B.1.c Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	8
B.1.d Public Comments .....	8
B.1.e Council Action: Consider Habitat Committee Recommendations (4/6/2014; 10:10 a.m.).....	8
C. Groundfish Management.....	9
C.1 Electronic Monitoring Program Informational Briefing (4/5/2014; 8:15 a.m.) .....	9
C.1.a Agenda Item Overview .....	9
C.1.b Informational Briefing.....	9
C.1.c Council Questions and Discussion (4/5/2014; 1:12 p.m.) .....	9
C.2 Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Updates and Key Decision Points Informational Briefing (4/5/2014; 1:40 p.m.).....	10
C.2.a Agenda Item Overview .....	10
C.2.b Informational Briefing.....	10
C.2.c Council Questions and Discussion .....	10
C.3 National Marine Fisheries Service Report (4/6/2014; 10:46 a.m.).....	10
C.3.a Agenda Item Overview .....	10
C.3.b Regulatory Activities .....	10
C.3.c Fisheries Science Center Activities.....	10
C.3.d Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	11
C.3.e Public Comment.....	11

C.3.f	Council Discussion.....	11
C.4	Biennial Specification for Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Adopt Biennial Specifications Final Preferred Alternatives (4/6/2014; 1:23 p.m.).....	11
C.4.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	11
C.4.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	12
C.4.c	Public Comment (4/6/2014; 3:24 p.m.).....	12
C.4.d	Council Action: Adopt Final Preferred Harvest Specifications for 2015-2016, Decide a Final Preferred Amendment 24 Alternative, if Possible, and Provide Guidance on the FMP Language necessary for Amendment 24 (4/6/2014; 4:52 p.m.) .....	13
C.5	Implement 2014 Pacific Whiting Fishery under the U.S.-Canada Whiting Agreement (4/7/2014; 8:04 a.m.) .....	17
C.5.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	17
C.5.b	Joint Management Committee Report.....	17
C.5.c	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	17
C.5.d	Public Comment.....	17
C.5.e	Council Action: Consider any Necessary Action for Implementation of the 2014 Pacific Whiting Fishery.....	17
C.6	Sablefish Catch Share Program Review Phase 1 (4/7/2014; 9:12 a.m.) .....	18
C.6.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	18
C.6.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	18
C.6.c	Public Comment.....	18
C.6.d	Council Action: Adopt Preliminary Preferred Alternatives for Electronic Fish Tickets and Permit Control Rule; Provide Guidance for Program Review and Related Actions, as Appropriate .....	19
C.7	Electronic Monitoring Program Development Including Preliminary Approval of Exempted Fishing Permits (4/7/2014; 1:21 p.m.) .....	22
C.7.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	22
C.7.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	22
C.7.c	Public Comment.....	23
C.7.d	Council Action: Guidance on Electronic Monitoring Program Development and Consideration of Preliminary Approval of Exempted Fishing Permits for Electronic Monitoring in the Limited Entry Trawl Groundfish Fisheries (4/8/2014; 8:11 a.m.).....	23
C.8	Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Stock Complex Restructuring Final Action (4/8/2014; 11:22 a.m.).....	29
C.8.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	29
C.8.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	29

C.8.c	Public Comment.....	29
C.8.d	Council Action: Adopt Preliminary Preferred Alternative for Slope Rockfish Stock Complexes (4/8/2014; 3:33 p.m.) .....	30
C.9	Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Adopt Management Measures Preliminary Preferred Alternatives (4/9/2014; 1:43 p.m.) .....	32
C.9.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	32
C.9.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	32
C.9.c	Public Comment.....	32
C.9.d	Council Action: Adopt Any Remaining Harvest Specifications and Preliminary Preferred Alternatives for Management Measures in 2015- 2016 and Beyond Fisheries (4/9/2014; 3:46 p.m.) .....	33
D.	Enforcement Issues.....	39
D.1	Annual U.S. Coast Guard Fishery Enforcement Report (4/5/2014; 11:05 a.m.) .....	39
D.1.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	39
D.1.b	U.S. Coast Guard Annual West Coast Fishery Enforcement Report .....	39
D.1.c	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	39
D.1.d	Public Comments .....	39
D.1.e	Council Discussion.....	39
E.	Open Comments .....	39
E.1	Comments on Non-Agenda Items (4/5/2014; 4:49 p.m.) .....	39
E.1.a	Advisory Body and Management Entity Comments.....	39
E.1.b	Public Comment.....	39
E.1.c	Council Discussion and Comments as Appropriate .....	40
F.	Salmon Management.....	41
F.1	Tentative Adoption of 2014 Ocean Management Measures for Analysis (4/5/2014: 3:35 p.m.).....	41
F.1.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	41
F.1.b	Update of Estimated Impacts of March 2014 Alternatives .....	41
F.1.c	Summary of Public Hearings .....	41
F.1.d	Recommendations of the U.S. Section of the Pacific Salmon Commission.....	41
F.1.e	Recommendations of the North of Falcon Forum.....	41
F.1.f	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	41
F.1.g	Public Comment.....	41
F.1.h	Council Action: Adopt Tentative 2014 Ocean Salmon Management Measures for Analysis (4/5/2014; 4:30 p.m.) .....	42
F.2	Clarify Council Direction on 2014 Management Measures (4/6/2014; 3:34 p.m.) .....	43
F.2.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	43



F.2.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	43
F.2.c	Public Comment.....	43
F.2.d	Council Guidance and Direction .....	43
F.3	Methodology Review Preliminary Topic Discussion (4/7/2014; 8:51 a.m.) .....	45
F.3.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	45
F.3.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	45
F.3.c	Public Comment.....	45
F.3.d	Council Guidance on Potential Methodologies to Review in 2014 .....	45
F.4	Lower Columbia Natural Coho Harvest Rate Matrix Review (4/8/2014; 11:04 a.m.) ...	45
F.4.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	45
F.4.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	46
F.4.c	Public Comment.....	46
F.4.d	Council Action: Guidance for Development of Alternative Harvest Control Rules.....	46
F.5	Final Action on 2014 Salmon Management Measures (4/9/2014; 5:09 p.m.) .....	46
F.5.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	46
F.5.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	46
F.5.c	Public Comment.....	46
F.5.d	Council Action: Adopt Final Management Measures for 2014 Ocean Salmon Fisheries .....	46
G.	Pacific Halibut Management .....	47
G.1	Final Incidental Landing Restrictions for 2014-2015 Salmon Troll Fishery (4/6/2014; 10:33 a.m.).....	47
G.1.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	47
G.1.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	47
G.1.c	Public Comment.....	48
G.1.d	Council Action: Adopt Final Incidental Catch Recommendations for 2014 and April 2015 Non-Indian Salmon Troll Fisheries .....	48
H.	Coastal Pelagic Species Management.....	48
H.1	Sardine Assessment, Specifications and Management Measures (4/8/2014; 4:29 p.m.).....	48
H.1.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	48
H.1.b	Survey and Assessment Report .....	48
H.1.c	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	49
H.1.d	Public Comment.....	49
H.1.e	Council Action: Consider Pacific Sardine Assessment, and Adopt Final Harvest Specifications and Management Measures for the 2014-2015 Sardine Fisheries (4/9/2014; 10:17 a.m.) .....	49

I.	Ecosystem-Based Management.....	52
I.1	Protecting Unfished and Unmanaged Forage Fish Species Initiative (4/10/2014; 8:04 a.m.) .....	52
I.1.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	52
I.1.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	52
I.1.c	Public Comment.....	52
I.1.d	Council Action: Review List of Species and Adopt Range of Alternatives (4/10/2014; 10:54 a.m.).....	53
J.	Administrative Matters.....	55
J.1	Approval of Council Meeting Minutes (4/10/2014; 11:44 a.m.) .....	55
J.1.a	Council Member Review and Comments .....	55
J.1.b	Council Action: Approve November 2013 Council Meeting Minutes.....	55
J.2	Membership Appointments and Council Operating Procedures (4/10/2014; 11:48 a.m.) .....	55
J.2.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	55
J.2.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	55
J.2.c	Public Comment.....	56
J.2.d	Council Action: Consider Appointments to Council Committees and Advisory Bodies; Adopt Changes to the Council Operating Procedures .....	56
J.3	Future Council Meeting Agenda and Workload Planning (4/10/2014; 12:14 p.m.).....	57
J.3.a	Agenda Item Overview .....	57
J.3.b	Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities.....	57
J.3.c	Public Comment.....	57
J.3.d	Council Discussion and Guidance on Future Meeting Agenda and Workload Planning .....	57
	ADJOURN .....	58

## **A. Call to Order (April 5, 2014; 8:07 a.m.)**

### **A.1 Opening Remarks**

Ms. Dorothy Lowman, Council Chair, called the 223<sup>rd</sup> meeting of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) to order at 8:07 a.m. on Saturday, April 5, 2014. [NOTE: A closed session of the Council was scheduled for 4 p.m. on Monday to discuss litigation and personnel matters.]

### **A.2 Roll Call**

Dr. Donald McIsaac, Council Executive Director, called the roll. The following Council members were present:

Mr. William L. “Buzz” Brizendine (At-Large)  
LCDR Gregg Casad (U.S. Coast Guard [USCG], non-voting designee)  
Mr. David Crabbe (California Obligatory)  
Ms. Michele Culver (State of Washington Official, designee)  
Mr. Jeff Feldner (At-Large)  
Ms. Joanna Grebel (State of California Official, designee)  
Dr. Dave Hanson, Parliamentarian (Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission [PSMFC], non-voting designee)  
Mr. Chris Kern (State of Oregon Official, designee)  
Mr. Rich Lincoln (Washington Obligatory)  
Ms. Dorothy Lowman, Chair (Oregon Obligatory)  
Mr. Dale Myer (At-Large)  
Mr. David Ortmann (State of Idaho Official, designee)  
Mr. Herb Pollard, Vice Chair (Idaho Obligatory)  
Mr. Tim Roth (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS], non-voting designee)  
Mr. Bob Turner (National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS], West Coast Region, designee),  
Mr. David Sones (Tribal Obligatory)  
Mr. Gordon Williams (State of Alaska Official, non-voting designee)  
Mr. Dan Welford (At-Large)

During the week the following people were present in their designated seats for portions of the meeting: Mr. Kyle Adicks (State of Washington Official, designee); Mr. Phil Anderson (State of Washington Official); Dr. Caren Braby (State of Oregon Official, designee); Mr. Bob Farrell (State of California Official, designee); RDML Richard Gromlich (U.S. Coast Guard, non-voting); Mr. Mark Helvey (National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region, designee); Ms. Gway Kirchner (State of Oregon Official, designee); Mr. Frank Lockhart (NMFS West Coast Region, designee); and Ms. Marci Yaremko (State of California Official, designee).

Mr. Dave Hogan (U.S. State Department, non-voting) was absent from the meeting.

### **A.3 Executive Director's Report**

Dr. McIsaac reported that Ms. Lowman has been appointed by the U.S. State Department to the position of Alternate Commissioner representing our Council on the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC). This is a preparatory appointment which we hope to be followed by a Presidential appointment to a permanent commissioner seat. Dr. McIsaac expressed the Council's thanks, and that provided in a letter from the U.S. State Department, for the service rendered by Ms. Marija Vojkovich who previously represented the Council in the WCPFC. He also noted some schedule changes in ancillary meetings.

### **A.4 Agenda**

#### **A.4.a Council Action: Approve Agenda**

Dr. McIsaac noted that the Habitat agenda item (B.1) that was scheduled first thing this morning will be delayed to this afternoon to allow completion of statements by the Groundfish Advisory Subpanel (GAP) and Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS).

Mr. Crabbe moved and Mr. Wolford seconded **Motion 1** to adopt the Council meeting agenda as shown in Agenda Item A.4, April 2014 Council Meeting Agenda, with the changes noted by the Executive Director (rescheduling of Habitat to the end of the day).

Motion 1 carried unanimously.

### **B. Habitat**

#### **B.1 Current Habitat Issues (4/6/2014; 8:57 a.m.)**

##### **B.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Ms. Jennifer Gilden presented the Agenda Item Overview and referenced the following documents:

- Agenda Item B.1.a, Attachment 1: Letter on KZO Sea Farms;
- Agenda Item B.1.a, Attachment 2: Letter to USFWS;
- Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 3: DRAFT Letter to NMFS regarding the Bay-Delta Conservation Plan;
- Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 4: DRAFT Letter to Jean Thurston, BOEM, Regarding the Request for Competitive Interest; Potential Marine Hydrokinetic Research Lease on the Outer Continental Shelf Offshore Oregon; and
- Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 5: *Federal Register* Notice dated March 24, 2014: Request for Competitive Interest; Potential Marine Hydrokinetic Research Lease on the Outer Continental Shelf Offshore Oregon.

##### **B.1.b Report of the Habitat Committee**

Mr. Joel Kawahara presented Agenda Item B.1.b, Supplemental HC Report.

### **B.1.c Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Tim Roth presented Agenda Item B.1.c, USFWS Report and Agenda Item B.1.c, Supplemental USFWS Report 2.

Mr. Mike Orcutt presented Agenda Item B.1.c, Supplemental Tribal Report of Hoopa Valley Tribe.

Mr. Richard Heap presented Agenda Item B.1.c, Supplemental SAS Report.

Mr. John Holloway presented Agenda Item B.1.c, Supplemental GAP Report.

### **B.1.d Public Comments**

None.

### **B.1.e Council Action: Consider Habitat Committee Recommendations (4/6/2014; 10:10 a.m.)**

Ms. Gilden noted that there were three draft letters for the Council to consider: one to the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) regarding the wave energy test project approximately five miles off of Newport, Oregon ([Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 4](#)); one to NMFS concerning the Draft Environmental Impact Report (EIR)/Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Bay Delta Conservation Plan (BDCP) ([Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 3](#)); and a proposal to draft a letter for the June briefing book concerning the proposed boundary expansion of the Gulf of the Farallones and Cordell Bank National Marine Sanctuaries.

Regarding the draft letter to BOEM, Mr. Chris Kern stated that Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) was in concurrence with the GAP comments protesting the use of the Pacific Regional Ocean Uses Atlas Project data for Oregon. He supported the recommended paragraph from the Supplemental HC Report, but would strike the reference to using the Atlas.

The Council concurred in having the HC finalize the letter with the guidance from Mr. Kern (replace the last paragraph on page 2 of the draft letter with the paragraph in the Supplemental HC Report, striking the second-to-last sentence on using the Ocean Uses Atlas).

Since this letter was to the Federal Government, Mr. Lockhart noted that he was abstaining from the Council concurrence.

Mr. Wolford stated that the proposed letter regarding the BDCP (Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 3) was a joint effort by the SAS and HC. He was very supportive of the letter and of the two changes proposed by the HC in their supplemental report (correcting one of the references and adding a kind of boiler plate statement describing the Council responsibility with regard to protecting essential fish habitat [EFH]). Mr. Roth also expressed his support for moving this forward. He, Mr. Wolford, and Mr. Pollard expressed their appreciation for the thoroughness of the letter.

Mr. Wolford moved and Mr. Brizendine seconded **Motion 6** that the Council adopt the HC's letter in Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 3, with the changes noted by the HC on page 2 of Agenda Item B.1.b, Supplemental HC Report, relative to correcting the reference on

page 6 and adding language at the beginning of the letter identifying the Council's responsibility with regard to EFH.

Motion 6 carried (Mr. Lockhart and Ms. Yaremko abstained).

Ms. Yaremko spoke in support of the proposal by the HC to draft a letter for the June Council meeting concerning the proposed expansion of the Gulf of the Farallones and Cordell Bank National Marine Sanctuaries.

In response to concerns, Dr. McIsaac stated that staff would review the June agenda and ensure that all of the advisory bodies would have an opportunity to comment on the draft letter. The draft could go out before the meeting to help facilitate this.

The Council gave concurrence to the draft letter on the marine sanctuary expansion.

Mr. Wolford noted the comments of the Hoopa Valley Tribe relative to water resources on the Klamath River and thought that it would be appropriate for the Council to consider a letter regarding this issue at the June meeting.

Dr. McIsaac stated that he had a list of priorities for the HC to consider under Agenda Item J.3 for workload planning, including consideration of the issues raised by the Hoopa Valley Tribe.

### **C. Groundfish Management**

#### **C.1 Electronic Monitoring Program Informational Briefing (4/5/2014; 8:15 a.m.)**

##### **C.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Brett Wiedoff presented the Agenda Item Overview and Agenda Item C.1.a, Supplemental Staff Overview: PowerPoint Electronic Monitoring Program Information Briefing.

##### **C.1.b Informational Briefing**

Mr. Dave Colpo presented Agenda Item C.1.b, Supplemental PSMFC Electronic Monitoring Field Program PowerPoint with Ms. Alia Al-Humaidhi and referred to:

- Agenda Item C.1.b, Attachment 1: PSMFC Preliminary 2013 Report; and
- Agenda Item C.1.b, Attachment 2: PSMFC Supplemental Study Design.

[Council postponed this agenda item until after lunch and went on break at 10:55 a.m. to start D.1 at conclusion of break.]

##### **C.1.c Council Questions and Discussion (4/5/2014; 1:12 p.m.)**

Mr. Colpo responded to questions by the Council members concerning several topics, including costs, time involved in accounting and responding to the electronic monitoring (EM) data, the ability to determine species or species groups, training of personnel, determination of the fishes' viability, use of a discard chute, and funding status for the study.

## **C.2 Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Updates and Key Decision Points Informational Briefing (4/5/2014; 1:40 p.m.)**

### **C.2.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. John DeVore presented the Agenda Item Overview.

### **C.2.b Informational Briefing**

Mr. John DeVore presented Agenda Item C.2.a, Supplemental Revised Attachment 1, which covered biological impacts. Dr. Kit Dahl referenced Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Attachment 9 in his presentation, which provided socio-economic impact estimates. Ms. Ames referenced Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1: Action Item Checklist.

### **C.2.c Council Questions and Discussion**

This informational briefing was for the purpose of taking questions from and familiarizing Council members with the issues and process for setting the 2015-2016 management specifications and measures under Agenda Items C.4, C.8, and C.9. Reference was made to several documents under these agenda items. No Council actions were taken under this agenda item.

[Council concluded this agenda item at 3:30 pm and moved to F.1]

## **C.3 National Marine Fisheries Service Report (4/6/2014; 10:46 a.m.)**

### **C.3.a Agenda Item Overview**

Ms. Kelly Ames presented the Agenda Item Overview.

### **C.3.b Regulatory Activities**

Mr. Frank Lockhart presented the following documents:

- Agenda Item C.3.b, FR Notices: *Federal Register* Notices Published since the Last Council Meeting;
- Agenda Item C.3.b, NMFS Report: NMFS Cost Recovery Annual Report for the Trawl Rationalization Program;
- Agenda Item C.3.b, NMFS Report 2: Trawl Rationalization Compliance Summary 2013;
- Agenda Item C.3.b, Supplemental NMFS Report 3: *Federal Register* Notice dated March 12, 2014 – Final Rule: Pacific Halibut Fisheries Catch Sharing Plan; and
- Agenda Item C.3.b, Supplemental NMFS Report 4: *Federal Register* Notice dated March 19, 2014 – Fisheries off West Coast States: Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan; Trawl Rationalization Program; Chafing Gear Modifications.

### **C.3.c Fisheries Science Center Activities**

Dr. Jim Hastie presented Agenda Item C.3.c, NMFS NWFSC Report: Groundfish Stock Assessment Prioritization for 2015.

Dr. Michelle McClure presented Agenda Item C.3.c, Supplemental NWFSC PowerPoint: Groundfish Science Center Report.



Mr. Dayna Matthews presented Agenda Item C.3.c, Supplemental TRAT Compliance Summary 2013.

#### **C.3.d Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Heather Mann presented Agenda Item C.3.d, Supplemental GAP Report.

Mr. Brian Corrigan presented Agenda Item C.3.d, Supplemental EC Report.

#### **C.3.e Public Comment**

Ms. Heather Mann, Midwater Trawlers Cooperative, Newport, Oregon.

Mr. Steve Bodnar, Coos Bays Trawlers Association, Coos Bay, Oregon.

#### **C.3.f Council Discussion**

Ms. Grebel made a comment for the record regarding Agenda Item C.3.b, Supplemental NMFS Report 3. The California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) requests, in the next Catch Sharing Plan (CSP) rulemaking under the definition of authorized officers (page 13910), that CDFW officers be listed along with Washington and Oregon state officers as being authorized to enforce the Federal CSP regulations.

Ms. Kirchner spoke to the topic of stock assessment priorities. She noted that ODFW had additional information for kelp greenling that did not fit into a depletion-based stock reduction analysis (DB-SRA). However, they will provide the information to the science center so that they can determine whether it can be a full assessment or not. She noted we are learning a lot regarding the data poor/data moderate assessments. However, she was concerned that what we are learning is not yet ready for implementation in our management. Those concerns will make her less willing to add a lot of species to this process.

Ms. Culver commented that she had some similar thoughts and has been torn between doing more stock assessments, taking a better look at the stocks we assessed this cycle, and never doing a data moderate assessment again. It would depend on how it is done, how the data are treated by the assessment authors, what areas are looked at or lumped together, and how the results are used by the Council for management. All this makes it hard to decide which stocks to select for assessment in the next cycle. She wanted to make it clear that even if stocks were selected for assessment, that did not automatically mean the results would be used in the next management cycle.

Other topics discussed by the Council included questions about the details and timing of further cost recovery discussions and developments, and clarification of the request for comments by NMFS in the proposed rule on chafing gear (i.e., preventing double-walled codends).

### **C.4 Biennial Specification for Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Adopt Biennial Specifications Final Preferred Alternatives (4/6/2014; 1:23 p.m.)**

#### **C.4.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. John DeVore and Ms. Kelly Ames presented the Agenda Item Overview and referenced:

- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1: Action Item Checklist;

- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 2: Proposed 2015-2016 Harvest Specifications and Select Management Measures for Groundfish Stocks and Stock Complexes;
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2: Proposed 2015-2016 Harvest Specifications and Select Management Measures for Groundfish Stocks and Stock Complexes;
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 3: Excerpted Portions of the Preliminary DEIS concerning the Biological Risk Analysis for Select Stocks and Stock Complexes;
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 4: Proposed FMP Language under the Amendment 24 Alternatives;
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 5: Preliminary Draft of the 2014 Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Document (Electronic Only);
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 6: Preliminary Draft “Groundfish Harvest Specifications and Management Measures and Amendment 24: Draft Environmental Impact Statement “(Electronic Only);
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 7: Excel Workbook containing Historical Landings and Revenue Tables for the Groundfish Fishery (Electronic Only – Excel Workbook);
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 8: Adopted Schedule for Developing the 2015-2016 and Beyond Groundfish Harvest Specifications and Management Measures; and
- Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Attachment 9: Tables of Fishery Impacts under the alternatives under 2015-2016 Action Alternatives.

#### **C.4.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Agenda Item C.4.b, GMT Report: Appendix B to Proposed Harvest Specifications and Management Measures for the 2015-2016 Pacific Groundfish Fishery and Amendment 24 to the Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan Preliminary Draft Environmental Impact Statement (Electronic Only).

Ms. Meisha Key presented Agenda Item C.4.b, Supplemental SSC Report.

Mr. Dan Erickson presented Agenda Item C.4.b, Supplemental GMT Report 2.

Mr. Gerry Richter and Mr. Dan Waldeck presented Agenda Item C.4.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Agenda Item C.4.b, Supplemental NMFS Report.

Ms. Gway Kirchner presented Agenda Item C.4.b, ODFW Report: Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife Comments Regarding the Recent Model Development and OFL Determination for Kelp greenling for 2015-2016 Harvest Specifications.

Ms. Michele Culver presented Agenda Item C.4.b, WDFW Report: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Report on Groundfish Biennial Harvest Specifications and Management Measures for 2015-2016 and Beyond.

#### **C.4.c Public Comment (4/6/2014; 3:24 p.m.)**

Agenda Item C.4.c, Public Comment.

Agenda Item C.4.c, Public Comment 2.

Agenda Item C.4.c, Supplemental Public Comment 3.

Agenda Item C.4.c, Supplemental Public Comment 4

[Ms Linda and Mr. Mick Buell (did not testify).]

Bill James, Port San Luis Commercial Fisherman’s Association, Avila Beach, California.

[Council suspended this agenda item at 3:33 p.m. until after F.2 at 3:48 pm]

Mr. Mark Cedergreen, Westport Charterboat Association, Westport, Washington.

Mr. Jeff Miles, fisherman, Port Orford, Oregon.

Mr. Ron Mason, Oregon Coalition for Educating Anglers, Corvallis, Oregon.

Mr. Gerry Richter, Point Conception Groundfishermen's Association, Santa Barbara, California.

Mr. Seth Atkinson, Natural Resources Defense Council, San Francisco, California.

Mr. Ralph Brown, fisherman, Brookings, Oregon.

Mr. Tom Burlingame, Neah Bay, Washington.

Mr. John Corbin, Buck & Ann Fisheries, Ilwaco, Washington, presented Agenda Item C.4.c,

Supplemental Public Comment 6: Letter from Buck & Ann Fisheries, LLC.

Mr. Steve Bodnar, Coos Bay Trawlers Association, Coos Bay, Oregon.

Mr. Rod Moore, West Coast Seafood Processors Association, Portland, Oregon.

Ms. Heather Mann, Whiting Fisheries, Agenda Item C.4.c, Supplemental Public Comment 5:  
Joint Letter regarding the West Coast Rougheye Rockfish Meeting.

**C.4.d Council Action: Adopt Final Preferred Harvest Specifications for 2015-2016, Decide a Final Preferred Amendment 24 Alternative, if Possible, and Provide Guidance on the FMP Language necessary for Amendment 24 (4/6/2014; 4:52 p.m.)**

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 8** that the Council adopt the OFLs for 2015 and 2016 as recommended by the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) (Table 1 in Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2) except for kelp greenling in Oregon and Washington; and (adopt) the OFLs for Washington cabezon as displayed in Table 3 that is associated with a P\* of 0.45.

Ms. Culver stated that the SSC has reviewed the stock assessments and have provided their recommendations to the Council that the OFLs as displayed in Table 1 (except for Oregon and Washington kelp greenling) and Table 3 for Washington cabezon represent the best available science and endorse them for use in management specifications for 2015-2016.

Motion 8 carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 9** that the Council adopt the OFLs for 2015 and 2016 as recommended by the SSC for leopard shark and California kelp greenling as displayed in Table 2 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2.

Ms. Culver stated that these OFLs were the recommendations of the SSC as the best available science to use for management at this time.

**Motion 9** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Ms. Kirchner seconded **Motion 10** that the Council adopt the ABCs displayed in Table 2, Table 3, and Table 4 in Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED

Attachment 2 consistent with the preliminary preferred alternative P\* decisions, except spiny dogfish would have a P\* of 0.40.

Ms. Culver stated that the Council had approved a preliminary preferred alternative (PPA) P\* of 0.45 for all stocks and complexes with the exceptions noted in footnote 1 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 1. Speaking to the exceptions for arrowtooth flounder and lingcod south of 40°10' N. latitude, spiny dogfish, starry flounder, and longspine and shortspine thornyheads, she noted that they are all category 2 assessments. With regard to sablefish, she noted they had a steepness that was highly uncertain in the last assessment and that was the justification for a P\* of 0.40. It seems appropriate to continue with that, given we do not have a new full assessment for this cycle. Relative to spiny dogfish, there were two issues regarding the uncertainty in the F<sub>MSY</sub>. That has been addressed to some degree. However, the minimum stock size threshold was not defined and it is appropriate to credit going from a P\* of 0.35 up to 0.40, but not all the way to a P\* of 0.45 at this time.

**Motion 10** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 11** that the Council confirm the PPA ACLs displayed in Table 4 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Revised Attachment 2, except, for spiny dogfish, establish an ACL equal to the ABC with a P\* of 0.40 and Dover sole and widow rockfish be addressed under Agenda Item C.9 based on the Groundfish Management Team (GMT) addressing the GAP recommendations.

Ms. Culver stated that footnote 2 in Attachment 1 speaks to the Council's PPA ACL decisions and raised the issue of Dover sole and widow rockfish. Both the GMT and GAP expanded on that issue and there should be more discussion and reports under Agenda Item C.9 to determine the Council's action for those stocks. Setting the spiny dogfish P\* at 0.40 is consistent with the action the Council took for the acceptable biological Catch (ABC).

**Motion 11** carried unanimously.

Ms. Grebel moved and Mr. Brizendine seconded **Motion 12** that the Council adopt a final preferred alternative (FPA) ACL for cowcod of 10 mt and an FPA ACT of 4 mt for cowcod south of 40° 10' N. latitude as displayed in Table 5, Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Revised Attachment 2.

Ms. Grebel noted that this ACL does correspond to the status quo spawning potential ratio (SPR) harvest control rule. Cowcod is rebuilding ahead of schedule and this ACL would add one year to rebuilding beyond the zero fishing option with a greater than 50 percent probability of rebuilding by the new T<sub>MAX</sub> of 2057. As previously discussed in November, the ACT of 4 mt would still be precautionary, but would also provide the opportunity to maintain the status quo depth restrictions for the recreational fishery to 60 fathoms. There isn't much bycatch information to inform the needs of our fixed gear fisheries for cowcod, and this ACT would accommodate both the recreational fishery and the uncertainty we have with bycatch in the other sectors.

**Motion 12** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 13** that the Council confirm its ecosystem component species designations as displayed in Table 4 on page 12 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2; and note that it would include all other skates except longnose skates.

Ms. Culver stated that the GMT did a very thorough job in exploring the management unit stocks and ecosystem component stocks that are in the fishery and had a series of alternatives that the Council had considerable discussion on and selected a PPA. This action confirms that PPA. She understood that there had been a question relative to all other skates as being an ecosystem component that technically would have included longnose skate which the Council had previously broken out to manage separately. Her motion makes this separation explicit.

**Motion 13** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Ms. Kirchner seconded **Motion 14** that the Council manage kelp greenling coastwide, Washington cabezon and leopard shark together in an “other fish complex” (which is essentially status quo); under that status quo approach there would not be any contributions for Oregon/Washington kelp greenling and the specifications would be based on California kelp greenling, Washington cabezon, and leopard shark.

Ms. Culver stated her appreciation for the thought and consideration that has gone into restructuring the other fish complex and creating a shallow groundfish complex by the SSC, GMT, and GAP. She noted that the removal of leopard shark to be managed separately with its own harvest specifications would require a separate trip limit, sorting requirement, and reporting—all new requirements. WDFW believes that retaining the other fish complex and status quo management is consistent with the SSC recommendations for Option 2 on how to address Washington and Oregon kelp greenling. WDFW also thinks that this (not separating out leopard shark) would help lessen the additional regulatory requirements, changes, and analyses that are needed. The approach in the motion seems to be what is needed to meet the January 1 harvest specification delivery.

Mr. Lincoln stated he would support the motion, but that he thought it should be only a temporary measure until we are able to deal with new assessments for greenling in the next management cycle.

Ms. Culver stated that it was her intent that this would only be for the 2015 and 2016 cycle. We would continue to need to revisit stock assessments for kelp greenling in the next cycle. She appreciated there being two options, but she didn’t think waiting until June for Option 1 would be prudent with our process and schedule. She didn’t think it fully addresses the problems and concerns that have been raised with the kelp greenling data-moderate assessment and would only be a temporary measure. Our desire for a full assessment still stands and it really is because of the need to have something done at this meeting and to address the potential regulatory requirements associated with breaking leopard shark out separately at this time that her motion has them retained in the other fish complex.

Ms. Kirchner added that we have state regulations (landing caps) that manage kelp greenling in both the sport and commercial fisheries in Oregon and do not have a concern with leaving it in the complex, as we have those controls already.

Mr. Lockhart was concerned about the reason for keeping leopard shark in the complex—was it just about process rather than any conservation concern.

Ms. Culver stated it wasn't a conservation issue. All three states have adequate management measures in place for the near shore stocks, including inseason management, and it wouldn't matter if leopard shark was included. The GMT raised some good points from the perspective of leopard shark not fitting in a shallow round fish complex. However, her motion was intended to eliminate the need for considerable new sorting and reporting requirements, changes, and analyses that would delay the season start. She asked Mr. Lockhart to confirm whether or not she was right in assuming those would be required.

Mr. Lockhart stated that if leopard shark was managed under its own ACL it would have a sorting requirement.

Ms. Grebel noted that California already has specific bag and size limits in state regulations for leopard sharks as well as closed areas.

**Motion 14** carried unanimously.

After some discussion over process, Ms. Culver proposed guidance for Agenda Item C.9 to the effect that the GAP and GMT consider the issue of managing the minor nearshore rockfish at the complex level north of 40° 10' N. latitude with state-specific harvest guidelines and a minimum of two alternatives for allocation of those harvest guidelines as follows:

1. Alternative 3 in Supplemental GMT Report 2 – allocation based on miles of coast line in each state north of 40° 10' N. latitude; and
2. Informed by the average landings as displayed in Table 2 of Supplemental GMT Report 2.

Ms. Grebel asked that the GMT be allowed to also consider a hybrid approach for further development.

Council gave consensus to this guidance for C.9.

Mr. Devore noted that the Council has not given any guidance on Amendment 24.

Ms. Grebel asked for a progress report from the GMT relative to the management measures as to what has been completed.

Ms. Culver asked, and the Council concurred, that guidance for Amendment 24 be provided under Agenda Item C.9.

## **C.5 Implement 2014 Pacific Whiting Fishery under the U.S.-Canada Whiting Agreement (4/7/2014; 8:04 a.m.)**

### **C.5.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. John DeVore presented the Agenda Item Overview and referenced:

- Agenda Item C.5.a, Attachment 1: Status of the Pacific Hake (Whiting) Stock in U.S. and Canadian Waters in 2014 with a Management Strategy Evaluation (Full Version Available Electronic Only);
- Agenda Item C.5.a, Attachment 2: Table 1. Estimates of Pacific whiting mortality from 2007-2012 for Research and the Pink Shrimp Fishery; and
- Agenda Item C.5.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2: Table 1: Estimates of Pacific whiting mortality from 2007-2012 for Research and the Pink Shrimp Fishery.

### **C.5.b Joint Management Committee Report**

Mr. Frank Lockhart commented on the Joint Management Committee (JMC) meetings. Mr. Anderson included remarks on the JMC meetings.

### **C.5.c Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Dan Erickson presented Agenda Item C.5.c, Supplemental GMT Report.

Mr. Dan Waldeck presented Agenda Item C.5.c, Supplemental GAP Report.

### **C.5.d Public Comment**

Mr. Rod Moore, West Coast Seafood Processors Association, Portland, Oregon.

### **C.5.e Council Action: Consider any Necessary Action for Implementation of the 2014 Pacific Whiting Fishery**

Mr. Lockhart stated that he had talked to Dr. McClure of the NWFSC and she was uncomfortable with the GAP recommendation for the set-aside (1,000 mt). Dr. McClure indicated that her staff are intending to do additional research which will likely impact whiting, and would like a set-aside of 2,500 mt. That is her recommendation to the Council. Mr. Lockhart expressed appreciation for the role Dr. McClure played as the Scientific Research Committee Chair in the JMC process.

Mr. Anderson asked if the 2,500 mt included the pink shrimp fishery. He wondered where that number had come from.

Mr. Lockhart responded that it is the total number for both fisheries. Dr. McClure had explained to Mr. Lockhart that the number came from a discussion with her staff that perform research that may affect whiting, and they indicated they may catch more than in 2012. However, Mr. Lockhart had not seen the actual calculations.

Mr. Anderson moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 15** that the Council adopt 1,500 mt as the set-aside in 2014 for research activities and the incidental catch in the pink shrimp fishery.



Mr. Anderson stated that the highest estimate of mortalities in research in Agenda Item C.5.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2 since 2007 was 1,062. There is some indication of a need for a little bit higher level this year. When you look at the pink shrimp fishery incidental catch of whiting, you can see the reduction due to the excluders coming forward in that timeframe. There is a large biomass of whiting and it would be reasonable to assume there will be some additional incidental catches associated with the pink shrimp fishery. However, it is hard to estimate the increase, so he has included a little buffer with the 1,500 mt set-aside to accommodate both the research and pink shrimp fisheries incidental catch.

Mr. Myer asked what the process will be if the set-aside limit is exceeded by the research before the end of the year.

Mr. Lockhart stated that this action sets aside an amount of whiting for research and the pink shrimp incidental catches, but the overall concern for the end of the year is about exceeding the total allowable catch of whiting from all effort. If that will not be exceeded, we are fine. If it looks like the total might be exceeded, we would need to come back before the Council to determine what to do, but we see that as unlikely.

**Motion 15** carried unanimously.

## **C.6 Sablefish Catch Share Program Review Phase 1 (4/7/2014; 9:12 a.m.)**

### **C.6.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Jim Seger presented the Agenda Item Overview (Agenda Item C.6.a, Supplemental Staff Overview PowerPoint) and introduced the following documents:

- Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 1: Preliminary Draft and Outline, Pacific Coast Groundfish Limited Entry Fixed Gear Sablefish Permit Stacking Program Review;
- Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 2: Sablefish Permit Stacking Program – Action Issues: Draft Council Decision Analysis Document; and
- Agenda Item C.6.a, Supplemental Attachment 3: Sablefish Permit Stacking Program – Action Issues: Electronic Fish Ticket Analysis.

Ms. Ariel Jacobs presented Agenda Item C.6.a, Supplemental NMFS PowerPoint: Sablefish Permit Stacking Program-action Issues, Electronic Fish Ticket Analysis.

### **C.6.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Ariel Jacobs presented Agenda Item C.6.b, Supplemental NMFS PowerPoint: The Paper Suboption.

Ms. Meisha Key presented Agenda Item C.6.b, Supplemental SSC Report.

Mr. Tommy Ancona presented Agenda Item C.6.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Mr. Dayna Matthews presented Agenda Item C.6.b, Supplemental EC Report.

### **C.6.c Public Comment**

Mr. Bob Alverson and Mr. Paul Clampitt, Fishing Vessels Owners Association, Seattle, Washington.

Ms. Michelle Longo-Eder, F/V Timmy Boy, Newport, Oregon.

Mr. Gerry Richter, fisherman, Santa Barbara, California.

**C.6.d Council Action: Adopt Preliminary Preferred Alternatives for Electronic Fish Tickets and Permit Control Rule; Provide Guidance for Program Review and Related Actions, as Appropriate**

Mr. Seger directed the Council to provide comments to help refine the preliminary draft sablefish program review document (Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 1), especially with regard to conclusions. Staff will take input at this meeting and incorporate and expand the review for final consideration at the June Council meeting.

Ms. Culver expressed her appreciation for the amount of work that has gone into producing Attachment 1 and has found the information to be very helpful, especially the compilation of background information from many older documents into one that is currently available. However, she would like to see more background relative to the overall 230 limited entry fixed gear (LEFG) permits and fishery rather than just the 164 sablefish-endorsed permits. She would also like more background information on the process the Council used to determine the number of gear endorsements for each gear type. She noted that the listing of objectives in Table 2-2 was useful, as well as the description of how the program has met those objectives. She would like to see more about how the management issues and the fishery have changed and evolved since the objectives were developed. There is a lot of information in Attachment 1 relative to the change from the derby-style sablefish fishery. However, she is more interested in how the management issues in the broader context have changed since the inception of the program which was prior to having any overfished rockfish stocks or rockfish conservation areas (RCAs). With these changes, it may be appropriate for the Council to reconsider its objectives or look at ways the program may be improved to meet those objectives. She would like more information from 2002 to the present.

Ms. Culver stated that she understands we will be taking a closer look at the program review in June and have a discussion of whether or not the Council believes anything needs to be addressed following the June meeting. One of the things she would be interested in is an exploration of whether or not to allow those with longline endorsements to also be able to use or switch to pot gear. There may be possible reductions in rockfish and Pacific halibut bycatch by switching to pot gear. This could also apply to the IFQ fishery by allowing a switch from trawl to longline or pot gear.

Mr. Seger indicated that the drafting team could provide more information in the June version of the document along the lines requested by Ms. Culver, and would also try to address the comments provided by the SSC. The Council then directed its attention to a discussion of the preliminary preferred alternatives for the rules for assessing permit control as provided in Attachment 2.

Ms. Culver referred to Attachment 2 with the description of the alternatives for the permit ownership as displayed on pages 8-9. She stated that she had a much greater appreciation now for the complexity around the permit ownership issue, which was helped greatly by the Council staff PowerPoint presentation and flow chart. She recommended that the description in the

document needs to be expanded with the type of information in the presentations so we are all clear on the alternatives and their impacts.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 16** that the Council select Alternative 2a as a preliminary preferred alternative as written in Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 2, on Page 9.

[Alternative 2a: Status Quo for permit ownership (any percentage ownership in a permit is a count of 1), however, holding a permit is counted only if the vessel owner has a greater than 20 percent share. Partial vessel ownership is capped at two vessels (i.e., the exemption for having 20 percent or less ownership in a vessel could only be used twice).]

Ms. Culver stated that she believes this motion would address the problem that has been explained in public comment and by Council and NMFS staff and is appropriate for the Council to select as a preliminary preferred alternative at this time. She will look for further input by staff and industry members to confirm that this alternative appropriately addresses the problem before we go final.

**Motion 16** carried unanimously.

The Council began discussion of alternatives for the use of electronic fish tickets (e-tickets) as provided in Agenda Item C.6.a, Supplemental Attachment 3.

Mr. Farrell noted that Alternative 4 (F.6.a, Attachment 3) appears to be preferred and he agrees with that. However, by including the open access fishery, it may place an undue burden to fill out an electronic fish ticket on fishermen that are not targeting sablefish. Also, the transportation receipt piece needs to be fleshed out in terms of how we implement the alternative.

Dr. Braby wanted to be certain about whether or not the transportation receipt would still be legal under the e-ticket alternative.

Mr. Lockhart replied that the e-ticket would be a Federal requirement, and that the transportation receipt could continue on the state level. It is a little unclear that if someone filled out a transportation receipt they would still need to fill out an e-ticket.

Mr. Matthews reported that in the IFQ fishery the e-ticket number simply needs to be recorded on the transportation receipt. It could be done that way in the fixed gear fishery or by some other alternative. He thought that could be worked out as we finalize the options.

Ms. Culver stated it is her understanding for these sablefish alternatives that the process would be similar to that in the trawl IFQ fishery. The e-ticket requirement is triggered by fish being delivered to a first receiver. If fish are offloaded, but not delivered to a first receiver, they could be recorded on a transportation receipt and trucked to a first receiver. Alternatively, if the fish are offloaded to a first receiver they would use an e-ticket and then be trucked to the processing plant.

Mr. Matthews confirmed that Ms. Culver's description was generally correct. He noted that in the IFQ fishery they also require a site license which ties the e-ticket number to the site, because

there are large numbers of fish being landed. Landings are much smaller in the sablefish fishery and may just be loaded into a pickup. That is why it may be more practical to just record the e-ticket number on the transportation receipt.

Mr. Wolford noted that Alternative 4 needs considerably more clarification.

The Council had considerable discussion about the details of what triggers the e-ticket, how it is tied to the transportation receipts, and how to limit the burden on the industry. Mr. Mathews clarified that what was meant by “all” sablefish was limited to targeted sablefish deliveries (open access, 300 pounds DTL fishery).

Ms. Culver commented that in filling out the alternatives, she would like to see some comparison with the IFQ fishery. It seems like one system could work for both fisheries and many buyers are already familiar with the IFQ system. If we need a different system, then we could identify why it had to be different.

Mr. Lockhart moved and Dr. Braby seconded **Motion 17** (referring to Agenda Item C.6.a, Supplemental Attachment 3) to remove the paper ticket suboption from Alternatives 2 through 4, and the sentence stating “That tier permits be loaded into the IFQ Vessel Account System with deductions made as appropriate when a tier delivery is made and recorded on the E Fish Ticket” be removed from all action alternatives.

Mr. Lockhart stated that, especially in light of the discussion the Council just had, he didn’t think any further consideration of the paper ticket suboption would have much value. Regarding the requirement for loading tier permits into the IFQ account system, he thought that would unduly limit the analyses, and getting rid of it allows us to consider other options as we are refining the alternatives.

Ms. Culver stated she is not sure she would want to totally disallow the use of paper tickets, and it is confusing as to where they are and are not required.

Mr. Lockhart stated that removing the language for paper tickets does not disallow its use by the states. He is just making it clear that the use of paper tickets alone is not going to work. This would not supplant the states’ requirements.

Ms. Culver responded that Mr. Lockhart’s statement helped, but the issue was still not clear to her. She was willing to let it go for now, understanding that Alternative 1 (status quo) would be paper tickets. With regard to the tier permits being loaded into the IFQ Vessel Account System, she was not sure what is being proposed. If you remove that, is something else going to be proposed to track tier limit attainment?

Mr. Lockhart said that this requirement is just a little too specific. It requires that the data has to be loaded into the system when a tier delivery is made. By removing this sentence, there is some flexibility as to when the data will be loaded into the system. The data will be loaded into the system at some point. We need to work out when the appropriate time is.

**Motion 17** carried unanimously.

Dr. Braby commented that the Oregon requirement to document the Federal permit number on the fish tickets was implemented at the first of the year, and the state is ready to implement electronic fish tickets immediately on this fishery. The work on electronic fish tickets for the IFQ fishery has paid off as we anticipated it would to pave the way for other fishery sectors. If we can use the system in place for the IFQ, that would be preferable rather than starting from scratch.

Ms. Culver agreed with the comments from Oregon. She noted that Washington had a little bit different situation due to the allowance for incidental halibut landings north of Point Chehalis. There should be the appropriate fields to capture that information in the new design. She also wanted to make sure the e-tickets still came directly to the states as in the IFQ program, and the state would upload the data in the PacFIN system as a separate process.

Mr. Lockhart agreed with the comments provided by Oregon and Washington.

## **C.7 Electronic Monitoring Program Development Including Preliminary Approval of Exempted Fishing Permits (4/7/2014; 1:21 p.m.)**

### **C.7.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Brett Wiedoff presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced the following documents:

- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 1: Table 1: General Introductory Display of Electronic Monitoring Alternatives;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 2: Table 2: Medium Level Descriptive Display of EM Alternatives;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 3: Table 3: Detailed Descriptive Display of EM Alternatives;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 4: Notice Letter Regarding EM EFP Process;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 5: Council Operating Procedure 19;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 6: Silva EFP Application;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 7: Leipzig EFP Application;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 8: California Risk Pool EFP Application;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 9: Mann/Paine EFP Application;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 10: Adopted Process and Schedule to Consider EM Regulations;
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Supplemental Attachment 11: Timeline-EFP's vs. EM Regulatory Package; and
- Agenda Item C.7.a, Supplemental Attachment 12: EFP- Use of EM in West Coast Trawl Fishery on Vessels Utilizing Fixed Gear (Eder, Parker, Corbin, Blue).

### **C.7.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Jon McVeigh and Dr. Michelle McClure presented Agenda Item C.7.b, Supplemental NMFS PowerPoint: NWFSC Observer Program Considerations for EM/ER Implementation.

Mr. Frank Lockhart presented Agenda Item C.7.b, NMFS Report: WCGOP Impact Analysis.

Mr. Brett Wiedoff presented Agenda Item C.7.b, GEMTAC Report: GEMTAC Report to Council.

Mr. Dan Erickson presented Agenda Item C.7.b, Supplemental GMT Report.

Mr. Tommy Ancona presented Agenda Item C.7.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Mr. Dayna Matthews presented Agenda Item C.7.b, Supplemental EC Report.

Ms. Meisha Key presented Agenda Item C.7.b, Supplemental SSC report.

### **C.7.c Public Comment**

Ms. Michele Longo Eder and Mr. John Corbin, F/V Timmy Boy and F/V Buck and Ann, Newport, Oregon and Ilwaco, Washington (respectively).

Ms. Lisa Damrosch (Half Moon Bay Groundfish Marketing Association), Ms. Michelle Norvell (Fort Bragg Groundfish Association), Ms. Alexa Fredston-Hermann (Environmental Defense Fund) and Ms. Kate Labrum (The Nature Conservancy), presented Agenda Item C.7.c, Supplemental Public Comment: EDF PowerPoint: Optimized Retention and Electronic Monitoring for California Risk Pool Groundfish IFQ Vessels in 2015 and 2016.

Mr. Pete Leipzig, Fisherman's Marketing Association, McKinleyville, California.

Ms. Heather Mann (Midwater Trawlers Cooperative) and Mr. Brent Paine (United Catcher Boats), Newport, Oregon and Seattle, Washington (respectively).

Mr. Steve Bodnar, Coos Bay Trawlers Association, Coos Bay, Oregon.

Mr. Tom Libby, California Shellfish Company, Astoria, Oregon.

Mr. Seth Atkinson, Natural Resources Defense Council, San Francisco, California.

Mr. Brad Pettinger, Oregon Trawl Commission, Brookings, Oregon.

### **C.7.d Council Action: Guidance on Electronic Monitoring Program Development and Consideration of Preliminary Approval of Exempted Fishing Permits for Electronic Monitoring in the Limited Entry Trawl Groundfish Fisheries (4/8/2014; 8:11 a.m.)**

The Council began with providing guidance on further development of the EM program.

Mr. Lockhart noted that his statement yesterday was not a NMFS EM proposal, but rather just an example of what NMFS might be able to do when considering their resources and current workload. He was not recommending removal of any of the EFPs at this time, and could support further consideration of them in June.

Ms. Culver wondered what NMFS might allow under maximized/optimized retention for an EFP with regard to what could or could not be discarded (e.g., Pacific halibut). She thought there needed to be some consistency and clarification on this issue.

Mr. Lockhart stated that there has been a lot of discussion and refinements for maximized retention, and they have thought about the need for an EFP to move forward on this. They think they could resolve a lot of uncertainties about maximized retention just by going through a regulatory process. He was not sure of the answer with regard to the example of Pacific halibut.

Ms. Lowman stated that it was important that the Council continue to refine the alternatives and these will inform the EFPs and the regulatory process.

Mr. Pollard agreed and noted that Attachment 3 was an example of the alternatives and options that the Council would refine to guide the process.

Ms. Culver stated that whether in the context of regulations or EFPs, WDFW would need to have some coordination as to what is expected for those species that are retained but are unmarketable or forfeited to the state if they are prohibited species. In some cases there could be large quantities of fish for the state to deal with. She presumes that what is allowed in the maximized retention option would have to meet with the IFQ provisions in that they could not fish in a deficit IFQ situation. Mr. Lockhart agreed, unless there was a risk pool or some other provision to cover the overage.

Ms. Culver had a question about who would be doing the video review and who would pay for it.

Mr. Lockhart responded that there would need to be further discussions about that. For now, we anticipate it would be NMFS staff with the possibility of there being a contract with PSMFC. He is currently leaning toward a combination of the two, but further discussion is necessary.

Ms. Culver was in agreement with that approach. She noted that it has been suggested or assumed that through some of these EFPs the applicant would be able to do their own review or contract for the review.

Ms. Culver had one final concern. She wondered if NMFS anticipated an increase in the cost recovery rates, specifically for motherships, if any of the EM program options went to regulations.

Mr. Lockhart stated it would need to be considered and he could see certain circumstances that may increase that cost.

Mr. Crabbe noted and Mr. Lockhart agreed that some of the costs might be absorbed by the industry and not go through cost recovery.

Mr. Crabbe asked Mr. Lockhart if he thought the processing of data through the EM program would be less costly than through the observer program.

Mr. Lockhart replied that they will need to look at this in more detail and did not have any conclusions on what will be subject to cost recovery.

Council members discussed the general process and form that the EM program might take, what was needed in the GEMPAC process, and the need to determine the full scope of the costs, including enforcement costs. Ms. Kirchner noted that we could use the former whiting EFP to answer some of these questions with regard to maximized retention and Pacific halibut. Mr. Myer expressed the need to move towards optimized retention and not making the EFPs overly restrictive and out of touch with the reality of the fisheries.

Ms. Lowman referred to page 3 of Agenda Item C.7.a, Attachment 3 and noted the "Discard at Will" option. She stated that while we may want to keep that option in there for discussion, she



didn't think we would ever allow discarding completely at will. The attention should be focused on the optimize and maximize retention alternatives.

Mr. Farrell offered some guidance on the eligibility for camera use criteria on page 1 of Attachment 3. He noted that in addition to a bar on eligibility for exceeding a certain amount in civil penalties, we should also include criminal penalties in the criterion.

Ms. Lowman stated that unless she missed it, there didn't seem to be any mention in the alternatives as to who pays. That issue and discussion should be included. (Dr. McIsaac noted that the payment question with regard to the scientific observers was listed in 1.c under Council Action.)

With no further comments of Council guidance, Mr. Pollard directed the Council toward making recommendations for further consideration of EFPs. EFP applicants would take any recommendations and incorporate them into their EFPs for final approval at the June Council meeting.

Mr. Myer recommended that all of the EFP's should be standardized with a two-year duration to avoid going into another management cycle. An EFP could be pre-empted earlier if needed.

The Council generally agreed, and Ms. Lowman suggested that there be a check-in prior to the second year to guide any necessary modifications.

Mr. Crabbe stated that there could be a need to have observers on board for the first couple of days of the EFP to address the learning curve and ensure the program were operating properly. He understood that would be an additional cost, but felt that issue had to be addressed some way in the EFP.

Ms. Culver agreed and stressed the need to have observers to ensure the evaluations of the EM program for various gear types was useful and accurate.

The Council discussed the various effects of having observers on the boat at some level less than 100 percent, the lack of ability to identify species in the EM program, some possible unintended consequences of observers, the experience and lack of experience in monitoring among the sectors, the roles of the GEMPAC and Groundfish Electronic Monitoring Technical Advisory Committee (GEMTAC), and the need to meet conservation requirements and ensuring the overall success of the EFPs.

Mr. Lockhart moved and Mr. Ortmann seconded **Motion 18** that the Council forward the EFP applications for further consideration at the June Council meeting as contained in Agenda Item C.7.a: Attachment 7 (Leipzig); Attachment 8 (California Risk Pool); Attachment 9 (Mann/Paine); and Supplemental Attachment 12 (Eder et al).

Mr. Lockhart stated that the proposed EFPs in the motion are in a good state of development and provide us with a great range of things that need further consideration to move forward with the EM Program. They all need some work. He noted that the Silva application is not very complete at this time and it does not make sense to move it forward. The four EFPs in the

motion should provide the information the Council needs to make its decision in June. He would like the applicants to consider all the items discussed in the committee reports and also the information in the Council floor discussion. He anticipates the applicants would submit revised EFPs in time for the June Council meeting.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded to amend **Motion 18** (Amendment 1) as follows:

- Leipzig EFP – limit the number of vessels to 6 and to require 100 percent observer coverage;
- California Risk Pool EFP – limit the number of vessels to 6 and require 100 percent observer coverage on the bottom trawl vessels;
- Eder et al EFP - limit the number of vessels to 4;
- Mann/Paine (whiting) EFP - limit the number of vessels to 6; and
- Require all EFP applicants to provide a list of the vessels and processors that will be participating in the EFP to NMFS and the states a minimum of 30 days before the commencement of the EFP.

Ms. Culver stated that we have had prior PSMFC studies on the whiting and fixed gear fisheries in which some of these vessels have participated. She believes we have a higher degree of information for those sectors from the PSMFC studies, which gives her more comfort for moving forward with those EFPs. The vessels and fisheries in the motion present very different operations and risks in volume and diversity of species. Granting an exception is not taken lightly and needs an informed decision by the Council. This is still in the experimental phase and there still needs to be observers on the bottom trawl fishery. She fully recognizes the observer effect and views these requirements as being in place for the first year of the EFP. If necessary, we can modify the EFP in the check-in prior to the second year. She noted that we have learned from PSMFC that there were times that the observer detected a discard that the camera did not; that a discard occurred even if they could not tell the species. That can happen under all types of poor or glaring light conditions. She believes there is a higher degree of risk on a bottom trawl vessel, given the volume of fish being caught. There is risk to our other fisheries and she did not think we have fully heard from those other sectors (e.g., the recreational sector) about what impact these EFPs might have. She would not advocate that the bottom trawl EFP be able to retain Pacific halibut. We have made great strides in our reduction of Pacific halibut bycatch through our IFQ program. She doesn't want to risk losing that by allowing all of the halibut or even that of six trawl vessels to be landed with 100 percent mortality that could come off the top of the recreational allocation. We will need more discussion and consideration on Pacific halibut discard as well as that of all prohibited species before we consider that issue for a potential change in regulations.

Mr. Myer commented that Mr. Leipzig had made it clear they did not want to retain halibut.

Dr. Hanson noted that Pacific halibut was not included in the motion.

Ms. Culver proceeded to explain her intent with the amendment. It is guidance to the applicants who will take it into account and provide a response and modified EFP proposals in June. At that time, she expects some applicants may state that the limits in the amendment do not work for them and the Council can consider that input in their final decision. Her point is that we need to

limit the number of participants in the EFPs, and she would like to hear a response (in June) to the limits she is proposing. She wants to obtain useful information from the EFPs, but to keep it at a reasonable level that the state can manage. She listed all of the various extra requirements that the EFPs could put upon the state management.

In response to a question, Ms. Culver stated that the list of vessels and processors required to be provided a minimum of 30 days prior to commencement of the EFP's could be adjusted during the experimental period, likely during the check-in prior to the second year.

Ms. Kirchner moved and Mr. Feldner seconded Amendment 1a to Amendment 1 so that it would read:

- Leipzig EFP - limit the number of vessels and require up to 100 percent observer coverage;
- California Risk Pool EFP - limit the number of vessels and require up to 100 percent observer coverage on the bottom trawl vessels;
- Eder et al. - limit the number of vessels;
- Limit the number of vessels on the Mann/Paine EFP to 6; and
- Require all EFP applicants to provide a list of the vessels and processors that will be participating in the EFP to NMFS and the states a minimum of 30 days before the commencement of the EFP. [unchanged]

Ms. Kirchner stated that she was not comfortable having open-ended EFPs, but was also not comfortable putting a cap on them at this meeting. She would like the applicants to have the expectation of a reasonable limit on the number of participants that they could bring back to the Council in June. She would also like to hear from the applicants on what they believe would be a reasonable level of observer coverage. She did remove whiting from this amendment. She has worked with the shoreside whiting component when ODFW ran the EFP, and she does not see a need to cap that sector. She believes they are well versed in the use of an EM program. [Council subsequently decided she had not actually removed whiting and dealt with that in Amendment 1b.]

Ms. Culver stated she was fully in support of the amendment and removing the limitation on whiting.

Ms. Kirchner clarified that the level of observer coverage could be variable up to 100 percent, but not zero. The level could be changed up or down during the two-year period.

Amendment 1a carried unanimously.

Ms. Lowman moved and Ms. Kirchner seconded Amendment 1b to strike the sentence "Limit the number of vessels on the Mann/Paine EFP to 6."

Ms. Lowman stated that she did not want to set a limit now but rather have the applicants return in June with a reasonable proposal for the Council to consider.

Amendment 1b carried unanimously.

Mr. Wolford noted the discussion they had had on Pacific halibut and thought some statement about halibut should be included in the Council guidance.

Ms. Culver suggested as guidance that the trawl vessels participating in EFPs could not retain Pacific halibut.

Mr. Wolford moved and Mr. Crabbe seconded Amendment 1c that applicants should address the halibut issue within the EFPs with the intention that halibut retention not be permitted.

Mr. Wolford stated that there is a reasonably good case for not retaining halibut. To do so would return to the days of significant halibut bycatch coming off the top of the directed halibut fishery allocations. It is possible that the applicants have a case for retaining halibut and, if so, he would like to hear that from them.

Ms. Kirchner commented that she would expect the whiting EFP to come back requesting an allowance to land unsorted catch which could include halibut as has been done in the past. The Council would be able to evaluate that on its own merit. Mr. Wolford agreed.

Amendment 1c carried unanimously. Amendment 1, as amended, carried unanimously. **Motion 18**, as amended, carried unanimously.

Mr. Lockhart indicated that NMFS would provide some information on the NMFS workload for the EFPs and other specifics of implementation at the June meeting.

The Council then proceeded with comments on the schedule and process for the EM program development, including prioritization of the EFPs over the regulatory process with final determination on the EFPs in June and checking on the regulatory process in September.

Mr. Lockhart thought it would be important for the EFP applicants to have some time at the May GEMPAC meeting to discuss the EFP issues prior to the June meeting and then perhaps meet with the GEMPAC and GEMTAC between the June and September meetings to consider regulatory issues.

Ms. Lowman thought there was some linkage between work on the EFPs and the alternatives and that there would need to be some work on the alternatives to inform the EFPs.

Ms. Culver expressed concern for the lack of attention given to EM by the advisory bodies due to their focus on the management specifications which will also take up all of their time in June. She thought the discussion on the proposed regulation alternatives would benefit by information from the advisors, especially the GMT. However, their workload will not allow it. She also thought the Council would have difficulty finding time in June. If we waited until September, we would be able to get some input from the GMT on the regulatory issues.

Ms. Lowman agreed with the concern over workload. However, she believes there are some issues with the regulatory package that could affect EFPs and the overall development of the program that could cause problems if they are delayed. She agreed with Mr. Lockhart that it

would be useful to have a session for EFP consideration at the GEMPAC/GEMTAC meeting scheduled in May.

Dr. McIsaac noted that the notice for the May GEMPAC/GEMTAC meeting has already gone out and that the EFPs were not included in the agenda. However, Council staff would work with NMFS staff to see if an additional meeting could be convened later in May. Dr. McIsaac recalled that when the Council previously set the EM schedule they did not want the EFP process to displace the regulatory process, which was set to conclude in September. These issues can be worked out further under agenda planning in J.3. In response to an observation from Mr. Wolford, Dr. McIsaac noted that the EM program could be phased in as some sectors might be more ready to transition than others.

Mr. Pollard concluded by noting that the Council had provided some guidance, but had declined to provide any motions on the current range of proposed alternatives. The EFPs have become the primary focus for the Council at this meeting, based on a sense of urgency to keep the program development on a timely schedule.

## **C.8 Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Stock Complex Restructuring Final Action (4/8/2014; 11:22 a.m.)**

### **C.8.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. John DeVore presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced the following attachments:

- Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 1: Slope Rockfish Stock Complex Reorganization Alternatives;
- Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 2: Creating a Coastwide Rougheye/Shortraker Complex: An Alternative to Continued Management within the Slope Rockfish Stock Complexes; and
- Agenda Item C.8.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 3: Excerpted Portions of Appendix B of the Preliminary Draft 2015-2016 Groundfish Harvest Specifications and Management Measures Environmental Impact Statement Relevant to Slope Rockfish Complex Management.

Mr. Lockhart and Mr. Colby Brady provided some comments and responded to questions on Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 2.

### **C.8.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Tommy Ancona presented Agenda Item C.8.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

[Council adjourned for lunch followed by a short Closed Session]

Mr. Robert Jones presented Agenda Item C.8.b, Supplemental GMT Report.

### **C.8.c Public Comment**

Mr. Kevin Dunn, trawl fisherman, Astoria, Oregon.

Ms. Donna Parker, Arctic Storm, Seattle, Washington.

Mr. Mike Story, FV Pegasus, Siletz, Oregon.

Mr. Ralph Brown, Fisherman's Marketing Association, Brookings, Oregon, presented Agenda Item C.8.c, Supplemental Public Comment: PowerPoint presentation regarding rougheye.

Mr. Dan Waldeck, Pacific Whiting Conservation Cooperative, Portland, Oregon.

Mr. Brad Pettinger, Oregon Trawl Commission, Brookings, Oregon.

Mr. Jeff Lackey, F/V Miss Sue, Newport, Oregon.

Mr. Steve Bodnar, Coos Bay Trawlers Association, Coos Bay, Oregon.

Ms. Heather Mann, Midwater Trawlers Cooperative, Newport, Oregon.

Mr. Robert Smith, Midwater Trawlers Cooperative, Newport, Oregon.

Chris Cooper, Midwater Trawlers Cooperative, Newport, Oregon.

Bob Alverson, Fishing Vessels Owners Association, Seattle, Washington.

**C.8.d Council Action: Adopt Preliminary Preferred Alternative for Slope Rockfish Stock Complexes (4/8/2014; 3:33 p.m.)**

Ms. Grebel moved and Dr. Braby seconded **Motion 19** that the Council adopt status quo as a preliminary preferred alternative for slope rockfish complexes.

Ms. Grebel stated that her motion is only setting the PPA and does not address narrowing the range of options which could be adopted in a follow-up measure. In 2008 or 2009, the GMT completed a productivity and susceptibility analysis (PSA) which indicated that rougheye and shortraker rockfish had some of the highest PSA scores, indicating that they had a high vulnerability to overfishing. This did not indicate that they were overfished or that overfishing was occurring. It simply highlighted that these stocks may warrant more attention. Due to this concern, the Council took a proactive approach and prioritized a full stock assessment for rougheye. The assessment indicated that rougheye were not in dire straits, as previously thought, and indicated that the West Coast stock is currently at 47 percent of the unexploited level and remains above the  $B_{MSY}$  proxy level of  $B_{40\%}$ . This indicates rougheye is a healthy stock, and the Council approved the stock assessment for management as the best available science. The SSC also noted in their September 2013 report that the harvest rates of rougheye rockfish have been close to or above the  $F_{MSY}$  proxy of  $F_{50\%}$  since the mid 1980s, including 4 of the last 10 years. This suggests that the harvest of rougheye rockfish needs to be more closely monitored in the future, not that specific action was required in the immediate future. The Council practice is to manage stocks at the complex level as a whole, not as individual components, unless otherwise specified (as with blackgill rockfish under a harvest guideline). Managing to individual components adds complexity for managers and harvesters. If there is no conservation need, the Council should prioritize management simplicity, not complexity.

Ms. Grebel continued by stating that total mortality of the slope rockfish complex has been below the ACL in recent years, and the ACL is expected to only increase in 2015-2016 based on previous decisions under Agenda Item C.4. In this respect, the current complexes are working and the corresponding management measures are also working. We have not exceeded any ACLs, nor any harvest guidelines. If complex management is working and there is no conservation concern, it does not seem like there is anything that needs changing at this time. In fact, in Table 4, even assuming the highest recent year total mortality removals, the stock is projected to stay above 47 percent for all of the next 10 years. Where is the conservation concern?

Ms. Grebel acknowledged that the landings (of the slope rockfish complex) in previous years have been higher. However, this needs to be put into perspective. The trawl fishery is now operating under IFQ. She believes landings prior to the IFQ program are not relevant to the current projections. We should be looking at landings from 2011 onward and, as the public and GAP have stated, there are already steps being taken to address better accountability as well as the ability, desire, and intent to reduce roughey and shortraker interactions if that has not already happened.

Ms. Grebel stated that the fixed gear fleet also encounters roughey and shortraker, and some fishermen may have been targeting them in recent years. However, they have also been put on notice and are aware that they need to avoid these stocks. She would expect interactions to decline in the future simply because the consequences of not doing so are too great. She believes the fleets are willing and capable of implementing voluntary changes to their fishing strategy to avoid these species if requested, and that they would prefer to make voluntary changes. If industry does not respond, more restrictions can be implemented in the future. She does not want to add new and perhaps costly management restrictions which could significantly impact the fisheries when no problem has been demonstrated. The Council has thoroughly considered the issues, and the information does not demonstrate any need to make a change to the current slope rockfish complexes. The Council has many tools available to address conservation concerns that can be used without delaying implementation of the management specifications. The GMT and GAP have also identified some other tools, such as the sorting requirement, which could provide useful information in the future without necessarily imposing an excessive burden on the fleet.

Ms. Culver stated that all the advisory statements and public comments have helped her to better understand the problems raised in this issue, and also that it is good news that the stock is actually healthy and increasing. The ability to target harvest and avoid disruption in the fishery varies by sector. By managing at the complex level, the Council's management tools are fairly limited. Some fishermen have taken it upon themselves to help reduce their impacts, and the IFQ gives the Council a tool to keep the trawl fishery accountable. However, providing the right amount of IFQ for individual fishermen to avoid unnecessary disruption would be improbable. Consequently, she is in favor of the motion. However, she believes the Council should take a step further and understand that we have more to come under Agenda Item C.9 and in June, and will offer an amendment to the motion.

Ms Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded Amendment 1 to retain the language in the original motion and add "with a sorting requirement for roughey and blackspotted rockfish."

Ms. Culver stated that we will get a more refined look at this from the GMT and GAP under Agenda Item C.9, and also in June. However, right now it is prudent that the Council indicate that it is worth tracking roughey and blackspotted rockfish within the complex. She is not proposing that we set a harvest guideline or a limit, but that we have a sorting requirement to help us to better monitor our catches.

Amendment 1 carried unanimously. **Motion 19**, as amended, carried unanimously.



Dr. Braby moved and Mr. Feldner seconded **Motion 20** that the Council remove the three alternatives in Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 1 from further consideration by the Council, and select NMFS Action Alternative Option A (Fishery Harvest Guideline) in Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 2 to move forward for further consideration.

Dr. Braby stated that there is a lot of information and alternatives that have been provided by the advisors and public. Now there is a need to pare down the PPA selection to a more manageable level. Her motion supports the GMT suggestion to eliminate the three alternatives in Attachment 1. Further, the NMFS alternatives range from acknowledging the potential for industry to collaborate through avoiding sector allocation issues to using refined management tools of allocating individual trawl quota. We have also heard from industry that they are already taking steps to avoid the necessity of taking extreme management steps to control the landings of rougheye, and are supportive of additional management tools, such as sorting requirements in the next specifications cycle. So we are in a position of putting forth a status quo PPA, but have a counter point to compare it to. This particular action alternative (Option A) allows for that collaboration among industry sectors to continue, but also takes an action. It provides the least impactful action alternative with which we can move forward for comparison. Dr. Braby noted that this approach has a lot of industry consensus and should not negatively impact the start date of the fishery.

**Motion 20** carried unanimously.

[This agenda item concluded at 4:17 p.m. and Council resumed with H.1 after a 15 minute break]

## **C.9 Fisheries in 2015-2016 and Beyond: Adopt Management Measures Preliminary Preferred Alternatives (4/9/2014; 1:43 p.m.)**

### **C.9.a Agenda Item Overview**

Ms. Kelly Ames and Mr. John DeVore presented the Agenda Item Overview.

### **C.9.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Dan Erickson presented Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report.

Ms. Heather Reed presented Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 2.

Mr. Tommy Ancona presented Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Mr. Brian Corrigan and Capt. Bob Puccinelli presented Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental EC Report.

### **C.9.c Public Comment**

Mr. Rod Moore, West Coast Seafood Processors Association, Portland, Oregon.

Mr. Gerry Richter, Santa Barbara, California.

Mr. Gerry Richter read Mr. Jeff Miles' (Port Orford, Oregon) statement into the record.

Mr. Bill James, Port San Luis Fisherman's Association, Avila Beach, California.

**C.9.d Council Action: Adopt Any Remaining Harvest Specifications and Preliminary Preferred Alternatives for Management Measures in 2015-2016 and Beyond Fisheries (4/9/2014; 3:46 p.m.)**

Ms. Ames stated that in addition to the actions specified in the situation summary for this agenda item, the Council will need to select an FPA for Amendment 24 (postponed action from Agenda Item C.4) and FPA ACLs for Dover sole and widow rockfish.

Ms. Kirchner moved and Mr. Feldner seconded **Motion 22** that the Council adopt a 50,000 mt ACL for Dover Sole as the PPA.

Ms. Kirchner stated that the GMT statement did a good job of identifying the issues and benefits of a higher ACL for Dover sole. She noted that catches of Dover sole have been relatively low in the past several years and there is little risk of the ACL being exceeded in the next two years. The harvest is under the IFQ program, so there would be accountability and monitoring as the fishery progresses. These facts give her comfort with increasing the ACL. In future cycles it may be appropriate to set the ACL in a similar manner to the other ACLs. However, she understands that the analysis indicates this is not warranted at this stage. This higher ACL should not be a constraint on the fishery and does not pose a conservation issue.

Ms. Culver noted that Ms. Ames had indicated the ACLs for Dover sole and widow rockfish should be FPAs if possible.

With approval of the second, Ms. Kirchner withdrew **Motion 22**.

Ms. Kirchner moved and Mr. Feldner seconded **Motion 23** that the Council adopt a 50,000 mt ACL for Dover Sole as the FPA.

**Motion 23** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 24** that the Council adopt a 2,000 mt ACL for widow rockfish as the FPA.

Ms. Culver stated that she appreciated the recommendations of the GAP and public to use the maximum ACL of 3,000 mt and understood the concern that widow may be constraining industry access to yellowtail rockfish. However, she hesitated to go to the maximum amount, noting that we have not yet had a formal allocation of widow rockfish now that it has been declared as rebuilt. She urged the Council to set a formal, long-term allocation for widow, and would be more comfortable to have the fishery operate as an IFQ with observer coverage, knowing that widow tends to intermingle with yellowtail and canary rockfish. She has a concern with the potential bycatch of canary, but given that the IFQ fishery allows for individual accountability, she is comfortable with increasing the widow ACL by 500 mt. Hopefully, that will help us to see if it is constraining access to yellowtail and gives industry the ability to catch more fish.

**Motion 24** carried unanimously.

Mr. Sones provided guidance for the tribal fishery set-aside for rougheye of 38 mt.

[The following motions are in reference to the Action Item Checklist (Agenda C.4.a, Attachment 1).]

Ms. Grebel moved and Mr. Wolford seconded **Motion 25** that the Council confirm PPA harvest guidelines for the following:

- Blue rockfish in California (i.e., statewide), within the nearshore rockfish complexes north and south of 40° 10' N. latitude, and
- Blackgill rockfish within the slope rockfish complex south of 40° 10' N. latitude.

Ms. Grebel stated that these harvest guidelines are consistent with our previous management. The blue rockfish guideline has been in effect since at least 2009 and the blackgill guideline was adopted in the last specifications cycle. Both guidelines appear to be working and keeping catches within the allowable limits. This is status quo from the previous cycles.

**Motion 25** carried unanimously.

Ms. Grebel moved and Mr. Brizendine seconded **Motion 26** that the Council confirm as PPAs the two-year trawl and non-trawl allocations for:

- Overfished species: bocaccio, canary, cowcod, petrale,<sup>1</sup> and yelloweye;
- Longnose skate: trawl (90 percent) and non-trawl (10 percent) allocation;
- Shelf rockfish north trawl (60.2 percent) and non-trawl (39.8 percent) allocation; and
- Shelf rockfish south trawl (12.2 percent) and non-trawl (87.8 percent) allocation.

---

<sup>1/</sup> The Amendment 21 allocation for petrale sole has been suspended since the stock is overfished and under a rebuilding plan. The action alternatives analyzed the status quo allocation (35 mt to non-trawl and the remainder to trawl). Further, the Council requested an analysis that would give 15 mt to the non-trawl sector and the remainder to the trawl sector.

Ms. Grebel stated that there was never any intent to modify the two-year trawl and non-trawl allocations for any of these species, and her motion just confirms this. The allocations are simply status quo regulations, as she has not received any new information that would suggest changes to the allocations.

Ms. Ames clarified that the footnote information is the status quo implementation for petrale sole.

**Motion 26** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 27** that the Council confirm the PPA for the at-sea whiting set-asides as displayed in Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2, Table 15, but remove the set-aside for “other fish” and spiny dogfish.

Ms. Culver stated her motion maintained the values found in our no-action set-aside values with the exception of arrowtooth flounder for which the GMT had proposed an increase from 20 mt to 45 mt to accommodate recent catches in the at-sea fisheries. There is considerable support to

remove spiny dogfish and “other fish” in the GMT and GAP statements for this agenda item. Using a P\* of 0.4, there is more than enough ACL to accommodate catches of spiny dogfish in all sectors combined, and a set-aside for the at-sea sectors in 2015 and 2016 is not necessary.

**Motion 27** carried unanimously.

Ms. Grebel moved and Ms. Culver seconded **Motion 28** that the Council adopt a PPA two-year within trawl harvest guideline or shares for the following:

- Overfished species including bocaccio and cowcod;
- Black rockfish - 58 percent Oregon; 42 percent California;
- Blue Rockfish - 40°10' adjustment for California;
- Blackgill south of 40°10' N. latitude - 40°10' adjustment; 60 percent limited entry and 40 percent open access fixed gears;
- Sablefish south of 36° N. latitude - 55 percent limited entry; 45 percent open access fixed gears; and
- Nearshore rockfish harvest guideline north of 40°10' N. latitude – the three alternatives recommended in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 2 (no PPA and remove previous alternatives).

Ms. Grebel stated that, for the overfished species, the GMT recommended that there were no issues with the bocaccio and cowcod within the non-trawl harvest guidelines or shares. However, there are still some remaining issues to be reconciled with canary and yelloweye rockfish which can be finalized in June. The black rockfish allocation represents the formal catch sharing arrangement between the two states which has been in effect for some time and appears to be working. The blue rockfish 40° 10' N. latitude adjustment indicates the stock is still in the precautionary state and applies to California only. Blackgill rockfish south of 40°10' N. latitude is likewise in a precautionary state, and the allocation between limited entry and open access fixed gear is a target that the GMT has used in the past to help design the trip limits that we have had in place. No new information indicates these need to be changed. The same is true for the allocation of sablefish south of 36° N. latitude. The GMT described three different alternatives for nearshore rockfish. The motion would put all three alternatives forward without a preferred alternative, as there is still more consideration that needs to be had on this issue.

**Motion 28** carried unanimously.

Ms. Kirchner moved and Mr. Feldner seconded Motion 29 that the Council adopt for public review and identify as PPAs the following: the season structures (including but not limited to RCA configurations, trip limits, and bag limits) associated with the harvest specifications PPA (Alternative 3 in Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 6) for the trawl, non-nearshore, and nearshore commercial fisheries and the Oregon recreational fisheries with the following adjustments:

- Trawl seaward RCA Boundary of 150 fathoms and shoreward boundary of 100-fathoms between 40°10' N. latitude and 48°10' N. latitude for all periods.
- A recreational sub-bag limit of one canary rockfish per angler within the marine bag limit for the Oregon recreational fishery.

Ms. Kirchner stated that her proposed PPAs are fairly similar to status quo. The trawl RCA adjustment reflects the Council action last September with the intention to implement and carry it forward into additional cycles. The sub-bag limit was recommended in the GAP report with public support as well over the last several years. The Oregon recreational fishery has always ended well under the canary harvest guidelines, and analysis indicates that we can accommodate one canary rockfish per angler within the harvest guideline. This would allow some fish to be landed, provide data on canary rockfish, and generally be a good move for the fishery.

Mr. Lockhart asked if Ms. Kirchner were concerned about any high grading of canary.

Ms. Kirchner stated that the bulk of the fishery occurs inside 30 fathoms, and there is not a population of canary rockfish that you can target there. Recreational fishers are catching incidental canary while fishing for black rockfish, lingcod, and other species. Ms. Kirchner confirmed that this motion covers action items 15, 16, 17, 19, and 30. Action item 21 is not included in this motion.

**Motion 29** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 30** that the Council adopt as a PPA the Washington Recreation Preferred Season Structure as described in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 1, and include a trawl RCA boundary at 300 fathoms and 350 fathoms for analysis.

Ms. Culver stated that in June WDFW would provide further analysis of potential recreational measures in light of the nearshore rockfish decisions that were made this week. However, for now, the PPA remains as described in the GMT report, which is essentially status quo with some relatively minor modifications that would help reduce the impacts to the minor nearshore stocks. The addition of the trawl RCA boundaries for analysis is in response to the request in Supplemental GMT Report 2, page 3, item B.1 to have them available for inseason management.

**Motion 30** carried unanimously.

Ms. Grebel moved and Ms. Kirchner seconded **Motion 31** that the Council adopt a PPA for the California recreational season dates, bag limits, and area closures as described in Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 6, and include a 3-fish lingcod bag limit.

Ms. Grebel stated that CDFW analyzed three different recreational fishery options that included trade-offs between maximizing depth and maximizing season length. All of the options include a 60 fathom depth restriction in the southern management area and a 3-fish lingcod bag limit. The results of an analysis of these alternatives indicates a good range with regard to season length and area that should cover the uncertainty of our nearshore fishery. Therefore, we are not designating a PPA at this time, and all of our current limits under status quo would apply.

**Motion 31** carried unanimously.

Mr. Sones stated that the tribes are not proposing any management changes at this time. The intent is for status quo guidance.

Ms. Grebel moved and Mr. Brizendine seconded **Motion 32** that the Council adopt the RCA trawl boundary adjustments as shown in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 2, and the 60 fathom RCA adjustments from Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Ms. Grebel stated the GMT report identifies that they have been working on the RCA boundary modifications for the trawl sector which are substantially complete and could be completed by June. Therefore she would like to move forward on that. She noted that the GAP statement identified a 60 fathom request for southern California that was submitted on time, and she would like to see that move forward. However, the 50 fathom request was not submitted in time, so she is not seeking to move that forward.

**Motion 32** carried unanimously.

Ms. Grebel moved and Ms. Kirchner seconded **Motion 33** that the Council adopt as PPAs the following trip limit adjustments:

- Shortspine thornyhead north of 34°27' N. latitude – Status Quo;
- Bocaccio south of 34°27' N. latitude – recommendation in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GAP Report;
- Shelf rockfish south of 34°27' N. latitude – Option 2a (LE 4,000 lbs/2months; OA 1,500 lbs/2 months);
- Lingcod - analyze the following alternatives for June:
  - LE Option 2a and 2b for periods 3, 4, 5, and November (1,200/1,600 lbs); for periods 1, 2 and December (200 lbs per 2 months);
  - OA Option 2a and 2b for periods 3, 4, 5, and November (600/800 lbs per month); for periods 1, 2, and December (100 lbs per month);
  - Maintain Period 2 closure south of 40°10' N. latitude; and
- Slope rockfish north of 40°10' N. latitude – analyze trip limits in the non-trawl fishery for June.

Ms. Grebel stated that the shortspine thornyhead analysis indicated the fishery was already close to attaining its harvest guideline. On that basis she is comfortable with the current trip limits and did not want to increase them. Regarding bocaccio, her motion adopts the GAP recommendation which noted that when the Council increased shelf rockfish trip limits there was not a corresponding increase for bocaccio to go with that. Her motion would help maintain the landing ratio. Shelf rockfish landings are far below the ACL, and the dual increase would maintain the catch proportions. Bocaccio is not fully rebuilt, but is rebuilding, and they are being encountered more frequently. The increase in allowable catch would help reduce discards. The intent of her motion regarding lingcod is to merge the results of two analyses—that of a trip limit increase and of opening the spawning closure. She would like to know the cumulative impacts of merging these two approaches. Maintaining the Period 2 closure south of 40° 10' N. latitude would align our current shelf and nearshore closure in California. If we left it open, it could create some discard issues. She added the caveat that if and when that closure was ever lifted, that we could look at eliminating the lingcod closure as well. The intent for slope rockfish follows information in the GAP report about possible reductions in trip limits. The motion formally gives the GMT direction to look at some trip limit reductions in the non-trawl fishery,

leaving it to their discretion about the best approach—whether to reduce the complex as a whole or to introduce a sub-limit on rougheye. She stated that she omitted the GAP lingcod option because it was a new alternative and she had concerns about yelloweye interactions and overfished species. She thought that the GMT analysis indicated the limits would accommodate most of the discard. She saw this as a middle ground to give individuals some opportunity to retain lingcod.

**Motion 33** carried unanimously.

Ms. Kirchner commented that no action is needed on action item 24. It will move forward into the alternatives. Her next motion would address action items 25, 26, and 27.

Ms. Kirchner moved and Mr. Feldner seconded **Motion 34** that the Council request analysis of the rougheye groundfish closure areas be moved to the omnibus package, and that the spiny dogfish groundfish closure area and the mandatory use of rockfish excluders be removed from the list for analysis. Additionally, analysis of a 50 fathom RCA line for the Oregon recreational fishery should be included in the omnibus package.

Ms. Kirchner stated the GMT has reported that they would not be able to complete the analysis of the rougheye groundfish conservation closure areas for June. Therefore, it is more appropriate to move that forward through the omnibus package for use in management at some future point. The analysis has also shown us that there is not a need for a spiny dogfish closure area at this time, and the mandatory use of excluders is also not ready. Therefore, her motion requests them to be removed from the list for analysis. She thought there had been a discussion regarding a 50 fathom line for the Oregon recreational fishery, and would like to see that analysis in the omnibus package so that it might be available in the future.

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded Amendment 1 to change the motion to: “analysis of a 50 fathom RCA line for the Oregon and Washington.”

Ms. Culver stated that Washington has had discussions with their recreational fishers similar to those in Oregon, and wanted analysis of some possible options for restraining the nearshore rockfish harvest within the guideline other than the current 20 fathom restriction.

Amendment 1 carried unanimously.

Ms. Grebel moved and Mr. Wolford seconded Amendment 2 to add to **Motion 34** (in the last sentence before “should”): “and commercial gear restrictions for targeting flatfish in California.”

Ms. Grebel stated that the consideration of commercial gear restrictions for targeting flatfish was not pressing at this point. However, she would like to see some progress made on this issue, depending on the workload of the limited staff.

Amendment 2 carried unanimously. **Motion 34**, as amended, carried unanimously.

Ms. Ames confirmed that the mid-water recreational fishery analysis is in the omnibus package.



Ms. Ames noted that the remaining Council action was with regard to confirming the PPA for Amendment 24 or to select an FPA for Amendment 24, and to provide any guidance on the FMP language.

Mr. Lockhart stated that NMFS would prefer not to confirm the PPA or select an FPA for Amendment 24 at this time. There needs to be more analysis, and NMFS would like to discuss the amendment language with the Council staff.

## **D. Enforcement Issues**

### **D.1 Annual U.S. Coast Guard Fishery Enforcement Report (4/5/2014; 11:05 a.m.)**

#### **D.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Jim Seger presented the Agenda Item Overview.

#### **D.1.b U.S. Coast Guard Annual West Coast Fishery Enforcement Report**

RDML Richard Gromlich presented Agenda Item D.1.b, Supplemental USCG PowerPoint, with LCDR Greg Casad, LCDR Joseph Giammanco, and Mr. Dan Hardin.

#### **D.1.c Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

None.

#### **D.1.d Public Comments**

None.

#### **D.1.e Council Discussion**

Mr. Farrell offered an acknowledgement and appreciation on behalf of the State of California and the Law Enforcement Division for the work of the USCG.

## **E. Open Comments**

### **E.1 Comments on Non-Agenda Items (4/5/2014; 4:49 p.m.)**

#### **E.1.a Advisory Body and Management Entity Comments**

Ms. Michelle McClure presented Agenda Item E.1.a, Supplemental NFMS Report.  
Mr. Joel Kawahara presented Agenda Item E.1.a, Supplemental HC Report.

#### **E.1.b Public Comment**

Agenda Item E.1.b, Open Comment 1: Letter from Turtle Island Restoration Network regarding the decisions made at the March 2014 Council Meeting regarding drift gillnet monitoring, management and alternative gear.

Agenda Item E.1.b, Supplemental Open Comment 2: Letters from Mr. Peter Flournoy, Alaskan Observers, Inc., and FVOA.

Mr. Robert Smith, Plauche & Carr, Seattle, Washington presented Agenda Item E.1.b, Supplemental Open Comment 3: PowerPoint from Catalina Sea Ranch: KZO Sea Farms.

Mr. Bob Alverson, Fishing Vessels Owners Association, Seattle, Washington commented on endangered seabirds (letter found as part of Agenda Item E.1.b, Supplemental Open Comment 2, pages 13-20).

Ms. Heather Mann, Midwater Trawlers Cooperative, Newport, Oregon commented regarding the legislation for the refinance of the buyback loan provisions.

Ms. Gillie Lyons, Save Our Wild Salmon Coalition, Portland Oregon commented on the Council's letter to the Power Council last fall.

Mr. Ralph Brown, fisherman, Brookings, Oregon spoke about the fishing communities.

Mr. Steve Bodnar, Coos Bay Trawlers Association, Coos Bay, Oregon gave an invitation to a reception.

Mr. Dan Wolford commented about the Saltwater Recreational Summit held on April 1-2.

Mr. Mark Gorelnik, Mr. Louis Zimm, and Mr. Tom Marking presented information on the Recreational Summit.

### **E.1.c Council Discussion and Comments as Appropriate**

Mr. Brizendine noted the letter regarding HMS issues in the briefing book and would like to discuss it more under Agenda Item J.3.

Mr. Roth expressed his support regarding the NMFS pilot study addressing specific habitat conservation objectives for Council-managed species on the West Coast. He stressed the importance of habitat to rebuilding Council fisheries and suggested a Council letter of support by early May to help move this work forward.

Other Council members expressed concern about responding with a letter to an item in open public comment that had no scheduled Council action.

Ms. Lowman responded that consideration of this issue and any letter would occur under Agenda Item J.3. The Council concurred.

Ms. Culver commented on the short-tailed albatross issues raised by Mr. Alverson. She noted that there was a good presentation available and other information sources on this issue that the Council, advisors, and fishermen might find to be helpful. Mr. Lockhart indicated he would work with the Council Executive Director and Chair to find a spot where the presentation might fit on the Council agenda. Ms. Lowman stated that we could follow up on this in Agenda Item J.3.

Ms. Yaremko commented regarding the KZO sea farms. She wondered if it was possible for the Habitat Committee to follow up on this in June. Dr. McIsaac made a note of that request.

Ms. Culver asked Mr. Lockhart if the HC could get an update on what is being done with consultations with regard to groundfish EFH. Mr. Lockhart thought that could be done. Ms. Yaremko would like to expand the scope to the other fisheries as well. Mr. Lockhart stated that would be harder, but likely could be done.

## **F. Salmon Management**

### **F.1 Tentative Adoption of 2014 Ocean Management Measures for Analysis (4/5/2014: 3:35 p.m.)**

#### **F.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Mike Burner presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced the following documents:

- Agenda Item F.1.a, Attachment 1: Emergency Changes to the Salmon FMP; and
- Agenda Item F.1.a, Attachment 2: FR 97-22094: Policy Guidelines for the Use of Emergency Rules.

#### **F.1.b Update of Estimated Impacts of March 2014 Alternatives**

Dr. Robert Kope presented *Preseason Report II: Proposed Alternatives and Environmental Assessment Part 2 for 2014 Ocean Salmon Fishery Regulations: Regulation Identifier Number 0648-XD072*.

#### **F.1.c Summary of Public Hearings**

Mr. David Crabbe presented Agenda Item F.1.c, Supplemental Hearing Report 3: Santa Rosa, California Public Hearing Summary.

Mr. Jeff Feldner presented Agenda Item F.1.c, Supplemental Hearing Report 2: Coos Bay, Oregon Public Hearing Summary.

Mr. Phil Anderson presented Agenda Item F.1.c, Supplemental Hearing Report 1: Westport, Washington Public Hearing Summary.

#### **F.1.d Recommendations of the U.S. Section of the Pacific Salmon Commission**

Mr. Bob Turner provided information regarding the Pacific Salmon Commission meetings.

#### **F.1.e Recommendations of the North of Falcon Forum**

Mr. Anderson reported on the meetings in the North of Falcon Forum.

#### **F.1.f Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Butch Smith, Mr. Jim Olson, Mr. Paul Heikkila, Mr. Dave Bitts, Mr. Steve Watrous, Mr. Mike Sorenson, Mr. Richard Heap, and Mr. Mark Gorelnik presented Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report: Proposed 2014 Ocean Salmon Management Measures for Tentative Adoption.

Mr. Bruce Jim and Mr. Johnny Jackson presented Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental Tribal Report 2 (Columbia River Treaty Tribes).

Mr. Dave Hillemeier presented information from the Yurok Tribe.

Mr. Mike Orcutt presented Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental Tribal Report of Hoopa Valley Tribe.

#### **F.1.g Public Comment**

Agenda Item F.1.g, Public Comment.

No oral comment.

**F.1.h Council Action: Adopt Tentative 2014 Ocean Salmon Management Measures for Analysis (4/5/2014; 4:30 p.m.)**

Ms. Yaremko moved and Mr. Wolford seconded **Motion 2** that the Council adopt for STT collation and analysis the tentative management measures and quotas for non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries from the Oregon/California border to the U.S./Mexico border as shown in Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report, dated April 5, 2014, including the commercial and recreational requirements, definitions, restrictions, or exceptions; this motion also includes the correction as brought up by the SAS in their presentation on the bottom of page 8, (Fort Bragg) “November 2” should be “November 9.”

Ms. Yaremko stated her motion resulted from the collaborative work among the various agencies and advisors to develop a good suite of alternatives.

Mr. Wolford stated he will support the motion, but believes we are taking on some risk with the fall fisheries that are proposed, and there may be a penalty to pay next year.

**Motion 2** carried unanimously.

Mr. Kern moved and Mr. Feldner seconded **Motion 3** that the Council adopt for STT collation and analysis, the tentative management measures and quotas for non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries from Cape Falcon to the Oregon/California border as shown in Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report, dated April 5, 2014, including the commercial and recreational requirements, definitions, restrictions, or exceptions.

Mr. Kern stated that, as Ms. Yaremko has already stated, a lot of hard, collaborative work has gone into these options. He also has some concern about the risk for next year with regard to the fall Chinook fisheries, but believes the advisors are cognizant of that risk.

**Motion 3** carried unanimously.

Mr. Kern offered further guidance. He requested that for the south of Cape Falcon recreational coho fishery, the STT model an inseason rollover of 35,000 coho from the mark-selective fishery to the September non-mark-selective fishery. This rollover should be modeled on an LCN coho-impact-neutral basis, and the additional Oregon coastal natural (OCN) coho impacts should be added to the total OCN impacts for this fishery. This guidance is intended to model the information as described in Preseason Report 2.

Mr. Anderson moved and Mr. Myer seconded **Motion 4** that the Council adopt for STT collation and analysis the tentative salmon management measures for the 2014 commercial and recreational fisheries in the area from Cape Falcon, Oregon north to the U.S./Canada border as presented in Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report, April 5, 2014, with the following exception:

On page one, Table 1, U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon, July 1 through earlier of September 16<sup>th</sup> cell; third line—**change the possession limit of 75 Chinook to 60 Chinook**, leaving the coho possession of 60 fish unchanged.

Mr. Anderson stated that this motion is one piece of many that go together to make up our package that meets the management objectives and the tribal policy. The technical people and stakeholders will be working over the next several days to complete the work and hopefully bring back a package of inside management measures that will match up with this.

**Motion 4** carried unanimously.

Mr. David Sones moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 5** for the tentative adoption and analysis by the STT of the following Treaty troll management measures:

Chinook quota of 62,500. Coho quota of 60,000. The fishery would consist of a May/June Chinook-only fishery and a July/August/September all-species fishery. The Chinook would be split 31,250 for the May/June and 31,250 for the July-September fishery.

Mr. Sones expressed his appreciation for the work of the policy and technical people from the tribes and states with more work to be done to match the outside and inside fisheries. The tribes have reduced some fisheries to help meet the conservation concerns.

**Motion 5** carried unanimously.

## **F.2 Clarify Council Direction on 2014 Management Measures (4/6/2014; 3:34 p.m.)**

### **F.2.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Mike Burner presented the Agenda Item Overview.

### **F.2.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Dr. Robert Kope presented Agenda Item F.2.b, Supplemental STT Report.

### **F.2.c Public Comment**

None.

### **F.2.d Council Guidance and Direction**

Ms. Yaremko provided guidance to clarify the alternatives in Agenda Item F.2.b, Supplemental STT Report as follows:

Page 2: For the commercial fishery in the OR/CA Border to Humboldt South Jetty (CA KMZ) area: in the September quota fishery, modify the start date from September 5 to September 12.

Page 3: For the commercial fishery in the Horse Mt to Point Arena (Fort Bragg) area: in the June fishery modify the start date from June 18 to June 19.

Mr. Kern provided guidance to clarify the alternatives in Agenda Item F.2.b, Supplemental STT Report as follows:

Page 2: For the commercial fishery in the Humbug Mt to OR/CA border (Oregon KMZ) area:

- In the July 1 to 31 season modify the quota from 1,000 Chinook to 500 Chinook.
- In the September season modify the start date from September 5 to September 12.

Mr. Anderson stated that he did not have any guidance to provide the STT at this time. He reported that the State has been meeting with the tribes to bring the numbers down to our goals.

Mr. Sones reported that he didn't have any further guidance at this time, but the State and tribes are making progress at this time.

[Council concluded this discussion and guidance at 3:46 p.m. and returned to complete the agenda item on April 9 at 11:15 a.m. with regard to guidance for the north of Cape Falcon fisheries.]

Mr. Anderson outlined the changes that have been made inside Puget Sound and other freshwater fisheries to meet the necessary conservation objectives, as well as outlining the work that remained to appropriately shape the fisheries. He referenced Agenda Item F.2.d, Supplemental WDFW Report that displays an offshore closure area for the non-treaty commercial troll fisheries that was put in place in 1999. WDFW has compiled coded-wire-tag information that they believe provides compelling evidence that this closure has helped reduce impacts on some of the critical Puget Sound Chinook stocks. Ideally, reviewing and including this information would occur prior to our preseason process. However, we believe it is important enough to consider this information now, and believe it is within the bounds of the Council's Council Operating Procedure to do so at this time. There has been discussion with the STT on this issue and he would like to ask Dr. Cope if this closure does indeed reduce impacts for the Puget Sound stocks.

Dr. Kope replied that the STT has looked at the data and, while the information is limited, they do see a reduction in impacts relative to the Puget Sound stocks in Area 4 following Washington's closure.

There was Council consensus that the STT should consider the results of the reduced impacts in further modeling. In the following years this information would be provided prior to the season, as is the normal process.

Mr. Anderson stated that he hoped to have some specific guidance for the STT later this afternoon with regard to coho and Chinook quotas so that we could move forward with the process to make the final decision under Agenda Item F.5.

[Council concluded this portion and reconvened later in the afternoon with the WDFW follow-up guidance for F.2 as provided below.]

Mr. Anderson provided the following guidance for north of Cape Falcon utilizing Agenda Item F.2.b, Supplemental STT Report dated April 6, 2014:

- Establish an overall non-Indian total allowable catch (TAC) of 116,000 Chinook (non-marked selected equivalent of 111,500), as consistent.
- Established a mark-selected Chinook quota for the recreational fishery of 9,000 fish.
- Modify the non-Indian TAC of coho salmon from 230,000 to 220,000 salmon.
- Establish a non-Indian commercial troll subarea coho quota in the area North of Queets River of 5,040; any unused fish from this subarea quota may be transferred south of Queets River inseason.
- Incorporate the agreed-to modeling inputs from the co-managers for inside fisheries.

There are two additional items for Nisqually and Snohomish Chinook that will be available within 30 minutes. Those inputs will be provided to the STT and incorporated in their final analysis to show that the proposed fisheries meet the conservation objectives.

Mr. Sones provided the following guidance to the STT for the ocean treaty troll fishery (Table 3, page 11): reduce the coho quota from 60,000 to 57,500 fish.

### **F.3 Methodology Review Preliminary Topic Discussion (4/7/2014; 8:51 a.m.)**

#### **F.3.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Mike Burner presented the Agenda Item Overview.

#### **F.3.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Meisha Key presented Agenda Item F.3.b, Supplemental SSC Report.

Dr. Robert Kope presented Agenda Item F.3.b, Supplemental STT Report.

Mr. Larrie LaVoy presented Agenda Item F.3.b, Supplemental MEW Report.

#### **F.3.c Public Comment**

None.

#### **F.3.d Council Guidance on Potential Methodologies to Review in 2014**

Mr. Pollard suggested and the Council agreed to move forward with the list of methodology priorities as presented in Agenda Item F.3.b, Supplemental STT Report.

Mr. Burner noted that under Agenda Item F.4, Lower Columbia Natural Coho Harvest Matrix Review, there is the potential for additional methodology topics to be identified.

### **F.4 Lower Columbia Natural Coho Harvest Rate Matrix Review (4/8/2014; 11:04 a.m.)**

#### **F.4.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Mike Burner presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced Agenda Item F.4.a, Attachment 1: Process for Pacific Council Review of Allowable Fishery Impacts to Lower Columbia Natural Coho.



#### **F.4.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Stuart Ellis presented Agenda Item F.4.b, Supplemental LCR Workgroup Report.

Ms. Meisha Key presented Agenda Item F.4.b, Supplemental SSC Report.

Mr. Mike Burner read Agenda Item F.4.b, Supplemental SAS Report into the record.

#### **F.4.c Public Comment**

None.

#### **F.4.d Council Action: Guidance for Development of Alternative Harvest Control Rules**

Mr. Kern noted that the states and NMFS have been in discussion on this topic since 2006, following the ESA listing. He was happy to see that the workgroup is formed and we are making progress following a process along the lines of the open, transparent, and successful work on tule Chinook.

Mr. Turner agreed with the comments by Mr. Kern and the success of the tule example. He cautioned that there were significant issues to deal with in regard to the timing of the work to meet a schedule of implementation for the 2015 season. The workgroup would need to frontload consideration and integration of the information for Magnuson-Stevens Act and ESA requirements and to ensure time for vetting of the BiOp and regulatory action.

Mr. Burner stated that staff would use the schedule for work laid out by the workgroup as a guide to the process and noted that as we move through the summer there may arise a need for some additional methodology review that can be added later.

### **F.5 Final Action on 2014 Salmon Management Measures (4/9/2014; 5:09 p.m.)**

#### **F.5.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Mike Burner presented the Agenda Item Overview.

#### **F.5.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Dr. Robert Kope presented Agenda Item F.5.b, Supplemental STT Report.

Mr. Bob Turner presented Agenda Item F.5.b, Supplemental NMFS Report.

Mr. Stuart Ellis presented Agenda Item F.5.b, Supplemental Tribal Report.

#### **F.5.c Public Comment**

Joel Kawahara, trawler, Quilcene, Washington.

#### **F.5.d Council Action: Adopt Final Management Measures for 2014 Ocean Salmon Fisheries**

Mr. Turner confirmed that the states of Washington and Oregon would use a buffer in the transition to inriver fisheries to prevent exceeding the quota on Columbia River tules. Mr. Kern indicated Oregon would like to review the impacts of this action over several years and consider whether or not it was needed in the future.

Mr. Lincoln moved and Mr. Sones seconded **Motion 35** that the Council adopt the season structures, size limits, quotas, and other management measures for the commercial and recreation non-Indian fisheries and treaty Indian fisheries for the area from the U.S./Canada Border to the U.S./Mexico border for submission to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce as shown in Agenda Item F.5.b, Supplemental STT Report, dated April 9, 2014, including the commercial and recreational requirements, definitions, restrictions, or exceptions contained in that document.

Mr. Lincoln stated that this motion is based on the information and analysis provided by Dr. Kope, the STT, and the comments of NMFS that these measures meet the MSA and ESA requirements.

Mr. Adicks moved and Mr. Myer seconded Amendment 1 to include for the non-Indian commercial troll fishery beginning July 1 from the U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (Page 1) the following change—replace the sentence beginning “July 1-8” with the following language:

“The fishery will be open July 1-8, then Friday through Tuesday July 11-August 19 with a landing and possession limit for each open period of 60 Chinook and 40 marked coho per vessel per open period north of the Queets River, or 60 Chinook and 60 marked coho per vessel per open period south of the Queets River. From August 22-September 16, the fishery will be open Friday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 20 Chinook and 50 marked coho per vessel per open period north of the Queets River or 20 Chinook and 50 marked coho per vessel per open period south of the Queets. (C.1).”

Mr. Adicks stated that his amendment is just an adjustment to the coho trip limits north of the Queets River in response to the shift in the coho quota. It has no effect on the impact analysis of the STT.

Amendment 1 carried unanimously. **Motion 35**, as amended, carried unanimously.

Mr. Burner commented that staff would make the necessary corrections to the regulatory package and Environmental Assessment, and submit the package as requested by the Council.

## **G. Pacific Halibut Management**

### **G.1 Final Incidental Landing Restrictions for 2014-2015 Salmon Troll Fishery (4/6/2014; 10:33 a.m.)**

#### **G.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Ms. Kelly Ames presented the Agenda Item Overview and Agenda Item G.1.a, Attachment 1: Summary of Pacific Halibut Incidental Catch Management.

#### **G.1.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Mr. Paul Heikkila and Mr. Jim Olson presented Agenda Item G.1.b, Supplemental SAS Report. Mr. Brian Corrigan presented Agenda Item G.1.b, Supplemental EC Report.

### **G.1.c Public Comment**

None.

### **G.1.d Council Action: Adopt Final Incidental Catch Recommendations for 2014 and April 2015 Non-Indian Salmon Troll Fisheries**

Ms. Culver moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 7** that the Council adopt Alternative 2 in Agenda Item G.1.b, Supplemental SAS Report for final landing restrictions for Pacific halibut caught incidentally in the non-treaty salmon troll fishery May 1, 2014 through December 31, 2014 and April 1-30, 2015 —license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each four Chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 12 halibut landed per trip.

Ms. Culver stated that her motion reflects the consensus reached by the SAS and is consistent with what is currently in place for the April 2014 fishery which would make a seamless transition of regulations. She also noted her appreciation that NMFS is responding to the EC recommendation to have the numbers of salmon and halibut recorded on state fish tickets to ensure compliance with the ratio.

Mr. Lockhart clarified that the EC recommendation is one alternative in the salmon action items and will be determined in that agenda.

**Motion 7** carried unanimously.

## **H. Coastal Pelagic Species Management**

### **H.1 Sardine Assessment, Specifications and Management Measures (4/8/2014; 4:29 p.m.)**

#### **H.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Kerry Griffin presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced the following attachments:

- Agenda Item H.1.a, Attachment 1: Letter from Ed Johnstone: Quinault Fisheries Policy Spokesperson, regarding the Quinault Indian Nation's Intent to establish a tribal allocation and to enter the 2014-15 Pacific sardine fishery;
- Agenda Item H.1.a, Attachment 2: Letter from Jerry Thon, NWSS Principal, withdrawing the EFP Request for the upcoming fishing year;
- Agenda Item H.1.a, Attachment 3: 2014 Pacific Sardine STAR Panel Report; and
- Agenda Item H.1.a, Attachment 4: Northwest Aerial Sardine Survey Sampling Results in 2013.

#### **H.1.b Survey and Assessment Report**

Dr. Kevin Hill presented Agenda Item H.1.b, Supplemental Stock Assessment PowerPoint: Assessment of the Pacific Sardine Resource (a summary of Agenda Item H.1.b, Stock Assessment Report Executive Summary: Assessment of the Pacific Sardine Resource in 2014 for U.S.A. Management in 2014-15, and Agenda Item H.1.b, Stock Assessment Report (Full Report

Electronic Only): Assessment of the Pacific Sardine Resource in 2014 for U.S.A. Management in 2014-15).

[Council went out of order at this point and took the SSC Report and one public comment (noted with \*) to accommodate schedules and reconvened this agenda item at 8:04 a.m. on 4/9/14]

### **H.1.c Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Meisha Key\* presented Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental SSC Report.

Ms. Lorna Wargo and Ms. Chelsea Protasio presented Agenda item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSMT Report.

Ms. Diane Pleschner-Steele presented Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSAS Report.

Mr. David Sones read Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental Tribal Report: From Quinault Indian Nation.

Ms. Lorna Wargo and Ms. Chelsea Protasio provided a spreadsheet estimate of the incidental catch after season closure, Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSMT Report 2. [provided following Public Comment]

### **H.1.d Public Comment**

Agenda Item H.1.d, Public Comment.

Agenda Item H.1.d, Supplemental Public Comment 2.

Dr. Geoff Shester\*, Oceana, Monterey, California

Mr. Steve Marx, Pew Charitable Trusts, Portland, Oregon presented Agenda Item H.1.d, Supplemental Public Comment 3: Letter from Steve Marx, Pew Charitable Trusts.

Ms. Diana Pleschner-Steele presented Agenda Item H.1.d, Supplemental Public Comment 4: Letter from Diane Pleschner-Steele, California Wetfish Producers Association.

### **H.1.e Council Action: Consider Pacific Sardine Assessment, and Adopt Final Harvest Specifications and Management Measures for the 2014-2015 Sardine Fisheries (4/9/2014; 10:17 a.m.)**

Ms. Yaremko moved and Mr. Brizendine seconded **Motion 21** that the Council approve the following for use in managing the sardine fishery for the 2014-2015 season:

1. The sardine stock assessment, as reflected in the executive summary report of Agenda Item H.1.b;
2. Table 1 from Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSMT Report, with a P\* value of 0.4;
3. Table 3 from Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSMT Report; and
4. Incidental landing allowance in other CPS fisheries of 45 percent Pacific sardine by weight, after the directed fishery closes.

Ms. Yaremko stated that the stock assessment was highly scrutinized and all parties agree it represents the best available science for the northern stock. The Stock Assessment Review (STAR) Panel and Stock Assessment Team evaluated the input data and fit the best model possible to the data. The STAR Panel and advisors raised a number of concerns and explored options to arrive at the best estimates with regard to the distribution term in the harvest control

rule, splitting the Acoustic-Trawl Method survey, using a Beverton-Holt rather than a Ricker spawner-recruit curve, and partitioning the catch data between the northern and southern stocks. While there is considerable uncertainty in the recruitment estimate and corresponding age-1+ biomass estimate, all the reports indicate this assessment represents an improvement in our understanding of the fishery exploitation rates and biomass of the northern stock. Given this, the  $P^*$  of 0.4 should adequately buffer against the risk of overfishing and this choice is consistent with our prior assessments of sardines. The annual catch limit (ACL) and annual catch target (ACT) recommendation in item 3 is consistent with the Council direction in March to apply the California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations (CalCOFI) index in determining the ABC and OFL. The Fishery Management Plan provides that the ACT shall be defined as either the ACL or the harvest guideline (HG), whichever is lower. Using the CalCOFI index, the ACL is lower than the HG and therefore would be the basis for the ACT for the 2014-2015 fishery. The 45 percent incidental landing allowance and 500 mt per period set-aside should provide greater opportunity for directed harvest, given the low allowable directed allocation for each period. This appears to have been the consensus of the fleet to maximize directed opportunities without impacting other CPS fisheries.

Mr. Roth stated that the sardine issue is an example of a situation in which we need to take a broad ecosystem approach. There are at least a couple of reasons for this. First, the uncertainty in our biomass estimates mandates that we be precautionary in our actions. Secondly, sardine are the keystone forage species for a number of other species the Council manages, as well as for numerous sea birds and marine mammals. Everything that he sees from an ecosystem standpoint indicates a continued decline in the biomass rather than the up-tick we are looking at for 2014. Given that uncertainty and broader downward ecosystem trend, he encouraged the Council to act conservatively in what actions it takes.

Mr. Wolford followed up on Mr. Roth's comments. He noted that the zero year class issue is problematic. However, he thought that the stock assessment did a good job of looking at the extremes of that issue by considering what might happen if that year class failed completely or what if it remained at that low value for two or three years. The estimated impact was noticeable, but not that scary—about a 20 percent reduction in the biomass estimate. This is not all that different from where we are with this motion, and goes along the way of satisfying the need for protection.

Ms. Culver spoke in general support of the motion and agreed with the comments by the other Council members. However, she was concerned about the determination of the needs for the incidental fisheries. She believes the data for recent years with lower abundance shows that higher amounts of incidental catch are not needed. She would also like to see flexibility in the set-aside so that any unused set-aside would be rolled to the incidental fishery in subsequent periods.

Ms. Culver moved and Dr. Braby seconded Amendment 1 to change item three in the original motion (Table 3) to set an incidental set-aside of 1,000 mt that would be taken off the top and applied to the fishing year so that the adjusted, directed allocations would be: 7,317 mt for Period 1, 4,573 mt for Period 2, and 6,403 mt for Period 3, resulting in a total directed allocation of 18,293 mt.

Ms. Culver stated that 1,000 mt (incidental set-aside) accommodates the need in all of the years from 2008 to 2013, except for 2010, in which 1,095 tons were taken. In 2010, the stock biomass was substantially higher than it has been in 2011 through 2014, and she expects the biomass is going to be close to what the catches were in 2013. Therefore, she thinks the 1000 mt would accommodate the incidental catches, and by having it apply to the entire fishing year, no period would be impacted.

Mr. Helvey responded that the reason for not having an off-the-top incidental reduction was to prevent the fishery from closing if you used that entire set-aside in one period. He agreed that was unlikely, but there was some risk.

Mr. Crabbe stated that he was sensitive to the difficulty of selecting the right amount for the set-aside and the impact on the wet-fish fishery if the incidental fishery had to be closed. While they did not have the numbers available to them, the industry did have experience with previous seasons, and they favored the 500 mt for each period. The risk to the entire fleet, and most of that fleet are only wet-fish fishers, is high. He would put more weight on the knowledge and experience in the industry.

Ms. Yaremko was also not in favor of the amendment. There was too much uncertainty in what the effort would be. The allocation by period spreads the risk over the entire season. If the entire set-aside were taken early in the season, it would result in a longer period of closure for the entire fishery.

Amendment 1 failed. **Motion 21** carried unanimously.

Ms. Yaremko made a few observations about the fishery concerning exclusion of the aerial survey from the assessment. She noted the disconnect between the aerial survey numbers and those from the other assessment methods, the large investment that has been made and potential value from the aerial survey, and the importance of having the aerial survey information as an alternative source of sardine assessment information. She also expressed concern about using only the northern stock biomass estimate, and the need to include further consideration of the southern stock. She spoke about the switch from sardine to anchovy and the need for further collaboration with Mexico.

Ms. Culver noted some questions for the SSC, including when the next stock assessment would occur and if they wanted a full or update assessment. She also wondered if the stratification into the northern and southern sub-populations would have any effect on the management strategy evaluation and the SSC recommendations from that.

Dr. Braby expressed her concern for the assessment focus on the northern population when our fisheries impact the southern stock as well. There are multiple ways for that to be resolved; it should be a priority, and may result in a change in the assessment schedule. She is confident that the Council is being very conservative in its approach to sardine management. She also expressed support for the continued use of the aerial survey and encouraged following through with a methodology review and to eventually bring it back to the assessment.

Mr. Helvey reported that NMFS is committed to work on the southern sub-population and the consideration of co-management with Mexico. Planning has been initiated on a bilateral meeting with Mexico to frame the agenda to cover both the scientific and management aspects of these issues.

## **I. Ecosystem Based Management**

### **I.1 Protecting Unfished and Unmanaged Forage Fish Species Initiative (4/10/2014; 8:04 a.m.)**

#### **I.1.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Mike Burner presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced Agenda Item I.1.a, Attachment 1: Ecosystem Initiative 1: Protecting Unfished and Unmanaged Forage Fish Species.

#### **I.1.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Yvonne deReynier presented Agenda Item I.1.b, EWG Report and Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental EWG PowerPoint.

Mr. Paul Dye presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental EAS Report.

Ms. Dorothy Lowman directed the Council to Agenda Item I.1.b, HMSAS Report.

Mr. Mike Burner read Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental SSC Report.

Mr. Tim Roth presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental HC Report.

Mr. Kirk Hughes presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental HMSMT Report.

Mr. Mike Burner read Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental SAS Report.

Mr. Tommy Ancona presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Mr. Kerry Griffin presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental CPSMT Report.

Ms. Diane Pleschner-Steele presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental CPSAS Report.

Ms. Marci Yaremko presented Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental CDFW Report.

#### **I.1.c Public Comment**

Agenda Item I.1.c, Public Comment.

Agenda Item I.1.c, Supplemental Public Comment Summary.

Agenda Item I.1.c, Supplemental Public Comment 2 (Electronic Only).

Agenda Item I.1.c, Supplemental Public Comment 4.

Agenda Item I.1.c, Supplemental Public Comment 5.

Agenda Item I.1.c, Supplemental Public Comment 6.

Mr. Ben Dennis, Washington State Council Federation of Fly Fishers, Vancouver, Washington and Mr. David Bybee, Sierra Club, Barberton, Washington.

Mr. Phil Pirone, Pro-cure Bait Scents, Inc., Salem, Oregon.

Mr. Zeke Grader, Pacific Coast Federation of Fishermen's Associations, San Francisco, California.

Ms. Patricia Unterman, Hayes Street Grill, San Francisco, California.

Ms. Anna Weinstein, Audubon California, San Francisco, California discussed Agenda Item I.1.c, Supplemental Public Comment 3: Letter from Audubon California and Shearwater Journeys.

Mr. Tom Wolf, Oregon Trout Unlimited, Hillsboro, Oregon.



Mr. Lyf Gildersleave, Flying Fish Company, Portland, Oregon.  
Mr. John Sikora, California Trout Unlimited, Placerville, California.  
Mr. Bob Rees, NW Guides and Anglers Association, Tillamook, Oregon.  
Mr. Norm Ritchie, Association of NW Steelheaders, Portland, Oregon.  
Mr. Greg Helms, Ocean Conservancy, Santa Barbara, California.  
Mr. Conrad Gowell, Native Fish Society, Albany, Oregon.  
Mr. David Jennings, Black Hills Audubon Society, Olympia, Washington.  
Mr. Jay Withgott, Portland Audubon, Portland, Oregon.  
Mr. Robin Hartmann, Oregon Shores Conservation Coalition, Roseburg, Oregon.  
Mr. Rennie Ferris, Newport, Oregon.  
Mr. Paul Englemeyer, Audubon Society, Yachats, Oregon.  
Ms. Theresa Labriola, Wild Oceans, Mosier, Oregon.  
Mr. Tom Rudolph and Mr. Steve Marx, PEW Charitable Trusts, Portland, Oregon.  
Mr. Andy Diaz, Daruma Sushi +Sake and Blackbird Wind Shop Owner, Portland, Oregon.  
Ms. Meg Ruby, Wetlands Conservancy, Portland, Oregon.  
Ms. Catherine Pruett, Salmon Drift Creek Watershed Council, Lincoln City, Oregon.  
[Ms. Jodi Emmet de Maciel did not testify.]

**I.1.d Council Action: Review List of Species and Adopt Range of Alternatives  
(4/10/2014; 10:54 a.m.)**

Ms. Kirchner moved and Mr. Lincoln seconded **Motion 36** that the Council adopt the revised Purpose and Need statement as shown in Agenda Item I.1.b, Ecosystem Workgroup Summary Report, dated April 2014 with the addition of the following sentence: “This action is not intended to supersede tribal or state fishery management for these species, and coordination would still occur through the existing Council process.” The list of species should be revised to include the additional families of squid as identified in Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental EAS Report, dated April 2014. Additionally, the Council identifies the Ecosystem Trophic Role Pathway (Alternative 2.2.a, Agenda Item I.1.a, Attachment 1) as the pathway to move forward under Alternative 2 and as a preliminary preferred alternative; and the species identified through this initiative would be considered ecosystem component species. Additionally, remove alternatives 2.3.1 (brings all species into the CPS FMP as FMU Species) and 2.3.2 (Converts the FEP to an EFMP) from the analysis. The following is included for guidance: The EWG should come back to the Council with draft FMP amendatory language and a report on ways to define *de minimis* and continue to provide for incidental catch levels of these species.

Ms. Kirchner stated that she can’t remember working on an issue that had this level of agreement between the teams and public comment. This has been outstanding. This is an example of the Council being proactive in its management rather than reactive. The revision to the purpose and need statement makes the goal clear right from the beginning. She noted that each state has different concerns, methods, and processes for conforming state actions. Her goal in the motion was to try to account for the state and tribal fisheries and management without potentially undoing management from another state. In this regard, her language is a modification of the language proposed by CDFW that she thought could meld the needs of all three states. She understands that additional families of squid have been identified in many diet studies for Council-managed species and thinks it is appropriate to add those species to the list of forage fish. We heard great agreement on going with the ecosystem trophic role pathway. This does

what we need to do to protect unmanaged forage fish from developing commercial fisheries in a simple way that covers all FMPs and makes it so we can take one action to do all we need to do. In previous discussion we have committed to taking action to protect these species, and so she has moved this as a PPA to signal to the public that we are moving forward with the analysis. We heard from Ms. deReynier that we needed to remove a couple of alternatives to assist the workgroup in their work. We expect the workgroup to report back to us at some point which we can establish in further agenda planning.

Ms. Culver, Ms. Yaremko, and Mr. Roth spoke in strong support of the motion and expressed appreciation to all of the public representatives that testified at the Council as well as the advisory body statements.

Ms. Kirchner asked Ms. deReynier when she thought the workgroup could come back to the Council with the draft FMP language and *de minimis* definition.

Ms. deReynier stated that she thought they could come back in September if there was room on the Council agenda, or November if that was a better fit with the Council schedule. If the report was provided in September, she recommended that final consideration not be at the November meeting, due to the short time period between the two meetings which might not give adequate time for development of the advisory body statements.

Mr. Wolford expressed his support of the motion, but wondered if the addition of “new directed commercial fisheries” in the purpose and need statement truly served our interests. It excludes recreational fisheries, and he wondered if that were necessary at this time. An example is that at the time the Humboldt squid showed up, it did not take long for a recreational fishery to develop for that species.

Ms. Kirchner responded that the Council discussions thus far have been on prohibiting directed commercial fisheries. We have tried very hard to narrow this issue to the commercial fisheries so that we could have timely implementation of the measures that are most needed and respond to directed commercial fisheries which could take a very large quantity in a very short time. For most of these species, the recreational interest is not there. If we include recreational fisheries, this could broaden the scope and cause a much bigger process that would slow our ability to get the protections that are most critical in place. Not saying that we might not need to include recreational fisheries down the road.

Mr. Feldner stated that he had some of the same concern that was voiced by Mr. Wolford. If later we need to deal with a problem caused by the recreational fishery, does the language identifying the commercial fishery prohibit us from taking action under this plan?

Several Council members discussed this concern and generally agreed that they might have to address it in the future. However, the consensus seemed to be that it was better to move forward on this known threat in a timely manner than risk delaying the action for something that may or may not become an issue in the future.

**Motion 36** carried unanimously.

Ms. Culver and Ms. Kirchner stated their intent to have the next step on this agenda item in September.

## **J. Administrative Matters**

### **J.1 Approval of Council Meeting Minutes (4/10/2014; 11:44 a.m.)**

#### **J.1.a Council Member Review and Comments**

Ms. Dorothy Lowman asked for Comments and Corrections to Agenda Item J.1.a, Attachment 1: Draft Minutes: 221<sup>st</sup> Session of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (November 2013).

#### **J.1.b Council Action: Approve November 2013 Council Meeting Minutes**

Ms. Kirchner identified a mischaracterization of her statement in Agenda Item H.6 on page 44 which was later corrected by Council staff. The draft minutes read as follows:

For shortspine thornyhead, the P\* is a change from the status quo P\* of 0.45. The new stock assessment is a category 2 assessment, which is a downgrade from the previous [category 1] assessment and indicates there is no longer a need for the scientific uncertainty buffer."

Staff corrected Ms. Kirchner's statement to read:

"For shortspine thornyhead, the P\* is a change from the status quo P\* of 0.45. The new stock assessment is a category 2 assessment, which is a downgrade from the previous assessment. The new assessment indicates there is no longer a need for the scientific uncertainty buffer."

Mr. Ortmann moved and Mr. Pollard seconded **Motion 37** that the Council approve Agenda Item J.1.a, Attachment 1: Draft Minutes: 221<sup>st</sup> Session of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (November 2013) with the corrections as noted.

**Motion 37** carried unanimously.

### **J.2 Membership Appointments and Council Operating Procedures (4/10/2014; 11:48 a.m.)**

#### **J.2.a Agenda Item Overview**

Mr. Chuck Tracy presented the Agenda Item Overview and introduced Agenda Item J.2.a, Attachment 1: Proposed Revisions to COP 9, Annual Management Cycle and Activities Related to Pacific Halibut Management.

#### **J.2.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Kelly Ames read Agenda Item J.2.b, Supplemental GMT Report.

### **J.2.c Public Comment**

None.

### **J.2.d Council Action: Consider Appointments to Council Committees and Advisory Bodies; Adopt Changes to the Council Operating Procedures**

Ms. Lowman appointed Dr. Galen Johnson to fill the SSC seat on the Model Evaluation Workgroup. [It is also noted that LCDR Joe Giammanco is confirmed as the new USCG 11<sup>th</sup> District representative on the EC with LT Shannon Anthony as his alternate.]

Mr. Roth moved and Mr. Lockhart seconded **Motion 38** that the Council appoint Dr. Steve Haeseker to fill the U.S. Fish and Wildlife seat on the Habitat Committee, and to designate Ms. Christina Wang as his alternate.

**Motion 38** carried unanimously.

Mr. Lockhart moved and Mr. Pollard seconded **Motion 39** that the Council modify Council Operating Procedure 3 by:

- 1) Adding a seat on the GMT for a NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center representative of the West Coast Groundfish Observer Program; and
- 2) Changing the specification that one of the GMT members should be an economist to one should be a social scientist.

**Motion 39** carried unanimously.

Mr. Lockhart moved and Mr. Pollard seconded **Motion 40** that the Council modify Council Operating Procedure 9 to reflect the changes to “SCHEDULE 4. Annual management cycle and activities related to Pacific halibut management,” as presented in Agenda Item J.2.a, Attachment 1.

Ms. Culver noted some issues with regard to the language under Schedule 4 in Attachment 1. She noted that the schedule called for the SSC to review the Pacific halibut stock assessment in September. However, she did not think the assessment is available from the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC) at that time, since they do not meet until November. That language has probably been there without review for a long time. The Council also does not adopt recommendations for changes to IPHC regulations in November, but rather makes recommendations for NMFS regulations. Also, the language for the opening of the incidental fishery in April has caused some confusion in the past for the sablefish fishery, as the final rule has not opened the fishery on April 1. That should be clarified to state that incidental retention in the commercial fishery goes into effect when it is published in the final rule. Also, under May, it states the non-Indian Pacific halibut fishery opens under IPHC regulations. However, the fishery often opens at other times.

Ms. Culver moved and Ms. Kirchner seconded Amendment 1 to make the following changes to Schedule 4:

- September—where it says “SSC reviews halibut stock assessment: strike “halibut stock assessment”

- Oct/November: strike “IPHC regulations and”
- On page 2 under April: where it says “NMFS publishes final rule to implement catch sharing plan” add: “and for incidental retention for Pacific halibut in the commercial non-Indian troll fishery and the longline sablefish fishery north of Point Chehalis as appropriate.” Strike the proposed new language as a separate (the last) paragraph (under April).
- May: strike the sentence “Non-Indian Pacific halibut fisheries . . .”

Amendment 1 carried unanimously. **Motion 40**, as amended, carried unanimously.

Ms. Yaremko expressed a desire to add a representative from the NMFS WCGOP program on the HMSMT.

Mr. Lockhart indicated he was willing to discuss that with the science center and consider it formally in June. If there was a need for such expertise prior to June, he was willing to work to get such a representative on an informal basis as well.

Ms. Yaremko agreed and was hoping that an appropriate representative could be available to assist the HMSMT in the meeting in May, as well as the meeting in June.

Ms. Lowman confirmed Council consensus to consider such an appointment.

### **J.3 Future Council Meeting Agenda and Workload Planning (4/10/2014; 12:14 p.m.)**

#### **J.3.a Agenda Item Overview**

Dr. Donald McIsaac presented the Agenda Item Overview and directed the Council to the following documents:

- Agenda Item J.3.a. Supplemental Attachment 3: Pacific Council Workload Planning: Preliminary Year-at-a-Glance Summary; and
- Agenda Item J.3.a, Supplemental Attachment 4: Draft Proposed Council Meeting Agenda, June 19-25, 2014 in Garden Grove, CA.

#### **J.3.b Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities**

Ms. Kelly Ames read Agenda Item J.3.b, Supplemental GMT Report.

#### **J.3.c Public Comment**

Mr. Steve Marx, PEW Charitable Trusts, Portland, Oregon.

Mr. Shems Jud, Environmental Defense Fund, Portland, Oregon.

#### **J.3.d Council Discussion and Guidance on Future Meeting Agenda and Workload Planning**

The Council began by working their way through the June meeting agenda with Council members providing suggestions and priorities for the June and then future agendas, beginning with habitat issues and proceeding through the other agenda items. Considerable discussion ensued over priority and scheduling of the various issues, including several habitat issues, the

HMS agenda (especially the work on the drift gillnet fishery), timing of changes in Pacific halibut management resulting from the California allocation issue, the EM agenda (especially state staff workload issues on the broad program and how it might be narrowed to just the whiting sector), the groundfish omnibus package, and unmanaged forage fish.

### **ADJOURN**

Ms. Lowman commented that this was Mr. Roth's and Mr. Gordy William's last Council meeting and expressed the Council's appreciation for their service. Each member provided a few comments to the Council.

The Council adjourned on April 10, 2014 at 3:00 p.m.

---

Dorothy Lowman  
Council Chair

---

Date

DRAFT VOTING LOG  
Pacific Fishery Management Council  
223<sup>rd</sup> Meeting  
April 2014

**Motion 1:** Adopt the Council meeting agenda as shown in Agenda Item A.4, April 2014 Council Meeting Agenda, with the changes noted by the Executive Director (rescheduling of Agenda Item B. Habitat to the end of the day).

Moved by: David Crabbe                      Seconded by: Dan Wolford  
Motion 1 carried unanimously.

**Motion 2:** Adopt for STT collation and analysis the tentative management measures and quotas for non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries from the Oregon/California border to the U.S./Mexico border as shown in Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report, dated April 5, 2014, including the commercial and recreational requirements, definitions, restrictions, or exceptions; this motion also includes the correction as brought up by the SAS in their presentation on the bottom of page 8, (Fort Bragg) “November 2” should be “November 9.”

Moved by: Marci Yaremko                      Seconded by: Dan Wolford  
Motion 2 carried unanimously.

**Motion 3:** Adopt for STT collation and analysis the tentative management measures and quotas for non-Indian commercial and recreational fisheries from Cape Falcon to the Oregon/California border as shown in Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report, dated April 5, 2014, including the commercial and recreational requirements, definitions, restrictions, or exceptions.

Moved by: Chris Kern                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner  
Motion 3 carried unanimously.

**Motion 4:** Adopt for STT collation and analysis the tentative salmon management measures for the 2014 commercial and recreational fisheries in the area from Cape Falcon, Oregon north to the U.S./Canada border as presented in Agenda Item F.1.f, Supplemental SAS Report, April 5, 2014, with the following exception:

On page one, Table 1, U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon, July 1 through earlier of September 16<sup>th</sup> cell; third line—**change the possession limit of 75 chinook to 60 chinook**, leaving the coho possession of 60 fish unchanged.

Moved by: Phil Anderson                      Seconded by: Dale Myer  
Motion 4 carried unanimously.

**Motion 5:** Adopt for analysis by the STT the following Treaty troll management measures:



Chinook quota of 62,500. Coho quota of 60,000. This would consist of a May/June Chinook-only fishery and a July/August/September all-species fishery. The Chinook would be split 31,250 for the May/June and 31,250 for the July-September fishery.

Moved by: David Sones                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 5 carried unanimously.

**Motion 6:** Adopt the HC's letter in Agenda Item B.1.a, Supplemental Attachment 3, with the changes noted by the HC on page 2 of Agenda Item B.1.b, Supplemental HC Report, relative to correcting the reference on page 6 and adding language at the beginning of the letter identifying the Council's responsibility with regard to EFH.

Moved by: Dan Wolford                      Seconded by: Buzz Brizendine  
Motion 6 carried (Mr. Lockhart and Ms. Yaremko abstained).

**Motion 7:** Adopt Alternative 2 in Agenda Item G.1.b, Supplemental SAS Report for final landing restrictions for Pacific halibut caught incidentally in the non-treaty salmon troll fishery May 1, 2014 through December 31, 2014 and April 1-30, 2015 —license holders may land no more than one Pacific halibut per each four chinook, except one Pacific halibut may be landed without meeting the ratio requirement, and no more than 12 halibut landed per trip.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 7 carried unanimously.

**Motion 8:** Adopt the OFLs for 2015 and 2016 as recommended by the SSC in Table 1 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2 except for kelp greenling in Oregon and Washington, and the OFLs for Washington cabezon as displayed in Table 3 that is associated with a P\* of 0.45.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 8 carried unanimously.

**Motion 9:** Adopt the OFLs for 2015 and 2016 as recommended by the SSC for leopard shark and kelp greenling in California as displayed in Table 2 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 9 carried unanimously.

**Motion 10:** Adopt the ABCs displayed in Table 2, Table 3, and Table 4 in Agenda item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2 consistent with the preliminary preferred alternative P\* decisions, except spiny dogfish would have a P\* of 0.40.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Gway Kirchner

Motion 10 carried unanimously.

**Motion 11:** Adopt the PPA ACLs displayed in Table 4 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Revised Attachment 2, except, for spiny dogfish, establish an ACL equal to the ABC with a P\* of 0.40, and Dover sole and widow rockfish be addressed under Agenda Item C.9 based on the GMT addressing the GAP recommendations.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 11 carried unanimously.

**Motion 12:** Adopt an FPA ACL for cowcod of 10 mt and an FPA ACT of 4 mt for cowcod south of 40° 10' N. latitude as displayed in Table 5, Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Revised Attachment 2.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Buzz Brizendine  
Motion 12 carried unanimously.

**Motion 13:** Council to confirm its ecosystem component species designations as displayed in Table 4 on page 12 of Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental Revised Attachment 2; and note that it would include all other skates except longnose skates.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 13 carried unanimously.

**Motion 14:** Manage kelp greenling coastwide, Washington cabezon and leopard shark together in an “other fish complex” (which is essentially status quo); under that status quo approach there would not be any contributions for Oregon/Washington kelp greenling and the specifications would be based on California kelp greenling, Washington cabezon, and leopard shark.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Gway Kirchner  
Motion 14 carried unanimously.

**Motion 15:** Adopt 1,500 mt as the set-aside in 2014 for research activities and incidental catch in the pink shrimp fishery.

Moved by: Phil Anderson                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 15 carried unanimously.

**Motion 16:** Select Alternative 2a as a preliminary preferred alternative as written in Agenda Item C.6.a, Attachment 2, on Page 9.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 16 carried unanimously.

**Motion 17:** (Referring to Agenda Item C.6.a, Supplemental Attachment 3) Remove the paper ticket suboption from Alternatives 2 through 4, and the sentence stating “That tier

permits be loaded into the IFQ Vessel Account System with deductions made as appropriate when a tier delivery is made and recorded on the E Fish Ticket” be removed from all action alternatives.

Moved by: Frank Lockhart                      Seconded by: Caren Braby  
Motion 17 carried unanimously.

**Motion 18:** Forward the EFP applications for further consideration at the June Council meeting as contained in Agenda Item C.7.a: Attachment 7 (Leipzig); Attachment 8 (California Risk Pool); Attachment 9 (Mann/Paine); and Supplemental Attachment 12 (Eder et al).

Moved by: Frank Lockhart                      Seconded by: Dave Ortmann

**Amndmnt 1:** Amend Motion 18 (Amendment 1) as follows:

- Leipzig EFP – limit the number of vessels to 6 and to require 100 percent observer coverage;
- California Risk Pool EFP – limit the number of vessels to 6 and require 100 percent observer coverage on the bottom trawl vessels;
- Eder et al EFP - limit the number of vessels to 4;
- Mann/Paine (whiting) EFP - limit the number of vessels to 6; and
- Require all EFP applicants to provide a list of the vessels and processors that will be participating in the EFP to NMFS and the states a minimum of 30 days before the commencement of the EFP.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln

**Amndmt 1a:** Make the prior amendment read:

- Leipzig EFP - limit the number of vessels and require up to 100 percent observer coverage;
- California Risk Pool EFP - limit the number of vessels and require up to 100 percent observer coverage on the bottom trawl vessels;
- Eder et al. - limit the number of vessels;
- Mann/Paine (whiting) EFP - limit the number of vessels to 6; [unchanged] and
- Require all EFP applicants to provide a list of the vessels and processors that will be participating in the EFP to NMFS and the states a minimum of 30 days before the commencement of the EFP. [unchanged]

Moved by: Gway Kirchner                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner  
Amendment 1a carried unanimously.

**Amndmt 1b:** Strike the sentence: “Mann/Paine (whiting) EFP - limit the number of vessels to 6.”

Moved by: Dorothy Lowman                      Seconded by: Gway Kirchner  
Amendment 1b carried unanimously.

**Amndmt 1c:** Applicants should address the halibut issue within the EFPs with the intention that halibut retention not be permitted.

Moved by: Dan Wolford                      Seconded by: David Crabbe  
Amendment 1c carried unanimously. Amendment 1, as amended, carried. Motion 18, as amended, carried unanimously.

**Motion 19:** Adopt status quo as a preliminary preferred alternative for slope rockfish complexes.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Caren Braby

**Amndmnt 1:** Retain the language in the original motion and add “with a sorting requirement for roughey and blackspotted rockfish.”

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Amendment 1 carried unanimously. Motion 19, as amended, carried unanimously.

**Motion 20:** Remove the three alternatives in Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 1 from further consideration by the Council, and select NMFS Action Alternative Option A (Fishery Harvest Guideline) in Agenda Item C.8.a, Attachment 2 to move forward for further consideration.

Moved by: Caren Braby                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner  
Motion 20 carried unanimously.

**Motion 21:** Approve the following for use in managing the sardine fishery for the 2014-2015 season:

1. The sardine stock assessment, as reflected in the executive summary report of Agenda Item H.1.b;
2. Table 1 from Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSMT Report, with a P\* value of 0.4;
3. Table 3 from Agenda Item H.1.c, Supplemental CPSMT Report; and
4. Incidental landing allowance in other CPS fisheries of 45 percent Pacific sardine by weight, after the directed fishery closes.

Moved by: Marci Yaremko                      Seconded by: Buzz Brizendine

**Amndmnt 1:** Change item three in the original motion (Table 3) to set an incidental set-aside of 1,000 mt that would be taken off the top and applied to the fishing year so that the adjusted directed allocations would be: Period 1 - 7,317 mt, Period 2 - 4,573 mt, and Period 3 - 6,403 mt, resulting in a total directed allocation of 18,293 mt.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Caren Braby  
Amendment 1 failed. Motion 21 carried unanimously.

**Motion 22:** Adopt a 50,000 mt ACL for Dover Sole as the PPA.

Moved by: Gway Kirchner                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner  
Motion 22 was withdrawn with consent of the second.

**Motion 23:** Adopt a 50,000 mt ACL for Dover Sole as the FPA.

Moved by: Gway Kirchner                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner  
Motion 23 carried unanimously.

**Motion 24:** Adopt a 2,000 mt ACL for widow rockfish as the FPA.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 24 carried unanimously.

**Motion 25:** Confirm PPA harvest guidelines for the following:

- Blue rockfish in California (i.e., statewide), within the nearshore rockfish complexes north and south of 40° 10' N. latitude, and
- Blackgill rockfish within the slope rockfish complex south of 40° 10' N. latitude.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Dan Wolford  
Motion 25 carried unanimously.

**Motion 26:** Confirm as PPAs the two-year trawl and non-trawl allocations for:

- Overfished species: bocaccio, canary, cowcod, petrale,<sup>1</sup> and yelloweye;
- Longnose skate: trawl (90 percent) and non-trawl (10 percent) allocation;
- Shelf rockfish north trawl (60.2 percent) and non-trawl (39.8 percent) allocation; and
- Shelf rockfish south trawl (12.2 percent) and non-trawl (87.8 percent) allocation.

<sup>1/</sup> The Amendment 21 allocation for petrale sole has been suspended since the stock is overfished and under a rebuilding plan. The action alternatives analyzed the status quo allocation (35 mt to non-trawl and the remainder to trawl). Further, the Council requested an analysis that would give 15 mt to the non-trawl sector and the remainder to the trawl sector.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Buzz Brizendine  
Motion 26 carried unanimously.

**Motion 27:** Confirm the PPA for the at-sea whiting set-asides as displayed in Agenda Item C.4.a, Supplemental REVISED Attachment 2, Table 15, but remove the set-aside for “other fish” and spiny dogfish.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 27 carried unanimously.

- Motion 28:** Adopt a PPA two-year within trawl harvest guideline or shares for the following:
- Overfished species including bocaccio and cowcod;
  - Black rockfish – 58 percent Oregon; 42 percent California;
  - Blue Rockfish - 40°10' adjustment for California;
  - Blackgill south of 40°10' N. latitude - 40°10' adjustment; 60 percent limited entry and 40 percent open access fixed gears;
  - Sablefish south of 36° N. latitude - 55 percent limited entry; 45 percent open access fixed gears; and
  - Nearshore rockfish harvest guideline north of 40°10' N. latitude – the three alternatives recommended in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 2 (no PPA and remove previous alternatives).

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Michele Culver  
Motion 28 carried unanimously.

- Motion 29:** Adopt for public review and identify as preliminary preferred alternatives the following: the season structures (including but not limited to RCA configurations, trip limits, and bag limits) associated with the harvest specifications PPA (Alternative 3 in Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 6) for the trawl, non-nearshore, and nearshore commercial fisheries and the Oregon recreational fisheries with the following adjustments:
- Trawl seaward RCA Boundary of 150 fathoms and shoreward boundary of 100-fathoms between 40°10' N. latitude and 48°10' N. latitude for all periods.
  - A recreational sub-bag limit of one canary rockfish per angler within the marine bag limit for the Oregon recreational fishery.

Moved by: Gway Kirchner                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner  
Motion 29 carried unanimously.

- Motion 30:** Adopt as a PPA the Washington Recreation Preferred Season Structure as described in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 1, and include a trawl RCA boundary at 300 fathoms and 350 fathoms for analysis.

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Motion 30 carried unanimously.

- Motion 31:** Adopt a PPA for the California recreational season dates, bag limits, and area closures as described in Agenda Item C.4.a, Attachment 6, and include a 3-fish lingcod bag limit.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Gway Kirchner  
Motion 31 carried unanimously.

- Motion 32:** Adopt the RCA trawl boundary adjustments as shown in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GMT Report 2, and the 60 fathom RCA adjustments from Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GAP Report.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Buzz Brizendine  
Motion 32 carried unanimously.

- Motion 33:** Adopt as PPAs the following trip limit adjustments:
- Shortspine thornyhead north of 34°27' N. latitude – Status Quo;
  - Bocaccio south of 34°27' N. latitude – the recommendation in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental GAP Report;
  - Shelf Rockfish south of 34°27' N. latitude – Option 2a (LE 4,000 lbs/2months; OA 1,500 lbs/2 months);
  - Lingcod - Analyze the following alternatives for June:
    - LE Option 2a and 2 b for periods 3, 4, 5, and November (1,200/1,600 lbs); for periods 1, 2 and December (200 lbs per 2 months);
    - OA Option 2a and 2 b for periods 3, 4, 5, and November (600/800 lbs per month); for periods 1, 2, and December (100 lbs per month); and
    - Maintain Period 2 closure south of 40°10' N. latitude; and
  - Slope Rockfish N. of 40°10' N. latitude – analyze trip limits in the non-trawl fishery for June.

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Gway Kirchner  
Motion 33 carried unanimously.

- Motion 34:** Request that analysis of the rougheye groundfish closure areas be moved to the omnibus package, and that the spiny dogfish groundfish closure area and the mandatory use of rockfish excluders be removed from the list for analysis. Additionally, analysis of a 50 fathom RCA line for the Oregon recreational fishery should be included in the omnibus package.

Moved by: Gway Kirchner                      Seconded by: Jeff Feldner

- Amndmnt 1:** Change the motion to: “analysis of a 50 fathom RCA line for the Oregon and Washington.”

Moved by: Michele Culver                      Seconded by: Rich Lincoln  
Amendment 1 carried unanimously.

- Amndmnt 2:** Add (to the last sentence before “should”) to Motion 34: “and commercial gear restrictions for targeting flatfish in California.”

Moved by: Joanna Grebel                      Seconded by: Dan Wolford  
Amendment 2 carried unanimously. Motion 34, as amended, carried unanimously.

- Motion 35:** Adopt the season structures, size limits, quotas, and other management measures for the commercial and recreation non-Indian fisheries and treaty Indian fisheries from the area from the U.S./Canada Border to the U.S./Mexico border for submission to the U.S. Secretary of Commerce as shown in Agenda Item F.5.b, Supplemental STT Report, dated April 9, 2014, including the commercial and

recreational requirements, definitions, restrictions, or exceptions contained in that document.

Moved by: Rich Lincoln

Seconded by: David Sones

**Amndmnt 1:** Include for the non-Indian commercial troll fishery beginning July 1 from the U.S./Canada Border to Cape Falcon (Page 1) the following change—replace the sentence beginning “July 1-8” with the following language:

“The fishery will be open July 1-8, then Friday through Tuesday July 11-August 19 with a landing and possession limit for each open period of 60 Chinook and 40 marked coho per vessel per open period north of the Queets River or 60 Chinook and 60 marked coho per vessel per open period south of the Queets River. From August 22-September 16, the fishery will be open Friday through Tuesday with a landing and possession limit of 20 Chinook and 50 marked coho per vessel per open period north of the Queets River or 20 Chinook and 50 marked coho per vessel per open period south of the Queets. (C.1).”

Moved by: Kyle Adicks

Seconded by: Dale Myer

Amendment 1 carried unanimously. Motion 35, as amended, carried unanimously.

**Motion 36:** Adopt the revised Purpose and Need statement as shown in Agenda Item I.1.b, Ecosystem Workgroup Summary Report, dated April 2014 with the addition of the following sentence: “This action is not intended to supersede tribal or state fishery management for these species, and coordination would still occur through the existing Council process.” The list of species should be revised to include the additional families of squid as identified in Agenda Item I.1.b, Supplemental EAS Report, dated April 2014. Additionally, the Council should identify the Ecosystem Trophic Role Pathway (Alternative 2.2.a; Agenda Item I.1.a, Attachment 1) as the pathway to move forward under Alternative 2 and as a preliminary preferred alternative; and the species identified through this initiative would be considered ecosystem component species. Additionally, remove alternatives 2.3.1 (brings all species into the CPS FMP as FMU Species) and 2.3.2 (Converts the FEP to an EFMP) from the analysis. The following is included for guidance: The EWG should come back to the Council with draft FMP amendatory language and a report on ways to define *de minimis* and continue to provide for incidental catch levels of these species.

Moved by: Gway Kirchner

Seconded by: Rich Lincoln

Motion 36 carried unanimously.

**Motion 37:** Approve Agenda Item J.1.a, Attachment 1: Draft Minutes: 221<sup>st</sup> Session of the Pacific Fishery Management Council (November 2013) with the corrections as noted.

Moved by: Dave Ortmann

Seconded by: Herb Pollard

Motion 37 carried unanimously.



**Motion 38:** Appoint Dr. Steve Haeseker to fill the U.S. Fish and Wildlife seat on the Habitat Committee, and to designate Ms. Christina Wang as his alternate.

Moved by: Tim Roth                      Seconded by: Frank Lockhart  
Motion 38 carried unanimously.

**Motion 39:** Modify Council Operating Procedure 3 by:  
1) Adding a seat on the GMT for a NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center representative of the West Coast Groundfish Observer Program; and  
2) Changing the specification that one of the GMT members should be an economist to one should be a social scientist.

Moved by: Frank Lockhart              Seconded by: Herb Pollard  
Motion 39 carried unanimously.

**Motion 40:** Modify Council Operating Procedure 9 to reflect the changes to “SCHEDULE 4. Annual management cycle and activities related to Pacific halibut management,” as presented in Agenda Item J.2.a, Attachment 1.

Moved by: Frank Lockhart              Seconded by: Herb Pollard

**Amndmnt 1:** Make the following changes to Schedule 4 (in Council Operating Procedure 9):

- September—where it says “SSC reviews halibut stock assessment: strike “halibut stock assessment”
- Oct/November: strike “IPHC regulations and”
- On page 2 under April: where it says “NMFS publishes final rule to implement catch sharing plan” add: “and for incidental retention for Pacific halibut in the commercial non-Indian troll fishery and the longline sablefish fishery north of Point Chehalis as appropriate.” Strike the proposed new language as a separate (the last) paragraph (under April).
- May: strike the sentence “Non-Indian Pacific halibut fisheries . . .”

Moved by: Michele Culver              Seconded by: Gway Kirchner  
Amendment 1 carried unanimously. Motion 40, as amended, carried unanimously.

## FISCAL MATTERS

The Council's Budget Committee will meet on Thursday, November 13, 2014, at 2:30 PM to consider budget issues as outlined in the Budget Committee Agenda.

The Budget Committee's Report is scheduled for Council review and approval on Wednesday, November 19.

### **Council Action:**

**Consider the report and recommendations of the Budget Committee.**

### **Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.7.b, Supplemental Budget Committee Report.

### **Agenda Order:**

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. Report of the Budget Committee
- c. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- d. Public Comment
- e. **Council Action:** Consider Budget Committee Recommendations

Chuck Tracy  
Dave Ortmann

PFMC  
10/22/14

## REPORT OF THE BUDGET COMMITTEE

The Budget Committee (BC) met on Thursday, November 13, 2014 with the following in attendance:

Members Present: Mr. Dave Ortmann, Chairman; Dr. Dave Hanson, Ms. Dorothy Lowman, Mr. Dale Myer, Mr. Bob Turner, and Mr. Dan Wolford

Members Absent: Ms. Michele Culver

Non-members Present: Mr. Herb Pollard, Mr. David Crabbe, Mr. Buzz Brizendine, Mr. Pete Hassemer, Ms. Marci Yaremko, Mr. Corey Niles, Dr. Donald McIsaac, Mr. Chuck Tracy, Ms. Patricia Crouse, Mr. Donald Hansen, and Ms. Carolyn Porter.

After approving the meeting agenda, the BC received the Executive Director's budget report as summarized below.

### **Status of Calendar Year (CY) 2014 Operating Budget and Expenditures**

Dr. McIsaac reviewed the CY 2014 budget and expenditures by major category as of September 30, 2014, including a current projection of expected year-end balances. Expenditures have proceeded close to budgeted expectations, with a projection indicates a positive balance at year's end of about 1% of the total budget. Dr. McIsaac reported that a no-cost extension of funds remaining in the 2010-2014 grant has been approved for expenditure by December 31, 2015.

### **Provisional CY 2015 Operating Budget**

Dr. McIsaac presented information to the BC covering the uncertainty around various funding categories for 2015 and the next two years. He noted that current FY 2015 marks in House and Senate appropriations documents for the Regional Fishery Management Councils and State Marine Commissions line item are both very close to the level adopted in FY 2014, which would indicate stability in this key base income source may be a reasonable assumption.

Even if the base income from FY 2015 replicates the FY 2014 level, Dr. McIsaac noted the importance of additional special project funding in achieving the kind of stability of Council operational capabilities that has been in place over the past decade. For example, the Council has received special project funding to develop the Groundfish trawl catch share program and its trailing amendments; in the past there has also been special project funding for Amendment 19, amending Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) designations and protections; the establishment and initial implementation of the Fishery Ecosystem Plan; and for the Council process considering electronic monitoring regulations for the groundfish trawl IFQ sectors 2013-15.

Dr. McIsaac discussed special project funding proposals for advancing electronic monitoring 2015-17, an Amendment 26 process (groundfish Essential Fish Habitat), and implanting Fishery Ecosystem Plan initiatives 2015-17. He also discussed the intent to develop special project funding needs for HMS activities in the near future.

Dr. McIsaac proposed a provisional total operating budget for CY 2015 of about \$4.74 million, along with contingent responses in the event that the actual base income are significantly less or more than assumed at this time. The intent of the proposed budget is to provide for stable Council operational capacity in CY 2015. He also spoke of the necessity to pursue special project funding for matters above and beyond traditional core Council responsibilities, including emphasizing the problematic nature of continuing work on three special projects beyond the following dates: FEP implementation beyond the March, 2014 Council meeting; Groundfish EFH beyond the April, 2015 Council meeting; and Groundfish Trawl Electronic Monitoring beyond the June, 2014 Council meeting.

### **Budget Committee Recommendations**

The Budget Committee passed a motion to recommend the Council:

1. Approve a Provisional CY 2015 Operating Budget of \$ \$4,741,136.
2. Direct Council staff to work with NMFS to pursue special supplemental funding for the following projects, in priority order: 1) Electronic monitoring and electronic technology considerations for July, 2015 through June, 2017; 2) Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 26; and 3) Fishery Ecosystem Plan initiatives.
3. Employ the following contingency responses when the actual funding becomes known:
  - a. If the actual funding income is within a range of  $\pm 5$  percent than assumed, the recommended provisional budget will be updated with known values for mandatory adjustments such as travel and per diem or COLA value changes, and be used until presented to the BC for confirmation (typically at the June Council meeting).
  - b. If the actual funding income is more than 5 percent different than assumed, the BC will be convened at the March, April, or June Council meeting, depending on when the income information is known, for a discussion of options.

PFMC  
11/19/14

## ADVISORY BODY POSITION APPOINTMENTS AND COUNCIL OPERATING PROCEDURES

During this agenda item, the Council has the opportunity to consider Administrative appointment issues with regard to the Council Membership Roster, including Council Members, advisory body membership, and also any relevant changes in Council Operating Procedures (COP) or the Council's Statement of Organization, Practices, and Procedures (SOPP).

### Council Members and Designees

Mr. Phil Anderson has announced his retirement from WDFW at the end of the year. He is currently the Pacific Council representative to the U.S. Section of the Joint Management Committee of the U.S.–Canada Pacific Hake/Whiting Agreement. The Council may wish to discuss the status of that seat given Mr. Anderson's announcement.

### Council Advisory Body Appointments

#### *Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC)*

Ms. Kristen Koch has nominated Dr. Kevin Piner to fill the vacant Southwest Fisheries Science Center seat (Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 1).

Ms. Kristen Koch has nominated Dr. John Field for the vacant at-large seat recently vacated by Dr. Vladlena Gertseva (Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 2).

Dr. Ramon Conser nominated himself for the vacant at-large seat recently vacated by Dr. Vladlena Gertseva (Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 3).

#### *Salmon Technical Team (STT)*

Ms. Marci Yaremko has nominated Mr. Brett Kormos to replace Ms. Melodie Palmer-Zwahlen as the California Fish and Wildlife representatives on the STT (Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 4).

#### *Highly Migratory Species Management Team (HMSMT)*

Ms. Marci Yaremko has nominated Ms. Elizabeth Hellmers to replace Ms. Leeanne Laughlin as the California Fish and Wildlife representatives on the HMSMT (Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 5).

#### *Habitat Committee (HC)*

Mr. Virgil Moore has nominated Mr. Peter Hassemer to replace Mr. Scott Grunder as the Idaho Fish and Game representatives on the HC (Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 6).

## Changes to Council Operating Procedures

As of the briefing book deadline, no proposals to add or modify COPs at this meeting were received.

### **Council Action:**

**Consider any appointment and membership issues.**

### **Reference Materials:**

1. Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 1: Nomination of Dr. Kevin Piner to the vacant Southwest Fisheries Science Center seat on the SSC.
2. Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 2: Nomination of Dr. John Field to the vacant at-large seat on the SSC.
3. Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 3: Nomination of Dr. Ramon Conser to the vacant at-large seat on the SSC.
4. Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 4: Nomination of Mr. Brett Kormos to the California Fish and Wildlife seat on the STT.
5. Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 5: Nomination of Ms. Elizabeth Hellmers to the California Fish and Wildlife seat on the HMSMT.
6. Closed Session A.1.a, Attachment 6: Nomination of Mr. Pete Hassemer to the Idaho Fish and Game seat on the HC.

### **Agenda Order:**

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- c. Public Comment
- d. **Council Action:** Consider Appointments to Advisory Bodies Including Changes and Nominees for the 2013-2015 Term; Adopt Changes to Council Operating Procedures

Chuck Tracy

PFMC  
10/24/14

## GROUND FISH MANAGEMENT TEAM REPORT ON ADVISORY BODY POSITION APPOINTMENTS AND COUNCIL OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Groundfish Management Team (GMT) understands that the current Fishery Science Center (FSC) representatives on the GMT are scheduled to rotate off in the near term. The GMT encourages the FSC to continue to nominate members to fill all positions listed in the Council Operating Procedure (COP) as their contributions are valuable.

COP 3 (<http://www.pcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/cop3.pdf>) regarding GMT membership states that “One of the members should be an economist.” The GMT recommends the FSCs consider nominating both economists and stock assessors in the future, preferably so that both backgrounds are part of the GMT simultaneously.

The GMT has greatly benefited from the economic expertise of the Southwest Fisheries Science Center appointed science advisor, Ms. Rosemary Kosaka, who has brought a set of valuable skills to the GMT, that were not well represented among the remaining team members. We would like to ensure that economists continue to be included in future GMT rosters, as economic impacts represent an increasingly important consideration in many groundfish management issues.

PFMC  
11/19/14

## FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

This agenda item is intended to refine general planning for future Council meetings, especially in regard to finalizing the proposed agendas for the March and April 2015 Council Meetings. The following primary attachments are intended to help the Council in this process:

1. An abbreviated display of potential agenda items for the next full year (Attachment 1).
2. A preliminary proposed March 2015 Council meeting agenda (Attachment 2).
3. A preliminary proposed April 2015 Council meeting agenda (Attachment 3).

In order to facilitate schedule planning and to stabilize expectations for the March and April meetings, draft proposed March and April agendas are presented together at this meeting. While changes to the April meeting agenda will be possible at the conclusion of the March meeting, there are many advantages to reaching an advanced state of expectation at this time. The March and April agendas as displayed in Attachments 2 and 3 are both five days of Council session.

The Executive Director will assist the Council in reviewing the proposed agenda materials and discuss any other matters relevant to Council meeting agendas and workload. After considering supplemental material provided at the Council meeting, and any reports and comments from advisory bodies and public, the Council will consider further future agenda development and workload priorities for Council staff and advisory bodies.

### **Council Action:**

- 1. Provide final guidance on a proposed agenda for the March Council meeting.**
- 2. Provide preliminary guidance on a proposed agenda for the April Council meeting.**
- 3. Review pertinent information and provide guidance on potential agenda topics for future Council meetings.**
- 4. Identify priorities for advisory body considerations at the next Council meeting.**

### **Reference Materials:**

1. Agenda Item C.9.a, Attachment 1: Preliminary Proposed Council Meeting Agenda, March 6 to 11, 2015 in Vancouver, Washington.
2. Agenda Item C.9.a, Attachment 2: Preliminary Proposed Council Meeting Agenda, April 10 to 15, 2015 in Rohnert Park, California.
3. Agenda Item C.9.a, Attachment 3: Pacific Council Workload Planning: Preliminary Year-at-a-Glance Summary.

### **Agenda Order:**

- a. Agenda Item Overview
- b. Reports and Comments of Advisory Bodies and Management Entities
- c. Public Comment
- d. **Council Action:** Discussion and Guidance on Future Meeting Agenda and Workload Planning

Don McIsaac



**PROPOSED PACIFIC COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA, MARCH 6-11, 2015 IN VANCOUVER, WASHINGTON**

Acronyms	Sat, Mar 7	Sun, Mar 8	Mon, Mar 9	Tue, Mar 10	Wed, Mar 11	Thu, Mar 12
<p><i>COP: Council Operating Procedures</i>  <i>CPS: Coastal Pelagic Species</i>  <i>CPSAS/MT: CPS Advisory Subpanel/Mgmt Team</i>  <i>EAS: Ecosystem Advisory Subpanel</i>  <i>EC: Enforcement Consultants</i>  <i>ED: Executive Director</i>  <i>EFP: Exempted Fishing Permit</i>  <i>FPA: Final Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>HC: Habitat Committee</i>  <i>HMS: Highly Migratory Species</i>  <i>HMSAS/MT: HMS Advisory Subpanel /Mgmt Team</i>  <i>IEA: Integrated Ecosystem Assessment</i>  <i>IPHC: International Pacific Halibut Commission</i>  <i>LC: Legislative Committee</i>  <i>PPA: Preliminary Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>SAS/STT: Salmon Advisory Subpanel /Technical Team</i>  <i>USCG: US Coast Guard</i></p>	<p><b>CLOSED EXECUTIVE SESSION</b></p> <p>Discuss Litigation &amp; Personnel Matters (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>A. CALL TO ORDER 9 AM</b></p> <p><b>1-4.</b> Opening Remarks, Roll Call, ED Report, Approve Agenda (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>B. OPEN COMMENT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Comments on Non-Agenda Items (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>C. ECOSYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> California Current Ecosystem and IEA Report (2 hr)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Unmanaged Forage Fish Protection FPA (2 hr15 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>D. ENFORCEMENT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Annual USCG Enforcement Rpt (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. HABITAT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Current Habitat Issues (45 min)</p>	<p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Review of 2014 Fisheries &amp; Summary of 2015 Stock Abundance Forecasts (1 hr 30 min)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Identify Mgmt Objectives &amp; Preliminary Definition of 2015 of Management Alternatives (3 hr 30 min)</p> <p><b>3.</b> NMFS Report (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>C. ECOSYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>3.</b> Review of Fishery Ecosystem Plan Initiatives (1 hr 30 min)</p> <hr/>	<p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>4.</b> Recommendations for 2015 Management Alternative Analysis (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>G. PACIFIC HALIBUT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Report on the Annual IPHC Meeting (45 min)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Incidental Catch Recommendations for Salmon Troll &amp; Fixed Gear Sablefish Fisheries (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>H. COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Final Approval of Methodology Review (1 hr 30 min)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Final EFP Approval (45 min)</p> <p><b>3.</b> Final Mackerel Set Aside (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>I. ADMINISTRATIVE</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Legislative Matters (1.5 hr)</p>	<p><b>J. HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> NMFS Report (1 hr)</p> <p><b>2.</b> US-Canada Albacore Treaty Update (1 hr)</p> <p><b>3.</b> Recommendations for International Management Activities (2 hr)</p> <p><b>4.</b> Final EFP Approval (3 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>5.</b> Further Direction for 2015 Management Alternatives (1 hr)</p> <hr/>	<p><b>J. HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>5.</b> Drift Gillnet Hard Caps FPA (4 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>6.</b> Adopt 2015 Management Alternatives for Public Review (1 hr 30 min)</p> <p><b>7.</b> Appoint Salmon Hearing Officers (15 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>I. ADMINISTRATIVE</b></p> <p><b>2.</b> Approve Council Minutes (15 min)</p> <p><b>3.</b> Membership Appointments &amp; COPs (15 min)</p> <p><b>4.</b> Future Meeting Agenda &amp; Workload Planning (30 min)</p> <hr/>	
<b>Fri, Mar 6</b>	8 hr	7.5 hr	7.5 hr	8 hr	7.25 hr	
<p>11 am Secretariat  8 am SSC  8 am EAS  8:30 am HC  1 pm LC  4 pm Chair's Briefing</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  7 am Secretariat  8 am SSC  8 am EAS  8 am SAS &amp; STT  4:30 pm EC  6 pm Chair's Reception</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  7 am Secretariat  8 am CPSAS &amp; CPSMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  7 am Secretariat  8 am CPSAS  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am HMSAS &amp; MT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  7 am Secretariat  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am HMSAS &amp; MT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  7 am Secretariat  8 am SAS &amp; STT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	

Agenda Item C.9.a  
Attachment 1  
November 2014

**PROPOSED PACIFIC COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA, APRIL 11-15, 2015 IN ROHNERT PARK, CALIFORNIA**

Acronyms	Sat, Apr 11	Sun, Apr 12	Mon, Apr 13	Tue, Apr 14	Wed, Apr 15	Thu, Apr 16
<p><i>COP: Council Operating Procedures</i>  <i>CPS: Coastal Pelagic Species</i>  <i>CPSAS/MT: CPS Advisory Subpanel/Mgmt Team</i>  <i>EAS: Ecosystem Advisory Subpanel</i>  <i>EC: Enforcement Consultants</i>  <i>ED: Executive Director</i>  <i>EFP: Exempted Fishing Permit</i>  <i>ESA: Endangered Species Act</i>  <i>FPA: Final Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>GAP/MT: Groundfish Advisory Subpanel /Mgmt Team</i>  <i>HC: Habitat Committee</i>  <i>NS1: National Standard One</i>  <i>PPA: Preliminary Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>RCA: Rockfish Conservation Areas</i>  <i>SAS/STT: Salmon Advisory Subpanel /Technical Team</i></p>	<p><b>8 AM</b>  <b>CLOSED EXECUTIVE SESSION</b>  Discuss Litigation &amp; Personnel Matters(1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>9 AM</b>  <b>A. CALL TO ORDER</b>  <b>1-4.</b> Opening Remarks, Roll Call, ED Report, Approve Agenda (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>B. OPEN COMMENT</b>  <b>1.</b> Comments on Non-Agenda Items (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>C. HABITAT</b>  <b>1.</b> Current Habitat Issues (45 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>D. SALMON</b>  <b>1.</b> Tentative Adoption of 2013 Management Measures for Analysis (2 hr 30 min)  <b>2.</b> Methodology Review Process &amp; Preliminary Topic Selection for 2013 (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>1.</b> NMFS Report (1 hr)</p>	<p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>2.</b> Implementation of 2015 Pacific Whiting Fishery under U.S.-Canada Pacific Whiting Agreement (1 hr)  <b>3.</b> ESA Update (1 hr)  <b>4.</b> Finalize Methodology Review COP (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>F. COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES</b>  <b>1.</b> Sardine Assessment and Management Measures (3 hr)  <b>2.</b> Finalize Methodology Review COP (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>G. ADMINISTRATIVE</b>  <b>1.</b> Seabird Protection Update (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>D. SALMON</b>  <b>3.</b> Clarify Council Direction on 2013 Management Measures (1 hr)</p>	<p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>5.</b> Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat Amendment Scoping including RCA Adjustments (6 hr 30 min) <i>(continues on Tuesday)</i></p> <hr/> <p><b>H. PACIFIC HALIBUT</b>  <b>1.</b> Final Incidental Catch Limits for 2015 Salmon Troll and Fixed Gear Sablefish Fishery (30 min)</p>	<p><b>D. SALMON</b>  <b>4.</b> Final Action on 2013 Management Measures (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>5.</b> <i>(continued from Monday)</i> Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat Amendment Scoping including RCA Adjustments (2 hr 30 min)  <b>6.</b> Widow Rockfish Reallocation and Divestiture Issues (3 hr)</p>	<p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>7.</b> Consideration of Inseason Adjustments (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>I. ENFORCEMENT</b>  <b>1.</b> Regulations for Vessel Movement Monitoring (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>G. ADMINISTRATIVE</b>  <b>2.</b> NS1 Guidelines Comments (2 hrs 30 min)  <b>3.</b> Approve Council Minutes (15 min)  <b>4.</b> Membership Appointments &amp; COPs (15 min)  <b>5.</b> Future Council Meeting Agenda &amp; Workload Planning (1 hr)</p>	
<b>Fri, Apr 10</b>	<b>7.25 hr</b>	<b>8 hr</b>	<b>7 hr</b>	<b>7.5 hr</b>	<b>8 hr</b>	
<p>11 am Secretariat  8 am SSC  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p>8:30 am HC  4 pm Chair's Briefing</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am SSC  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am MEW  8 am CPSAS &amp; CPSMT  8 am EC  6 pm Chair's Reception</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p>8 am CPSAS &amp; CPSMT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am GAP &amp; GMT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am GAP &amp; GMT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am GAP &amp; GMT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	

Agenda Item C.9.a  
Attachment 2  
November 2014

# Pacific Council Workload Planning: Preliminary Year-at-a-Glance Summary

(Parenthetical numbers mean multiple items per topic; deletions = strikethrough; underline = new; shaded items may be rescheduled pending workload priorities )							10/24/14 12:48
	<b>March 7-12, 2015</b> (Vancouver)	<b>April 11-16, 2015</b> (Rohnert Park)	<b>June 12-17, 2015</b> (Spokane)	<b>September 11-16, 2015</b> (Sacramento)	<b>November 14-19, 2015</b> (Costa Mesa)	<b>Acronyms</b>	
<b>CPS</b>	Final EFP Approval Pacific Mackerel Set Aside Method Rev: Final Approval	Sardine Asmnt & Mgmt Meas. <u>Meth Rev Process COP Final</u>	NMFS Rpt Anchovy Update Pacific Mackerel Assment and Management Measures		NMFS Rpt EFP Notice of Intent for 2016  Method Rev.--Identify Topics	ACL: Annual Catch Limits CCC: Council Coordination Committee COP: Council Operating Procedure CPS: Coastal Pelagic Species CSP: Catch Sharing Plan DGN: Drift Gillnet EEZ: Exclusive Economic Zone EFH: Essential Fish Habitat EFP: Exempted Fishing Permit ESA: Endangered Species Act FEP: Fishery Ecosystem Plan FPA: Final Preferred Alternative GF: Groundfish HMS: Highly Migratory Species IEA: Integrated Ecosystem Assessment IPHC: International Pacific Halibut Commission LCN: Lower Columbia Natural MP: Marine Planning (formerly CMSP) NSxG: National Standard x Guidelines PPA: Preliminary Preferred Alternative RCA: Rockfish Conservation Area ROA: Range of Alternatives SAFE: Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation SDC: Status Determination Criteria	
<b>Groundfish</b>		NMFS Report Inseason Mgmt Meth Rev Process COP Final Pacific Whiting Update  Widow Reallocation EFH Amendment Scoping inc. RCA Adjustments  <u>ESA Update</u>	NMFS Report Inseason Mgmt Adopt Final Stock Assessments Adopt Spex Process for 2017-18  Mid-Water Sport Regs  Elec Monitoring Regs Update	Gear Changes Inseason Mgmt Adopt Final Stk Assessments 2 Initial Actions for Setting Fisheries in 2017-18  EFH Amendment ROA inc. RCA Adjustments Flow Scale Regs Deeming Plan Science Improvements	NMFS Report Inseason Mgmt Stock Assessment Clean-up & Rebuilding Analyses Fisheries in 17-18 Biennial Spex PPA Mgmt Measures ROA Preliminary EFP Approval		
<b>HMS</b>	NMFS Report US-Canada Albacore Update International Issues EFP Final Approval  DGN Hard Caps FPA		International Issues Preliminary EFP Approval DGN Permit Transition Authorizing Longline Fishery Outside EEZ	International Issues Final EFP Approval	NMFS Report International Issues		
<b>Salmon</b>	NMFS Rpt Approve Review (SAFE), Forecasts, SDC, and ACLs 2015 Season Setting (5)	NMFS Rpt 2015 Method Rev.--Identify Topics 2015 Season Setting (3)		Method Rev: Adopt Priorities <u>Rule Control Rule Review</u>	NMFS Rpt Method Rev: Final Approval  2015 Preseason Mgmt Schd		
<b>Other</b>	Routine Admin (10) Habitat Issues Annual USCG Fishery Enf. Rpt P. Halibut: Prelim Incidntl Regs P. Halibut: IPHC Meeting Unmanaged Forage Fish Protection initiative FPA <u>Review of FEP Initiatives</u> CA Current Ecosystem Rpt Incl. IEA Rpt	Routine Admin (10) Habitat Issues P. Halibut: Final Incidntl Regs  Vessel Movement Monitoring Seabird Protection Update  NS1G Comments	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues Annual NMFS Enforcement Rpt	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues Tri-State Enforcement Rpt P. Halibut: CSP Change ROA  CCC Meeting Update Vessel Movement Monitoring	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues P. Halibut: Final CSP Changes  MP Update		
<b>Apx. Floor Time</b>	<b>4.8 days</b>	<b>4.7 days</b>	<b>4.1 days</b>	<b>4.5 days</b>	<b>3.6 days</b>		

Agenda Item C.9.a  
Attachment 3  
November 2014

**PROPOSED PACIFIC COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA, MARCH 6-11, 2015 IN VANCOUVER, WASHINGTON**

Acronyms	Sun, Mar 8	Mon, Mar 9	Tue, Mar 10	Wed, Mar 11	Thu, Mar 12	
<p><i>COP: Council Operating Procedures</i>  <i>CPS: Coastal Pelagic Species</i>  <i>CPSAS/MT: CPS Advisory Subpanel/Mgmt Team</i>  <i>EAS: Ecosystem Advisory Subpanel</i>  <i>EC: Enforcement Consultants</i>  <i>ED: Executive Director</i>  <i>EFP: Exempted Fishing Permit</i>  <i>FPA: Final Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>HC: Habitat Committee</i>  <i>HMS: Highly Migratory Species</i>  <i>HMSAS/MT: HMS Advisory Subpanel /Mgmt Team</i>  <i>IEA: Integrated Ecosystem Assessment</i>  <i>IPHC: International Pacific Halibut Commission</i>  <i>LC: Legislative Committee</i>  <i>PPA: Preliminary Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>SAS/STT: Salmon Advisory Subpanel /Technical Team</i>  <i>USCG: US Coast Guard</i></p>	<p><b>CLOSED EXECUTIVE SESSION</b></p> <p>Discuss Litigation &amp; Personnel Matters (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>A. CALL TO ORDER 9 AM</b></p> <p><b>1-4.</b> Opening Remarks, Roll Call, ED Report, Approve Agenda (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>B. OPEN COMMENT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Comments on Non-Agenda Items (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>C. ENFORCEMENT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Annual USCG Enforcement Rpt (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>D. HABITAT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Current Habitat Issues (45 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. ECOSYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> California Current Ecosystem and IEA Report (2 hr)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Review of Fishery Ecosystem Plan Initiatives (1 hr 30 min)</p>	<p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> NMFS Report (1 hr)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Review of 2014 Fisheries &amp; Summary of 2015 Stock Abundance Forecasts (1 hr 30 min)</p> <p><b>3.</b> Identify Mgmt Objectives &amp; Preliminary Definition of 2015 of Management Alternatives (3 hr 30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. ECOSYSTEM</b></p> <p><b>3.</b> Unmanaged Forage Fish Protection FPA (2 hr 15 min)</p>	<p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>4.</b> Recommendations for 2015 Management Alternative Analysis (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>G. PACIFIC HALIBUT</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Report on the Annual IPHC Meeting (45 min)</p> <p><b>2.</b> Incidental Catch Limits: Options for Salmon Troll &amp; Final for Fixed Gear Sablefish Fisheries (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>H. HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> NMFS Report (1 hr)</p> <p><b>2</b> Recommendations for International Management Activities including US-Canada Albacore Treaty Update (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>I. ADMINISTRATIVE</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Legislative Matters (1.5 hr)</p>	<p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>5.</b> Further Direction for 2015 Management Alternatives (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>H. HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>3. Prohibited Species Issues Update (1 hr)</b></p> <p><b>4.</b> Final EFP Approval (3 hr)</p> <p><b>5.</b> Drift Gillnet Management Plan including Hard Caps FPA (3 hr) (<i>continues on Wednesday</i>)</p> <hr/> <p><b>H. COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>1. Final Approval of Methodology Review (1 hr 30 min)</b></p> <p><b>2. Final EFP Approval (45 min)</b></p> <p><b>3. Final Mackerel Set Aside (1 hr)</b></p>	<p><b>H. HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES</b></p> <p><b>5. (continued from Tuesday) Drift Gillnet Management Plan including Hard Caps FPA (1 hr)</b></p> <hr/> <p><b>F. SALMON</b></p> <p><b>6.</b> Adopt 2015 Management Alternatives for Public Review (1 hr 30 min)</p> <p><b>7.</b> Appoint Salmon Hearing Officers (15 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>I. ADMINISTRATIVE</b></p> <p><b>2. NMFS Strategic Plan Update (1 hr)</b></p> <p><b>3.</b> Approve Council Minutes (15 min)</p> <p><b>4. Fiscal Matters (15 min)</b></p> <p><b>5.</b> Membership Appointments &amp; COPs (15 min)</p> <p><b>6.</b> Future Meeting Agenda &amp; Workload Planning (30 min)</p>	
<b>Fri, Mar 6</b>						
10 am SSC CPS Subcommittee						
8:30 am HC						
<b>Sat Mar 7</b>	7.25 hr	8.25 hr	7.75 hr	8 hr	5 hr	
<p>11 am Secretariat</p> <p>8 am SSC</p> <p>8 am EAS</p> <p><del>8:30 am HC</del></p> <p>1 pm LC</p> <p><u>3 pm BC</u></p>	<p>7 am State Delegations</p> <p>7 am Secretariat</p> <p><u>8 am SSC</u></p> <p>8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p><u>8 am HMSAS &amp; HMSMT</u></p> <p>8 am EAS</p> <p>8 am EC</p> <p>6 pm Chair's Reception</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations</p> <p>7 am Secretariat</p> <p><del>8 am CPSAS &amp; CPSMT</del></p> <p>8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p>8 am HMSAS &amp; HMSMT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations</p> <p>7 am Secretariat</p> <p><del>8 am CPSAS</del></p> <p>8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p>8 am HMSAS &amp; HMSMT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations</p> <p>7 am Secretariat</p> <p>8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p>8 am HMSAS &amp; HMSMT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations</p> <p>7 am Secretariat</p> <p>8 am SAS &amp; STT</p> <p>Ad Hoc EC</p>	

**PROPOSED PACIFIC COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA, APRIL 11-15, 2015 IN ROHNERT PARK, CALIFORNIA**

Acronyms	Sat, Apr 11	Sun, Apr 12	Mon, Apr 13	Tue, Apr 14	Wed, Apr 15	Thu, Apr 16
<p><i>COP: Council Operating Procedures</i>  <i>CPS: Coastal Pelagic Species</i>  <i>CPSAS/MT: CPS Advisory Subpanel/Mgmt Team</i>  <i>EAS: Ecosystem Advisory Subpanel</i>  <i>EC: Enforcement Consultants</i>  <i>ED: Executive Director</i>  <i>EFP: Exempted Fishing Permit</i>  <i>ESA: Endangered Species Act</i>  <i>FPA: Final Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>GAP/MT: Groundfish Advisory Subpanel /Mgmt Team</i>  <i>HC: Habitat Committee</i>  <i>NS1: National Standard One</i>  <i>PPA: Preliminary Preferred Alternative</i>  <i>RCA: Rockfish Conservation Areas</i>  <i>SAS/STT: Salmon Advisory Subpanel /Technical Team</i></p>	<p><b>8 AM</b>  <b>CLOSED EXECUTIVE SESSION</b>  Discuss Litigation &amp; Personnel Matters (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>9 AM</b>  <b>A. CALL TO ORDER</b>  <b>1-4.</b> Opening Remarks, Roll Call, ED Report, Approve Agenda (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>B. OPEN COMMENT</b>  <b>1.</b> Comments on Non-Agenda Items (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>C. HABITAT</b>  <b>1.</b> Current Habitat Issues (45 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>D. SALMON</b>  <b>1.</b> Tentative Adoption of 2015 Management Measures for Analysis (2 hr 30 min)  <b>2.</b> Methodology Review Process &amp; Preliminary Topic Selection for 2015 (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>1.</b> NMFS Report (1 hr)</p>	<p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>2.</b> Implementation of 2015 Pacific Whiting Fishery under U.S.-Canada Pacific Whiting Agreement (1 hr)  <b>3.</b> Salmon ESA RPA Update (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>F. ADMINISTRATIVE</b>  <b>1.</b> Seabird Protection Update (30 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>G. COASTAL PELAGIC SPECIES</b>  <b>1.</b> Sardine Assessment and Management Measures (3 hr)  <b>2.</b> Finalize Methodology Review COP (30 min)  <b>3.</b> Final Mackerel Set Aside (1 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>D. SALMON</b>  <b>3.</b> Clarify Council Direction on 2015 Management Measures (1 hr)</p>	<p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>4.</b> Finalize Methodology Review COP (1 hr)  <b>5.</b> Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat Amendment Scoping including RCA Adjustments (6 hr) (<i>continues on Tuesday</i>)  <b>6.</b> Cost Recovery Report (1 hr)</p> <hr/>	<p><b>D. SALMON</b>  <b>4.</b> Final Action on 2015 Management Measures (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>H. PACIFIC HALIBUT</b>  <b>1.</b> Final Incidental Catch Limits for 2015 Salmon Troll Fishery (15 min)</p> <hr/> <p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>5.</b> (<i>continued from Monday</i>) Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat Amendment Scoping including RCA Adjustments (3 hr)  <b>7.</b> Non-Salmon ESA Update (1 hr)  <b>8.</b> Consideration of Inseason Adjustments (2 hr)</p> <hr/>	<p><b>E. GROUND FISH</b>  <b>9.</b> Widow Rockfish Reallocation and Divestiture Issues (4 hr)  <b>10.</b> Blackgill Reallocation PPA (2 hr)</p> <hr/> <p><b>I. ENFORCEMENT</b>  <b>1.</b> Regulations for Vessel Movement Monitoring (2 hr)</p> <hr/>	<p><b>F. ADMINISTRATIVE</b>  <b>2.</b> NS1 Guidelines Comments (2 hrs 30 min)  <b>3.</b> Approve Council Minutes (15 min)  <b>4.</b> Membership Appointments &amp; COPs (15 min)  <b>5.</b> Future Council Meeting Agenda &amp; Workload Planning (1 hr)</p> <hr/>
<b>Fri, Apr 10</b>	7.25 hr	8 hr	8 hr	8.25 hr	8 hr	4 hr
<p>11 am Secretariat  8 am SSC  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am MEW  8:30 am HC  1 pm EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am SSC  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am CPSAS &amp; CPSMT  Ad Hoc EC  6 pm Chair's Reception</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  8 am CPSAS &amp; CPSMT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat  8 am GAP &amp; GMT  8 am SAS &amp; STT  Ad Hoc EC</p>	<p>7 am State Delegations  8 am Secretariat</p>

Agenda Item C.9.a  
Supplemental Attachment 5  
November 2014

# Pacific Council Workload Planning: Preliminary Year-at-a-Glance Summary

(Parenthetical numbers mean multiple items per topic; deletions = knockout; underline = new; shaded items may be rescheduled pending workload priorities)						
	March 7-12, 2015 (Vancouver)	April 11-16, 2015 (Rohnert Park)	June 12-17, 2015 (Spokane)	September 11-16, 2015 (Sacramento)	November 14-19, 2015 (Costa Mesa)	Acronyms
CPS	Final EFP Approval Pacific Mackerel Set Aside Method Rev: Final Approval	Sardine Asmnt & Mgmt Meas. Pacific Mackerel Set Aside Meth Rev Process COP Final	NMFS Rpt Anchovy Update Pacific Mackerel Assment and Management Measures		NMFS Rpt EFP Notice of Intent for 2016  Method Rev.--Identify Topics	ACL: Annual Catch Limits CCC: Council Coordination Committee COP: Council Operating Procedure
Groundfish	ESA Salmon Reconsultation Update Informational Report	NMFS Report Inseason Mgmt Meth Rev Process COP Final  Pacific Whiting Update Cost Recovery Report Blackgill Reallocation PPA  Widow Reallocation FPA EFH Amendment Scoping inc. RCA Adjustments ESA Salmon RPM Update ESA Update (non-salmon)	NMFS Report Inseason Mgmt Adopt Final Stock Assessments and Catch Reports Adopt Spex Process for 2017-18 Blackgill Reallocation PPA  Mid-Water Sport Regs - Final  Elec Monitoring Regs Update ESA Salmon RPM Recommend's	Gear Changes ROA Inseason Mgmt Adopt Final Stk Assessments 2  Initial Actions for Setting Spex in 2017-18  Flow Scale Regs Deeming Plan Science Improvements EFH Amendment ROA inc. RCA Adjustments  ESA Salmon RPM Recommend's	NMFS Report Inseason Mgmt Stock Assessment Clean-up & Rebuilding Analyses Fisheries in 17-18 Biennial Spex PPA Mgmt Measures ROA Preliminary EFP Approval	CPS: Coastal Pelagic Species CSP: Catch Sharing Plan DGN: Drift Gillnet EEZ: Exclusive Economic Zone EFH: Essential Fish Habitat EFP: Exempted Fishing Permit ESA: Endangered Species Act FEP: Fishery Ecosystem Plan FMP: Fishery Management Plan FPA: Final Preferred Alternative GF: Groundfish HMS: Highly Migratory Species IEA: Integrated Ecosystem Assessment IPHC: International Pacific Halibut Commission
HMS	NMFS Report Prohibited Species Issues Update International Issues Including US-Canada Albacore Update EFP Final Approval DGN Management Plan Including Hard Caps FPA		International Issues Preliminary EFP Approval DGN Management Plan Scoping Authorizing Longline Fishery Outside EEZ FMP A-3 Scoping	International Issues Final EFP Approval	NMFS Report  International Issues  Authorizing Longline Fishery Outside EEZ Amend-3 ROA	LCN: Lower Columbia Natural MP: Marine Planning (formerly CMSP) NSxG: National Standard x Guidelines PPA: Preliminary Preferred Alternative RCA: Rockfish Conservation Area ROA: Range of Alternatives RPM: Reasonable and Prudent Measures
Salmon	NMFS Rpt Approve Review (SAFE), Forecasts, SDC, and ACLs 2015 Season Setting (5)	2015 Method Rev.--Identify Topics 2015 Season Setting (3)		Method Rev: Adopt Priorities Tule Control Rule Review	NMFS Rpt Method Rev: Final Approval  2015 Preseason Mgmt Schd	SAFE: Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation SDC: Status Determination Criteria
Other	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues Annual USCG Fishery Enf. Rpt P. Halibut: Prelim Incidntl Regs P. Halibut: IPHC Meeting Unmanaged Forage Fish Protection initiative FPA Review of FEP Initiatives CA Current Ecosystem Rpt Incl. IEA Rpt NMFS Stratic Plan Update	Routine Admin (10) Habitat Issues P. Halibut: Final Troll Incidntl Regs  Vessel Movement Monitoring ROA Seabird Protection Update  NS1G Comments	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues Annual NMFS Enforcement Rpt  FEP Initiative 2 Scoping Fishery Ecosystem Task Force Update	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues Tri-State Enforcement Rpt P. Halibut: CSP Change ROA  CCC Meeting Update Vessel Movement Monitoring PPA	Routine Admin (11) Habitat Issues P. Halibut: Final CSP Changes  MP Update	
Apx. Floor Time	4.5 days	5.4 days	4.8 days	4.6 days	4.1 days	

Agenda Item C.9.a  
Supplemental Attachment 6  
November 2014



## STAFF REVIEW OF MATERIALS ON THE ISSUE OF RETENTION OF HALIBUT AND SALMON WHEN CATCHING ALBACORE

A staff review of the 442 documents provided in Council briefing materials related to Highly Migratory Species (HMS) Fishery Management Plan (FMP) development between March 1999 and November 2004 shows that the intention that salmon and halibut may be retained in fisheries catching albacore if authorized by regulations for these species was identified early in plan development.

A September 13, 2000, Supplemental HMSPDT Report states “Pacific salmonids, Pacific halibut, and Dungeness crab are prohibited by regulations implementing other Pacific Council FMPs and need to be included in the regulations implementing the HMS FMP as well. These species may be taken if otherwise authorized by the regulations for these species (e.g., salmon may be landed by troll gear during authorized seasons).”

This is repeated in a June 13, 2001, Supplemental HMSPDT Report on HMS FMP options. “Prohibit taking of Pacific halibut and salmon unless using authorized gear during authorized seasons for those species” is identified as the Team Preferred Option.

In a November 2001 HMSPDT Report Attachment 1, “Options for management measures to be included in the FMP, prohibited species,” repeats the above as the HMSPDT Preferred Option and notes that “This option would ensure that harvest of these species by HMS fisheries is within regulations set by [PFMC and IPHC].”

As described in Agenda Item C.9.b, Supplemental HMSAS Report, this provision was included in the HMS FMP FEIS published in August 2003.

The February 4, 2004 letter from Rodney McInnis announcing that NMFS had partially approved the HMS FMP states that “I am pleased to inform you that, with the exception of one provision, I have approved the Pacific Fishery Management Council’s proposed Fishery Management Plan for U.S. West Coast Highly Migratory Species (FMP).” The disapproved provision was the authorization of a shallow-set longline fishery. No mention is made of the prohibited species issue.

Both the December 10, 2003, Proposed Rule and the April 7, 2004, Final Rule contain regulation language at 50 CFR 660.705(e) “When fishing for HMS, fail to return a prohibited species to the sea immediately with a minimum of injury.” The regulations do not reflect the intent of the FMP that retention of Pacific halibut and salmon is allowed when catching albacore if caught with authorized gears during authorized seasons.

There were no documents or recollections from individuals questioned at the November, 2014 Council meeting, who were involved in the aforementioned process that resulted in the regulations implementing the HMS FMP, that indicate a Council conclusion to disallow the retention of salmon, halibut, or any other species when the season is open to the taking of those species on the same day that fishing for HMS species can occur.

**WORKLOAD RESPONSE TO COUNCIL MOTION UNDER J.1  
ADJUSTING NMFS PRIORITIES IN AGENDA ITEM J.1.B, NMFS REPORT 2**

This is an initial workload response for Council consideration. After more detailed review further information or efficiencies may be presented at the November Council meeting. However, the action plan descriptions below represent reasonably reliable staffing commitments that will be planned to occur unless changed by the Council.

Original Item #	Sector	Short Title	Action Plan
<b>A. Items Removed or Significantly Delayed by Council Motion</b>			
19	OA	Amendment 22 - Open Access License Limitation	Council lead; can be removed from Future Work Planning via noticed November 2014 CM Agenda Item to reconsider final action.
32	Trawl IFQ, MS, & CP	Five Year Trawl Rationalization Program Review	Delay onset to Nov. 2016
25	Trawl, Non-Trawl, Rec	Amendment 25: Comprehensive Ecosystem-Based Amendment	NMFS lead; assign workload to non-GF staff (Mar 2015)
45	Trawl IFQ, MS & CP	Revise Regulations on At-Sea and Shoreside Flow Scales	NMFS lead; Council defers to NMFS to proceed w/AK model and reduce Council process to regulation deeming; Sept 2015 CM
56	LEFG	Cost Recovery for the Permit Stacking Program	NMFS lead; <b><i>NMFS will do an initial analysis to determine utility and report to the Council in 2015.</i></b>
64	Trawl, Non-Trawl, Rec	Management Model Review and Refinement	Address through biennial process (e.g. Trawl IFQ model)
<b>B. Items Added or Adjusted and Accomplishable in the Near Term</b>			
52	Trawl IFQ	Widow Rockfish QS Reallocation	Council staff lead in analysis/NEPA document; ROA at Nov. CM, Final Council Action April 2015
46, 48	Trawl IFQ	Gear Regs Updates [Gear Use - Multiple Gears Onboard & Use; and Remove Certain Restrictions on Trawl Gear Configuration]	NMFS lead; ROA Sept 2015



Original Item #	Sector	Short Title	Action Plan
44	MS & CP	Elim of Prohib on At-Sea Processing S. of 42° N. Lat	Consider EFP during next EFP cycle.
47a <sup>a</sup> , 66,	Trawl, Non-Trawl, and Rec	Area Modifications [Remove Certain Area-Management Restrictions, Create 60-Mile Bank RCA Lines, Other Modifications]	NMFS lead; conduct concurrent w/EFH Amendment process; begins in April 2015;
39, 43, 47b <sup>a</sup> , 70	Trawl and Non-Trawl	Vessel Movement Monitoring [Increase VMS Ping Rates; Fishery Declaration Enhancements (when moving from MS to IFQ); Movement of Pot Gear Across Management Lines; Provide for Retrieval of Derelict Crab Pots in RCAs]	NMFS lead; Council IT staff assistance; combine w/HMS VMS matter; Explore new technologies beyond VMS; schedule as an Enforcement Agenda Item outside both GF and HMS groupings; first report in April 2015
60	Recreational	Mid-water Sport Fishery (OR and CA)	NMFS lead; June 2015

C. Added or Adjusted Matters to be Accomplished after Near Future Expectations Action Plan			
35	Trawl, Non-Trawl, Rec	Rebuilding Revision Rules (signal vs. noise)	Include in 2017-2018 Spex, if analysis is ready
67	Trawl, Non-Trawl	Reconsider Blackgill Allocation	Take up as part of the off year management measure cycle specified in COP 9 (June 2016)
68	Trawl, Non-Trawl, Rec	Evaluate Nearshore Management Approaches, Including Deferral	Consider ad hoc committee concept in June 2016
69, 72, 74, 76	LE FG	Misc Sablefish Issues [Combine the Fixed Gear LE DTL Fishery and Tier Fishery; Require Permit Price Reporting for LE FG Permit Transfers; Combine Longline and Fishpot into a Single Fixed Gear Limited Entry Gear Endorsements; Pot Gear Retrieval Requirements ]	Consider ad hoc committee concept in June 2016
D. Remaining Items as Potential Future Priorities			
36-38, 40-42, 49-51, 53-55, 57-59, 61-63, 65, 71, 75	All	All Remaining	Delayed Until 2017

<sup>a</sup> Item 47 has been split between 47a, area modifications, and v47b, vessel movement monitoring, with the issue of movement of pot gear across management lines placed in the vessel movement monitoring item.

## Groundfish staff workload.

Action	2015				2016			
	Jan-Mar	Apr-Jun	Jul-Sep	Oct-Dec	Jan-Mar	Apr-Jun	Jul-Sep	Oct-Dec
<b>Routine</b> Halibut incidental regulations (#27)								
<b>Routine</b> GF harvest spex inseason actions (#20)								
stock assessments (#21, 28)								
2017-2018 spex process (#29)								
management model review/refinement (#64)	As Part of Biennial Spex Process (see table)							
Rebuilding revision rules (#35)	As Part of the 2017-2018 Spex (see table)							
<b>Routine</b> Whiting specifications								
Whiting season date change (#11)								
Whiting cleanup (#8)								
EM								
EFPs (#6)								
regulations (#30)								
EFH Phase 3/regulations (#24)								
5-year review - trawl program (#32)								
Ecosystem Am 25/regulations (#25)								
Revise at-sea/shoreside flow scale regs (#45)								
Sablefish Program								
regulations from review (#4, 10, 13, 15, 16, 17)								
cost recovery analysis/implementation (#56)								
Am 22 - OA license limitation (#19)								
Widow rockfish QS reallocation (#52)								
Gear reg update								
multiple gear onboard & use (#46)								
remove some trawl gear restrictions (#48)								
Elim Prohib of At-sea Process S. of 42 (#44)								
Area modifications								
RCA modifications (#47)								
60-mile Bank RCA (#66)								
Vessel movement monitoring								
continuous transit vessel monitoring (#39)								
fishery declaration (MS to IFQ only) (#43)								
pot gear across mgmt lines (#47)								
derelict pot gear (#70)								
Mid-water sport fishery (OR, CA) (#60)								
Reconsider Blackgill Allocation (#67)								
Eval Nearshore Mgmt Approaches, Incl Deferral (#68)								
Misc Sablefish lusses (#69,72,74,76)								
					Evaluate as part of the next COP 9 management measure cycle.			

## GROUND FISH MANAGEMENT TEAM REPORT ON FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

The Groundfish Management Team (GMT) reviewed the items contained in the briefing book under this agenda item, previous reports outlining anticipated work or meetings for this winter, the stock assessment review (STAR) panel schedule, calendars of other meetings, and provides the following thoughts on workload planning and the future council meeting agendas.

### *Winter GMT Meeting*

The GMT is scheduled to meet the week of February 2, likely in Seattle, depending on the availability of presenters. The primary purpose of the meeting is to prepare for the 2017-2018 harvest specifications and management measures process. Additional topics would include other matters on the Council's Year-at-a-Glance schedule.

### *Recommendations for 2015 Methodology Reviews*

The majority of the GMT projection models were reviewed by the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) from 2012 to the present. The GMT continues to make progress on the SSC recommendations that haven't already been addressed. For models and methodologies that have not been reviewed, the GMT recommends the following priorities for 2015: 1) trawl shorebased individual fishing quota (IFQ) groundfish projection model; and 2) rebuilding management strategy evaluation. The GMT also recommends including a placeholder for approximately 2-3 hours on a June or September 2015 SSC agenda for those matters that cannot be resolved by the GMT and require further SSC input. This would include emerging issues as well as difficulties implementing past SSC recommendations for improving GMT projection models.

### *March Council Meeting Considerations*

At this time, there are no groundfish agenda items scheduled for the March Council meeting; however, the GMT would like to receive as much notice as possible if that is anticipated to change. This will allow GMT members to adjust their other previously scheduled work duties, prepare any necessary materials, and adjust other plans as necessary. Additionally, during the March Council meeting planning for the April Council meeting, the GMT would appreciate communication with the GMT Chair or Vice-Chair if any items not currently on the April agenda are being considered for addition to April prior to finalization.

### *April Council Meeting Considerations*

Given the current April schedule, the GMT believes that the 8:00 am on Friday, April 10, 2015 start time is appropriate. To the extent possible, the GMT prefers arriving the evening before the GMT start date as well as beginning the first day of GMT meetings at 8:00 am (rather than mid-day). This preferred schedule generally results in higher productivity and better attendance during our first meeting day.

## HIGHLY MIGRATORY SPECIES ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

### Issue of Albacore and Salmon/Halibut on a Single Trip

The Highly Migratory Species Advisory Subpanel (HMSAS) was briefed by Mr. Dayna Matthews, NMFS OLE, on interpretation of the current HMS regulations for retention of salmon and halibut on trips where albacore are caught. Salmon and albacore are designated as prohibited species in the HMS Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The FMP states that "...prohibited species must be released immediately if caught, unless other provisions for their disposition are established..." For salmon and halibut the FMP "prohibits retention of Pacific halibut and salmon (*except when caught with authorized gears during authorized seasons*) and adopts a framework authorization for changes in prohibited species designations" (emphasis added). However this exemption was not carried over into the HMS FMP regulations. 50 CFR 660.705 (Prohibitions) states that "it is unlawful for any person to do any of the following ... when fishing for HMS, fail to return a prohibited species to the sea immediately with a minimum of injury" but does not include the exemption described in the FMP for salmon and halibut. HMS regulations apply to both commercial and recreational fisheries

The HMSAS observes that it has been common practice for albacore trollers to switch from their target species to salmon and/or halibut. Recreational charter vessels and guides may also advertise trips targeting both albacore and salmon on the same trip. These are longstanding practices that would be disrupted if NMFS enforces the regulations as written.

Mr. Matthews indicated that NMFS said regulations are going to be interpreted as written and absent any change will be enforced in 2015. A regulatory amendment is required to change the regulations in this regard. This would take a Council two-meeting process. The HMSAS requests that the Council put this issue on their March and April agendas so that the regulatory change can be implemented as soon as possible in 2015.

### Webinar Request Prior to HMSAS Meetings

The HMSAS are primarily industry representatives and have jobs other than dealing with Pacific Council issues on a daily basis. Many of us find it difficult to actually have time prior to the Council meetings to read the briefing materials that come to our homes and businesses. For those that participated in the HMSAS/HMSMT webinar prior to the June meeting, found the webinar very helpful in preparing our members for the HMSAS meeting issues that were before the Council. The HMSAS request that the Council Staff try their best to have a webinar on the current HMSAS issues 7 to 10 days prior to the Council meetings when HMSAS issues are on the Council agenda.

## FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

The Lenfest Ocean Program has convened a Fishery Ecosystem Task Force, which will hold a series of meetings and provide recommendations in 2016 (see attached fact sheet). Dr. Phillip Levin, NOAA Northwest Fisheries Science Center, is co-chair of the Task Force. In addition to the Task Force, Lenfest has convened an Advisory Panel on which Ms. Michele Culver, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, is serving.

In late winter the Task Force will have completed a detailed work plan. Dr. Levin would like to brief the Council about the work plan at the April 2015 Council meeting. This briefing would serve to inform the Council of the upcoming Task Force activities, and provide members the opportunity to provide feedback to the Task Force. This Task Force means to be useful to the Council, so all feedback at this stage would be very welcome and would allow the Council to shape the final products it produces.

The April meeting is an opportune time for the briefing, because the Task Force will have completed its detailed work plan, but will not have implemented this plan yet. But if an April briefing cannot be accommodated, the June 2015 meeting is a feasible alternative.

Dr. Levin would also welcome the opportunity to engage Council advisory bodies, as appropriate.

PFMC  
11/06/14

SALMON ADVISORY SUBPANEL REPORT ON FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA  
AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

The Salmon Advisory Subpanel (SAS) met with Mr. Dayna Mathews regarding the recent interpretation that regulations for commercial and recreational Highly Migratory Species (HMS) fisheries prohibit the possession of several species including salmon and Pacific halibut while fishing for HMS. Absent a cogent explanation of the intent and rationale for this prohibition, the SAS requests the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) suspend the proposed enforcement of this prohibition until such time the regulations can be amended to allow the retention of salmon and Pacific halibut and HMS on a single trip so long as all other permitting and fishery regulations are met.

The SAS requests that the Pacific Fishery Management Council schedule an expedited process to amend the HMS regulations accordingly.

Regarding Pacific halibut management, the SAS recommends that the Council implement a three meeting process (April, September, November) when changes to allocations are being considered. The intent is to improve stakeholder involvement and to include one preliminary meeting (April) that does not fall during the peak fishing season.

PFMC  
11/15/14

SCIENTIFIC AND STATISTICAL COMMITTEE REPORT ON  
FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

The Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) reviewed two reports prepared by Council staff summarizing models that may require review by the SSC in preparation for the next biennial groundfish harvest specifications process. Mr. John DeVore (Council) was available to answer questions.

There are several models used by the Groundfish Management Team (GMT) that have not previously been reviewed by the SSC, and some models that were previously reviewed have been revised and may need to be reviewed again. After the GMT meets in January 2015, there should be greater clarity regarding which models will have adequate documentation available to allow review. The SSC was informed that documentation is expected to be available in June for a review of the GMT's Trawl Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) model. The SSC proposes that this model review would occur at a meeting of the Groundfish and Economics subcommittees on June 13, 2015, the day after the meeting of the full SSC.

The SSC also proposes that time be set aside on the agenda for its April meeting to discuss work that is currently being conducted by Chantel Wetzel (NWFSC) on developing a management strategy evaluation (MSE) of possible revisions to the rebuilding rules for overfished groundfish stocks. The SSC anticipates that it will conduct a technical review of the MSE during a meeting of the SSC Groundfish Subcommittee in September.

## Proposed Workshops and SSC Subcommittee Meetings for 2015

Tentative – Depended on funding, dates subject to change

□– Prep. Work Underway, Scheduled to Occur;   ▒ Status of Supporting Analyses Uncertain, Remains a Priority;

▤ Setbacks exist, Questionable;   ■ Funding or Prep. Not Avail, likely to be canceled or postponed

	<b>Workshop/Meeting</b>	<b>Potential Dates</b>	<b>Sponsor/ Tentative Location</b>	<b>SSC Reps.</b>	<b>Additional Reviewers</b>	<b>AB Reps.</b>	<b>Council Staff</b>
<b>1</b>	National SSC Meeting	Feb. 23 - 25	WPFMC/ Honolulu	Key, Dorn, Hamel, Satterthwaite	TBD	NA	NA
<b>2</b>	Pacific Sardine Update Review	Mar. 5	Council/ Vancouver, WA	CPS Subcommittee	None	CPSMT CPSAS	Griffin
<b>3</b>	Canary/Darkblotched Rockfish STAR	Apr 27 – May 1	Council/ Seattle	Cooper	2 CIE + 1	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>4</b>	Pacific Mackerel STAR	Week of Apr 27	Council/ La Jolla	Punt, Jagielo	2 CIE + 1	CPSMT CPSAS	Griffin
<b>5</b>	Review for Sablefish, Petrale Sole, and Chilipepper Rockfish Updates; Arrowtooth Data- Moderate Assessment, and Catch Reports	June 10	Council/ Spokane	GF Subcommittee	None	GMT GAP	DeVore



## Proposed Workshops and SSC Subcommittee Meetings for 2015

Tentative – Depended on funding, dates subject to change

□– Prep. Work Underway, Scheduled to Occur;   ▒ Status of Supporting Analyses Uncertain, Remains a Priority;

▤ Setbacks exist, Questionable;   ■ Funding or Prep. Not Avail, likely to be canceled or postponed

	<b>Workshop/Meeting</b>	<b>Potential Dates</b>	<b>Sponsor/ Tentative Location</b>	<b>SSC Reps.</b>	<b>Additional Reviewers</b>	<b>AB Reps.</b>	<b>Council Staff</b>
<b>6</b>	Review Trawl IFQ Model	June 13	Council/ Spokane	GF & Econ Subcommittees	None	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>7</b>	Bocaccio/China STAR	July 6-10	Council/ Santa Cruz	Dorn	2 CIE + 1	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>8</b>	Black RF STAR	July 20-24	Council/ Newport, OR	Jagiello	2 CIE + 1	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>9</b>	Kelp Greenling/Widow STAR	July 27-31	Council/ Newport, OR	Sampson	2 CIE + 1	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>10</b>	Mop-up STAR	Late Sept.?	Council/ TBD	GF Subcommittee	TBD	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>11</b>	Salmon Methodology Review	Late Oct.?	Council/ Portland	Salmon Subcommittee	None	STT SAS MEW	Burner
<b>12</b>	Groundfish Historical Catch Reconstructions	TBD	TBD	GF Subcommittee	TBD	GMT GAP	DeVore

## Proposed Workshops and SSC Subcommittee Meetings for 2015

Tentative – Depended on funding, dates subject to change

☐– Prep. Work Underway, Scheduled to Occur;   ▣– Status of Supporting Analyses Uncertain, Remains a Priority;

▤ Setbacks exist, Questionable;   ■ Funding or Prep. Not Avail, likely to be canceled or postponed

	<b>Workshop/Meeting</b>	<b>Potential Dates</b>	<b>Sponsor/ Tentative Location</b>	<b>SSC Reps.</b>	<b>Additional Reviewers</b>	<b>AB Reps.</b>	<b>Council Staff</b>
<b>13</b>	Methods for Data Reweighting Workshop	TBD	NWFSC/ Council	GF & CPS Subcommittees	TBD	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>14</b>	Reference Points (Bzero) Workshop II	TBD	TBD	GF Subcommittee	CIE/External 1-3:	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>15</b>	Evaluation of Stock Productivity Methodological Approaches	TBD	TBD	GF Subcommittee	TBD	GMT GAP	DeVore
<b>16</b>	Transboundary Groundfish Stocks	?	Council	2 TBD?	?	GMT GAP	DeVore

## FUTURE COUNCIL MEETING AGENDA AND WORKLOAD PLANNING

Issues brought up during Agenda Items E.1.c NMFS Report, and E.3 Methodology Preliminary Topic Selection and Review Process.

The Southwest Fisheries Science Center (SWFSC) recognizes the need for updated assessment information on Coastal Pelagic Species stocks such as the northern anchovy northern subpopulation, the northern anchovy central subpopulation and jack mackerel off the west coast. The SWFSC will produce a “white paper” of the use of data-poor assessment methods similar to protocols for groundfish identified in Appendix E of the Terms of Reference for the Groundfish and Coastal Pelagic Species Stock Assessment Review Process for 2015-2016 and submit it to the SSC for review prior to the November 2016 Council meeting.

Under the CPS methodology review agenda item, there was a discussion of coordination between the NOAA ATM CPS survey and aerial survey flights in order to make better comparisons between methodologies. The SWFSC notes that a formal review of the PNW Aerial Survey has been requested by the SSC and that ship time could be dedicated to this comparison during the summer of 2016 when the biennial sardine and hake (SaKe) survey will be working on methods research instead of doing a full synoptic survey which is scheduled for the summer of 2015.

# *INTERNATIONAL LAW OFFICES OF SAN DIEGO*

**TELEPHONE**  
**619.232.0954**  
**CELLULAR**  
**619.203.5349**

**740 NORTH HARBOR DRIVE  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92101-5806  
*established 1989***

**FACSIMILE**  
**619.923.3618**

**PETER H.FLOURNOY**

November 1, 2014

Pacific Fishery Management Council  
3050 Bristol Street  
Costa Mesa, CA 92626

## **Re: Meetings of the HMS-Advisory Subpanel**

Dear Chair and Council:

I am not a member of the HMS-AS, however, I endeavor to attend all of its meetings. I have also been part of discussions concerning the amount of time allotted to the HMS-AS to meet.

The Council has not scheduled sufficient time for the HMS-AS to consider issues which affect the management and conservation of HMS. This is not a new problem. There was a discussion during the March 2014 Council meeting between the Chair, the Executive Director, and the Chair and Vice Chair of the HMS-AS. It seemed at that time that all had agreed there should be and would be additional time allotted to the HMS-AS. If there were fiscal constraints, then similar to other advisory committees meetings, could be held by webinar. This resulted in only one webinar meeting which was scheduled in conflict with an international HMS meeting.

Now the Council appears to be lessening the time for the HMS-AS to meet by scheduling, in September, November, and next March, one of the meeting days to be a day when HMS is on the Council's agenda. It is difficult to be in two places at the same time.

I hope the Council will reconsider the scheduling of webinars and HMS-AS meetings to really give the panel sufficient time to consider the many important matters of interest and concern to the HMS harvesters.

Sincerely,

s/ Peter H. Flournoy  
Peter H. Flournoy

From: **Atkinson, Seth** <[satkinson@nrdc.org](mailto:satkinson@nrdc.org)>  
Date: Wed, Nov 5, 2014 at 10:04 PM  
Subject: Supplemental Public Comment for C.9  
To: "[pmmc.comments@noaa.gov](mailto:pmmc.comments@noaa.gov)" <[pmmc.comments@noaa.gov](mailto:pmmc.comments@noaa.gov)>

Hi folks,

Attached is a supplemental public comment for Agenda Item C.9.

There's no specific organization or author, so I'm not sure how to list it in the briefing book. It's on behalf of a broad collaboration between a bunch of groups and folks from industry. Maybe the best would be to call it "EFH Collaborative Summary Document."

On the last day of the meeting, several of us will get up to testify under this agenda item, and we will speak to this document. Should be Shems Jud (EDF), Brad Pettinger (Oregon Trawl Commission), Tom Libby (processor), and me (NRDC).

Thanks so much!

Seth

Seth Atkinson  
Oceans Program Attorney  
Natural Resources Defense Council  
111 Sutter Street, 20th Floor  
San Francisco, CA 94104  
(415) 875-6133  
[satkinson@nrdc.org](mailto:satkinson@nrdc.org)

## **Summary of Collaboration Effort on Groundfish EFH and Other Issues**

November 2014

This document is an outgrowth of discussions between NGO and industry representatives aimed at overcoming divisive rhetoric and focusing on solutions. In it we attempt to describe why it makes sense to collaborate, and outline a shared vision for the West Coast groundfish trawl fishery and the California Current Ecosystem. While the focus here is on the EFH five-year review, we believe this kind of collaborative approach could yield dividends on many other topics before the Council, and we hope to use this as a test case for a new way of interacting as we move forward.

### **Why Collaborate?**

When stakeholders take adversarial positions on contentious issues, the Council process is slow and frequently unproductive. In the past, some NGOs and industry representatives have drawn lines in the sand when the environmental mandates of the Magnuson-Stevens Act were on the agenda—each side viewing it as necessary to take a hard-line approach because each assumed the other was opposed to its own goals. This led to litigation and regulatory actions that were unsatisfactory to both sides. Each step of the process also served to dig in participants on both sides, with the result of stakeholders refusing to agree without attempting to understand each other's positions.

In fact, conservation NGO and industry goals are much the same, and the potential benefits of trying to understand one another far outweigh the risks. Developing a common vocabulary and working together is expected to result in trust, understanding, and respect between the sides. Moreover, the Council process moves much faster, and produces better outcomes, when people work together. Collaboration produces more certainty in the outcome, and less litigation and wasted time. Some NGOs and industry members have already modeled this approach, building alliances and working together on projects to improve the conservation and economic performance of the fishery. With care, this collaborative approach can be replicated on a broader scale. By focusing on the areas where there is agreement (or at least not too much disagreement), we expect successful collaboration will be possible.

### **Shared Vision for the Groundfish ITQ Fishery**

The West Coast groundfish trawl fishery has made remarkable progress in recent years. After a period of difficulty, the fishery is emerging as a model of “best practices” for trawl fishery management. By working together, we believe it is possible to couple the strong fisheries management regime currently in place with appropriate habitat protections to enhance the biodiversity, age structure, and resiliency of groundfish in the California Current Ecosystem, while also streamlining aspects of the regulatory process to foster a healthier, more durable fishing industry. In particular, we envision:

- A robust fishing industry that shows steady or improved profitability, for both fishing and processing sectors.
- Stable regulations, with minimal controversy and litigation, so as to allow for long-term planning and innovation by industry.
- Intact groundfish fishing communities along the West Coast, and enough new entrants to keep the industry viable into the next generation.
- Healthy population levels and age structures (including abundant old fish) in target and non-target species.
- Resilient benthic ocean ecosystems, with high biodiversity, functioning food webs, and minimal substrate disturbance or damage to sensitive organisms.

### **EFH as a Test Case for Collaboration**

The Pacific Fishery Management Council is working on a “5-year review” of its Groundfish Essential Fish Habitat regulations. So far in the EFH review, NMFS gathered and synthesized all the new scientific information available about groundfish habitat and fishing effort off the West Coast, and the Council solicited proposals from the public for modifications to EFH regulations. The Council then decided to move forward with changes to EFH regulations, based on the new scientific information and the proposals that had been submitted. Now the Council is faced with the task of preparing a FMP amendment.

We believe the EFH review provides a good opportunity for collaboration between industry and NGOs. Working together to create a package of EFH regulations that we all support will save the Council and NMFS significant time, allowing them to work on other issues.

### **Proposed Joint Goal for EFH Review**

Building on the measures in Amendment 19, we expect to be able to enhance the protection provided to biogenic and other sensitive habitats, thereby improving overall ecosystem function and resiliency, while also improving economic opportunity for fishermen, processors, and fishing communities.

### **Port Meeting Approach**

To develop a package of EFH regulations that will achieve the above goal, we are visiting the major groundfish ports on the West Coast and checking in with local stakeholders. In particular, we are using the first meeting at each port to introduce the concept of collaborating on EFH, to answer questions about content or process, and generally to get to know each other. This is already underway.

The second port meetings will involve exchanging as much information as possible—identifying areas that are important for fishing, areas that may be important ecologically, and so forth. Following that (either at the

same meeting or the next meeting), we intend to discuss potential revisions to EFH and other related regulations, with the goal of identifying a package of revisions that benefits all stakeholders.

Based on the information presented and the subsequent discussion, we will draw up a straw man proposal. We then plan to return to the ports and solicit feedback on that straw man, modifying it as needed. By the end of this process, we expect to arrive at a set of proposed revisions that is based on a wide range of perspectives and supported by a diverse group of stakeholders.

### **Other Issues Potentially Worth Tackling Together**

Reaching the shared vision for this fishery (described above) will require adjustments and improvements to more than just EFH regulations. EFH is a good starting point for collaboration, but other issues offer promise as well. Below is a preliminary list of groundfish issues, focusing on the ITQ sectors, that could be discussed. We expect collaboration on these issues will be a by-product or extension of the EFH work.

- Revising the trawl RCA
- Resolving the trailing actions shuffle
- Controlling rougheye rockfish mortality
- Modifying or removing outdated gear restrictions (selective flatfish trawl / definition of 4-seam net, etc.)
- Modifying or removing outdated time restrictions (midwater start dates, etc.)
- Maintaining MSC certification and Seafood Watch positive ratings
- Electronic monitoring / observer costs
- Low-impact gear modifications and other gear innovation
- Buyout loan refinancing (REFI Act)
- New forms of yelloweye rockfish management
- Joint marketing efforts such as press releases or op-eds